This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.
GIFT OF
HENRY DOUGLASS BACON.
1877.
912a
B91
c
v.5
Accessions No. 18717 Shelf No.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CENSURA LITERARIA.

VOLUME V.

Singula lætus
Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.
VIRGIL.

Digitized by Google

BARNARD AND FARLEY,
Skinner Street, London.

Digitized by Google

CENSURA LITERARIA.

CONTAINING

TITLES, ABSTRACTS,

AND

OPINIONS

OF

OLD ENGLISH BOOKS,

WITH

ORIGINAL DISQUISITIONS, ARTICLES OF BIOGRAPHY,
AND OTHER LITERARY ANTIQUITIES.

BY
SIR EGERTON BRYDGES, BART. K. J. M. P.

SECOND EDITION.

WITH THE ARTICLES CLASSED IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER
UNDER THEIR SEPARATE HEADS.

VOLUME V.

London:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1815.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TO
VOLUME V.

HERALDRY AND GENEALOGY.

Art.		Page
348	The Book of St. Albans' by Juliana Berners, 1486.	1
349	Upton de Re Militari, by Byshe, 1654	2
350	Leigh's Accedens of Armory, 1562	ib.
351	Bossewell's Workes of Armorie, 1572	ib.
352	Tract of Paulus Jovius on Impresse, 1585	3
353	Fernes Blazon of Gentry, 1586	ib.
354	Insignium Explicatio, by T. France, 1588	4
355	Johnes's Book of Honor and Armes, 1590	ib.
356	Paradin's Heroical Devises, 1591	7
357	Wyrley's true Use of Armory, 1592	ib.
358	Markham's Gentleman's Academy, 1595	ib.
359	Camden's Remains, 1604	8
360	Bolton's Elements of Armory, 1610	ib.
361	Guillim's Display of Heraldry, 1610, &c.	ib.
362	Favine's Theatre of Honour, 1623	9
363	Peacham's Compleat Gentleman, 1612	10
364	Morgan's Treatise of Honor, 1642	11
365	——— Sphere of Gentry, 1661	15
366	——— Armilogia, 1666	50
367	Hornby's Letters on Dugdale's Baronage, 1730	51
368	——— third Letter, 1738	ib.
369	Blount's Art of Making Devises, 1646	57
370	Carter's Honor Redivivus, 1655, &c.	63
371	Waterhous's Discourse of Arms, 1660	ib.
372	——— Gentleman's Monitor, 1665	64
373	Salter's Calliope's Cabinet opened, 1665	67
374	Philipot's Discourse of Heraldry, 1672	ib.
375	Gore's Catalogus Script. Herald. 1674	68
376	Holmes's Academy of Armory, 1678	69
377	J. Gibbon's Introductio a Lat. Blasoniam, 1682	ib.
378	Dugdale's Usage of Arms, 1682	70
379	Synopsis of Heraldry, 1682	71
380	Blome's Art of Heraldry, 1685	ib.

Digitized by Google

ART. PAGE
381 Halstead's Genealogies, 1685 71
382 Lauru's Leslæana Explicata, 1692 74
383 Anstis's Curia Militaris, 1702 75
384 ——— Letters concerning the office of Earl Marshall, 1703, &c..... ib.
385 Nisbet on Armories, 1718 82
386 Warburton's London and Middlesex, illustrated, 1149 83
387 Fitzherbert's Enquiry, 1779 85
388 Edmondson's Body of Heraldry, 1780..... 86
389 Dallaway's Inquiries on Heraldry, 1793 88
390 Brydson's Summary of Heraldry, 195 ..... ib.

AGRICULTURE AND GARDENING.

391 Chronological List of Agricultural Writers 91
392 Norden's Surveyor's Dialogue, 1607..... 117
393 Blithe's English Improver, 1649..... 127
394 Ancient Tracts on Landed Property, 1767 130
395 Smith's Chronicon Rusticum, 1747 131
396 Plat's Jewel House of Art, 1653..... 165
397 Marshe's Art of Gardening, 1568 167
398 Blake's Gardener's Practice, 1664..... ib.
399 D. M.'s Gardener's Labyrinth, 1652..... 168
400 Van Osten's Dutch Gardener, 1711 169
401 Langford's Practical Planter, 1696 ..... ib.
402 The Countryman's Recreation, 1640 170
403 Mascall's Planting and Grafting, 1651..... 171
404 Standish's Directions for Planting, 1614..... ib.
405 Hartlib's Invention of Engines of Motion, 1651..... 172
406 ——— Reformed Husbandman, 1651 ..... ib.
407 Advancement of Husbandry Learning, 1651..... 173
408 Silvanus Taylor's Common Good, 1652 ..... ib.
409 Yarranton's England's Improvement, 1677 ..... ib.
410 ——— Second Part, 1681..... 174
411 Systema Agriculturæ, 1681 175
412 M. Stevenson's Twelve Months of Husbandry, 1661. 176
413 Bradley's Appendix to Planting, 1726 ..... ib.

Digitized by Google

ART. PAGE
414 Bradley's Riches of a Hop Garden, 1729..... 177
415 ——— Compleat Seedsman, 1738..... ib.
416 C. Smith's Tracts on the Corn Trade, 1804 ..... ib.

POLITICAL ARITHMETIC AND TRADE.

417 Digested Catalogue of English Writers on Political Arithmetic, 1755 180
418 Postlethwayt's Accomplished Merchant 200
419 ——— Counting House, 1751 ..... ib.
420 ——— French Trade, 1756 201
421 ——— British Commercial Interest 203

MISCELLANEOUS.

422 Propositio Johannis Russell, supposed by Caxton .. 207
423 The xii Profytes of Tribulacyon. Wynkyn de Worde 209
424 Book of Justices, 1527 214
425 Hystoire de Perceforest, 1531..... 229
426 The Gospelles of Dystanes, by Wynkyn de Worde 232
427 Interlocution between Men and Women..... 233
428 The three Kings of Coleyne, 1526..... ib.
429 Sermo pro Episcopo Puerorum 234
430 Golden Pystle, 1530 ..... ib.
430* Three Letters between two University Men, 1580 ib.
431 Opuscula Roberti Whittintoni, 1519 235
432 Proverbs of Solomon, by R. Pinson..... ib.
433 Treatyse of the Beautye of Weomen ..... ib.
434 Commandement of the Abbot of Evyle Profytes ... ib.
435 Comedie of Alexander, Campaspe and Diogenes, 1584..... ib.
436 Mirrour of Princely Deedes, 1598..... ib.
437 John Frith's Disputacion of Purgatorye..... .. 236
438 ——— Answer to Rastell ..... ib.
439 Merie Tales of Skelton..... 237
440 Stalbrydge's Epistle Exhortatorye, 1544 240
441 Clarke's Opusculum plane Divinum, 1545 246
442 Shacklock's Treatise of Heresyes, 1565 249
443 Treatise on the Navie of England, 1588, MS..... 255

Digitized by Google

Art.		Page
444	Ascham's Schoolmaster, 1570	276
445	Twyne's Schoolmaster, 1576	279
446	A necessary doctrine for any Christian Man, 1543	282
447	Examynacion of Anne Askewe, 1546	284
448	John Gowgh's Abbrevyacyon of the Generall Councellys, 1539	288
449	An Exhortation in Defence of Hen. VIII. 1539	292
450	True Portraitures of the Bible, 1553	301
451	Purlilia's Preceptes of Warre, 1544	304
452	Fulwood's Castel of Memorie, 1462	309
453	J. Halle's Woorke of Chirurgerie, 1565	310
454	The Destruction of Realmes, printed by Treverys	316
455	The Golden Book of Marcus Aurelius, by Lord Berners, 1546	320
456	Ancient Baths of Buxton, 1572	333
457	Palfriman's Divine Meditations, 1572	340
458	——— Treatise of Heavenly Philosophy, 1578	342
459	Baldwin's Moral Philosophy, 1579	346
460	A Treatise of Limning, 1573	349
461	Rhodes's Book of Nature, 1577	350
462	R. Lever's Arte of Reason, 1573	353
463	Jerome Turler's Traveiler, 1575	358
464	Sanford's Mirrour of Madness, 1576	364
465	Guevara on Navigation, 1578	367
466	Blundeville on Counsels to a Prince, 1570	371
467	Lord Northampton against Prophesies, 1583, 1620	374
468	Bunny's Christian Exercise, 1585	379
469	Plain Percivall, a Controversial Trait	380
470	R. Hyrde's Instruction of a Christian Woman, 1557	384
471	Gent's Choice of Change, 1585	390
472	Castillio's Courtier, by Hobby, 1588	393
473	De la Casa's Galatea, 1576	394
474	A. Munday's Answer to two Pamphlets, 1582	397
475	Vives's Office of a Husband, by Paynell	398
476	Report of the Death, &c. of M. Campion	405
477	Prognostication of Erra Pater, n. d.	413
478	Sir T. Eliot's Castell of Helth, 1541	414
479	——— Preservative agaynste Deth, 1565	422

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

CENSURA LITERARIA.

HERALDRY AND GENEALOGY.

ART. CCCXLVIII. *A Treatise of Hawking, Hunting, Fishing, and Coat-Armour, usually ascribed to Dame Juliana Berners,* was called "The Boke of St. Albans," because it was first printed in that monastery,* 1486.

IT was afterwards printed by Wynken de Worde in 1496. See Herbert, 126—133, 1433; and Dallaway, in his Heraldry, who gives a full account of it, and says it was reprinted by Copland, 1496—and again 1550—and has reprinted the whole third part concerning "Coat Armour" in his Appendix. See Markham's new-modelled edition below.

Gore says, Wynkyn de Worde "Armorum primus Artem protulit & ternis linguis illustravit eandem. Impr. Westmonast. 1486 and 1496, fol." He probably alludes to the Book of St. Albans.†

* Herbert gives a full account of the Book of St. Albans, printed by Wynken de Worde, 1496, in pp. 126, 133, and says that "Mr. Ames has ascribed the "Book of Blazing Armes" to Nicholas Upton, and given it a Latin title; but that none such appears in the Book." Ames has misled Mr. Paget in Gent. Mag. Vol. 63, p. 206.

† Mr. Haslewood has re-edited this curious book, since the above article appeared.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCXLIX. *Nicolai Upton de Studio Militari Libri Quatuor. Johan. de Bado Aureo, Tractatus de Armis. Henrici Spelmanni Aspilogia. Edoardus Bissæus, e Codicibus MSS: primus publici juris fecit, Notisque illustravit. Londini, Typis Rogeri Norton, impensis Johannis Martin, et Jacobi Allestrye, sub signo Campanæ in Cœmiterio D. Paudi,* 1654. *Fol. pp.* 259, *et* 45, *et* 142, *et* 105. *Tot.* 551.

THIS is a book of too much fame to require enlargement upon it. Before the excellent Aspilogia of Sir Henry Spelman, is a fine portrait of him by Faithorne. In this part, p. 67, is the original print of the famous John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, not mentioned by Granger. The notes of Sir Edward Byshe are valuable.

ART. CCCL. *The Accedens of Armory. Printed by Richard Tottel,* 1562, 8*vo. The author Gerard Leigh.*

Again, 1568, *by the same,* 4*to.*

Again, 1576, *by the same,* 4*to.*

Again, 1591, *says Gore.*

Again, 1597, *by Henry Ballard.*

Again, by John Jaggard dwelling near the Temple Gate at the signe of the Hand and Starre, 1612. 4*to. pp.* 243.

ART. CCCLI. *Workes of Armorie. By John Bossewell, London, Printed by Richard Tottel,* 1572, 4*to.*

Digitized by Google

Again,

Workes of Armorie, devided into three Bookes, entituled, the Concordes of Armorie, the Armorie of Honor, and of Cotes and Creasts, collected and gathered by John Bossewell, Gentleman. At London, Printed by Henrie Ballard, dwelling without Temple-barre, over against Saint Clement's Church, at the signe of the Beare. An. Dl. 1597, *4to. fol.* 136, *and* 30—*together* 166.

On the title-page are the arms of Bossewell—viz. 5 lozenges in fesse, in chief 3 mullets. The book is dedicated to William Lord Burleigh; and then follow some Verses, entitled "Cyllenius, censure of the Author, in his high Court of Herhaultrie," signed "Nicholas Roscarrocke."

Art. CCCLII. *The Worthy Tract of Paulus Jovius, containing a Discourse of rare inventions, both military and amorous, called Impresse; whereunto is added a Preface containing the Arte of composing them, with many other notable devises. By Samuell Daniell, late Student in Oxenforde. London. Printed by Simon Waterson,* 1585, 8vo.

Art. CCCLIII. *The Blazon of Gentrie: divided into two parts. The first named the Glory of Generositie. The Second Lacye's Nobilitie. Comprehending Discourses of Armes and of Gentry. Wherein is treated of the beginning, parts, and degrees of Gentlenesse, with her lawes: Of the Bearing and Blazon of Cote armors: of the Lawes of*

Digitized by Google

Armes, and of Combats. Compiled by John Ferne, Gentleman, for the instruction of all Gentlemen bearers of Armes, whom and none other this worke concerneth. At London, Printed by John Windet, for Toby Cooke. 1586. *4to. pp.* 341, *and* 130.

DEDICATED to Edmund Lord Sheffield—from the Inner Temple, 13 Sept. 1586, followed by an Address to the Inns of Court, and commendatory Latin and English verses.

The book contains many curious discussions, and some useful facts. The author was son of William Ferne of Temple Belwood in Lincolnshire, by Anne daughter and heir of John Sheffield of Beltoft. He was knighted in the beginning of James I.'s. reign, and died about 1610. He was father of Henry Ferne, Bishop of Chester, who died 1661. See Wood's Ath. I. 365.

ART. CCCLIV. *Abrahami Fransi, Insignium, Armorum, Emblematum Hieroglyphicorum, et Symbolorum, quæ in Italis Impresse nominantur, explicatio: quæ Symbolicæ philosophiæ postrema pars est. Excudebat Tho. Orwin impensis Thomæ Gubbin & Tho. Newman. Dedicated "Illustriss. Domino D. Roberto Sydneio," in two distichs,* 1588. *4to.*

FOR an account of Abraham France, see Warton's Hist. E. P. & Theatr. Poet. Angl. &c.

ART. CCCLV. *The Booke of Honor and Armes, wherein is discoursed the causes of Quarrel, and the*

Digitized by Google

nature of Injuries, with their repulses. Also, the means of satisfaction and Pacification, with divers other things, necessarie to be knowne of all Gentlemen and others, professing Armes and Honor. Imprinted by Richard Ihones. 1590. 4*to.*

THIS very entertaining and curious work deserves a fuller analysis than it can possibly receive through the medium of the present publication. It appears that Ihones the *printer* was likewise the *author* of the book, as it is dedicated by him in a well written address to Sir Christr. Hatton, then Lord Chancellor. The contents of the work are divided into five distinct books, the leading chapters of which relate to,

" 1st. What a Combat is, and the originall thereof.
2. Of Injurie and Burthen.
3. What sortes of men ought not bee admitted in triall of Armes.
4. Of Nobilitie accompanied with great dignitie.
5. Of what qualitie a Gentleman professing Armes ought to be."

The fourth book claims the principal share of our attention, as the subject of each chapter is particularly interesting. At p. 73 we find " The manner of Combats in England, as I found them recorded in the French tongue, and written in an auncient booke, shewed me by Master Garter, her Majesties chiefe Herehault;" containing the various forms usual upon those solemnities, and the necessary preparations that took place previous thereto. At page 86 we have an account of "Certaine Combats graunted by the Kings of England." Then follow " Certaine

Digitized by Google

Combats for Triumph, Honor, and Love of Ladies, brought before the Kings of England." Amongst the "Triumphes before King Henrie the Eight," we find the following mention of that celebrated tournament which took place at a Congress of the English and French Courts between Guisnes and Ardres near Calais."

"But farre exceeding al these was that magnificent justs and turniments, at the meeting of the two excellent Princes, King Henrie the Eight of England, and K. Frances the French King: who choosing unto them xiiij others, did challenge to runne at the tylt, and fight at the turney and barrier with all commers. The chalengers were, the King of England, the King of France, the Duke of Suffolke, the Marquis Dorcet, Sir William Kingston, Sir Richard Jernegan, Master Nicholas Carew, and Master Anthonie Knevet, with their assistants, Sir Rowland and Sir Giles Capell: with these were so manie other French Gentlemen, as made up the number aforesaid.

"For defenders, thether came Monsieur de Vandosme, the Earl of Devonshire, and the Lord Edmond Howard; everie of the bringing in a faire band of knights well armed.

"This most noble challenge of these two mightie Kings, accompanied with xiiij other knights, of either nation seven, they caused to bee proclaimed by Norrey King of Armes, in England, and France, Germanie, Anno 12, Hen. 8."

The fifth book relates principally to the orders and degrees of knighthood both English and foreign, with the origins of their creation, and engravings

Digitized by Google

of the collars and other insignia respectively appertaining to each. J. H. M.

Art. CCCLVI. *The Heroicall Devises of M. Claudius Paradin Canon of Beaujeu. Whereunto are added the Lord Gabriel Symeons and others. Translated out of Latin into English by P. S. London, Imprinted by William Kearney, dwelling in Adling-street*, 1591. 24mo. pp. 374. *Dedicated to Captain Christopher Carlile.*

Art. CCCLVII. *The True Use of Armory by William Wyrley*, 1592. 4to. *See Cens. Lit. Vol. II. p.* 40.

Art. CCCLVIII. *The Gentleman's Academie, or the Booke of S. Albans: containing three most exact and excellent Bookes: the first of Hawking, the second of all the proper termes of Hunting, and the last of Armorie: all compiled by Juliana Barnes, in the yere from the Incarnation of Christ*, 1486. *And now reduced into a better method by G. M. London, Printed for Humfrey Lownes, and are to be sold at his shop in Paule's Churchyard.* 1595. 4to. *fol.* 95.

This edition of Juliana Berners, by Gervase Markham, is dedicated to the Gentlemen of England, and all the good Fellowship of Huntsmen and Falconers. The language in this edition is much altered and modernized.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCLIX. *Camden's Remains*, 1604. &c. 4to.

CONTAINS a chapter on Arms.

ART. CCCLX. *The Elements of Armory.* 1610. 4to. *By Edmund Boulton.*

A PAPIST and celebrated critic.

ART. CCCLXI. *A Display of Heraldrie: manifesting a more easie access to the knowledge thereof than hath been hitherto published by any, through the benefit of method; whereinto it is now reduced by the study and industry of John Gvillim, late Pursuivant at Armes. The third edition. Corrected and much enlarged by the author himselfe in his life time. Together with his owne addition of explaining the termes of Hawking and Hunting, for the use and delight of Gentlemen. Quod quisque privatim accipit, tenetur in communem usum depromere. Unius labor multorum laborem allevat. London, Printed by Thomas Cotes, for Jacob Blome,* 1638, *Fol. pp.* 433, *besides ded. pref. &c.*

THIS book was first published in 1610; and is said by A. Wood to have been really the compilation of John Barcham, a learned divine, afterwards Dean of Bocking in Essex, who died 25 March, 1642. Gwillim was educated at Oxford, appointed Rouge-Croix Herald, 26 Feb. 1617, and died 7 May, 1621. The second edition was in 1632, and two editions were published in 1660; one by Alexander Nowers, a herald painter, who died 1670; the other by Richard Blome, who again set forth this book in 1679;

Digitized by Google

to which he added " Analogia Honorum, or a Treatise of Honour and Nobility in two parts:" said by him to be written by Capt. John Logan, of Idbury, in Oxfordshire. One more edition, at least, was published in the last century, 1722.

This edition has several commendatory verses, 1, by Sir William Segar; 2, by John St. George; 3, by Thomas Gvillim; 4, by Anthonie Gibson; 5, by John Davies of Hereford; 7, by John Speed; 8, by William Belcher, which last I here copy.

In Authorem, Gulielmi Belcheri Eulogium.

Armorum primus Winkynthewordeus artem
Protulit, & ternis linguis lustravit eandem:
Accedit Leighus: concordat perbene Boswell,
Amorioque suo veri dignatur honoris,
Clarorum clypeis, et cristis ornat: eamque
Pulchre nobilitat, Generis Blazonia, Ferni:
Armorum proprium docuit Wirleius et usum.
At tua præ reliquis, Guillime, hinc gloria crescit,
Quod tu cuncta simul, reliqui quæ singula, præstas,
Et quæ confuse reliqui, facis ordine primus;
Hinc tibi laus, inter laudatus, prima manebit,
Nobiliumque choro, (reliquos contemne) placebis.

G. B.

ART. CCCLXII. *The Theatre of Honour and Knighthood; or a compendious Chronicle and Historie of the whole Christian World, containing the Originall of all Monarchies, Kingdomes and Estates, with their Emperours, Kings, Princes, and Governors; their beginnings, continuance, and succession, to this present time. The first institution of armes, emblazons, kings, heralds, and pursuivants*

Digitized by Google

of armes: With the ancient and moderne military orders of Knighthood in every kingdome. Of duelloes, or single combats, with their originall Lawes, and observations. Likewise of Joustes, Tourneys, and Tournaments, and Orders belonging to them. Lastly, of Funerall Pompe, for Emperours, Kings, Princes, and meaner persons, with all the rites and ceremonies fitting for them. Written in French by Andrew Favine, Parisian: and Advocate in the High Court of Parliament. MDCXX. London, Printed by William Jaggard, dwelling in Barbican, 1623. *Fol. pp.* 1110.

ART. CCCLXIII. *The Compleat Gentleman, Fashioning him absolute in the most necessary and commendable qualities concerning minde or bodie, that may be required in a Noble Gentleman. By Henry Peacham, Mr. of Arts, sometime of Trinity College in Cambridge.*

———inutilis olim
Ne videar vixisse.

Anno 1612.

Imprinted at London for Francis Constable, and are to bee sold at his shop, at the White Lion in Paule's Churchyard. 4to. pp. 211.

IT has an engraved title-page by F. Delaram, and is dedicated to the Hon. William Howard, 3d son of Thomas Earl of Arundel. It was reprinted in 1627, 1634, and 1661. The last edition has additions, particularly in the heraldic part, by Thomas Blount.

Digitized by Google

Peacham also wrote the "Gentleman's Exercise in three books," of which the third is a dialogue on Heraldry. In his latter years he is said to have been reduced to poverty, and to have subsisted by writing those little penny books, which are the common amusement of children. See Gent. Mag. LXII. pp. 522, 715.

The Compleat Gentleman contains chapters "on Armoury, and the Blazon of Arms."

ART. CCCLXIV. *A Treatise of Honor and honourable men wherein the nature, antiquity, nesessity, and effects of Armes and honour is fully demonstrated and exemplified in divers remuneration and signall armoriall remembrances, of ancient heroes, of this English nation, wherein is contained many things of name and sirname with the reasons of the increase or decay of families, never before handled in the like method. By Silvanus Morgan*, 1642. 4*to. pp.* 168.

THIS curious and apparently genuine manuscript is entitled to some little attention, the heraldic abilities of Morgan having been generally very unduly estimated, and so many doubts having existed, as to his being the *actual* author of the work which passes under his name, entitled "The Sphere of Gentry." Bishop Nicolson and Wood have, indeed, without the least hesitation, ascribed it to Waterhouse; but a correspondent,* in the Gentleman's Magazine,† on the other hand, has contradicted this assertion,

* The Editor of this work. † Vol. LXVI. page 967.

Digitized by Google

and endeavoured to rescue Morgan's reputation from the obloquy and neglect which have been thus thrown over it. The following extracts from the manuscript now under consideration, may probably be a means of deciding this question, and of proving whether his antiquarian researches were not sufficiently adequate to the task.

List of Chapters.

"Chap. 1. Of Armes and the antiquity thereof.
2. Of Armes and the necessity thereof.
3. Of Honor and the effects thereof.
4. Of Honor and the defects thereof.
5. Reasons conjectural, why men attribute so much to the Berings of Armes as to think themselves thereby the more virtuous.
6. Whether one action may make a man honorable.
7. Of the dignity of words and mottoes in armes and ensignes.
8. Of the decay of familyes.
9. Of the office of a herehaulte.
10. Of augmentations in general.
11. Dedicating the ensuing parte of augmentations to those that have so acquired them.
Chap. the last, a discourse of names and the etimolls. thereof."

"*Epistell Dedicatory.*

"You I call who are truly generous, neither branded with apostaci, or impiety, neither with sedition or ambition, you who are the patron of honor, and lover of your country, therefore S. M. dedicateth

Digitized by Google

these his indeavors to the Right Honorable and most Christian. Lord, a man noble in his trials, Robert Devereux Earle of Essex and Ewe, Vicount Herifordе and Chartley, grete Chamberlaine, &c.

"Humbly craving your Honor's patronage and pardon for your unworthy servant, and his slender indeavors, who having raised up a bird of honor out of the ashes of antiquity to shew his thankfulness hath preserved these few remains in this urne superscribed with your name and honor so plaine to reade, that noe antiquari shall stumble at the hardness of the character or difficulti in the stile, but the running reader shall perceave in every letter of your name honor. And whersoever this shall be receaved, this also shall be written of you—Captaine general of all the forces raised by the Parliament for defence of the King and the true Protestant religion; this is that good work, the anointing of the head, and washing of the feat of our Saviour, and shall remaine while the yeare of our health 1643 shall be had in remembrance, and may the wishes of your devoted servant rest on you.

Vivite, vincite, valete,

SYLVANUS MORGAN."

The following extracts are taken from the eighth chapter, upon the "Decay of Familyes."

"For the decaye of families we will concider it, in ramo, or in radice; for the first ther is noe decaye in the common stocke, for we are relatively branches of one tree, and so ther is nether decaye ether in the root or generall branches, but if we concider these branches as plants then they become seuerall stocks.

Digitized by Google

"The evangelist Saint Mathew begins at the roote of the family and reckons upward, till Christ; but Luke begins at the branch, the seed of the woman that should breake the serpent's heade, and like two expert genioligists draw to the same roote by several branches; and so indeed if we concider the drawing of the line of families from heires generall there is seldome an absolute decay, but nevertheless so long as the heires male continu ther is a continuation of the family, if not in action, yet in power; but for as much as the heire male carryes the name, when hee or they dissease, it then becomes extinct, which was the reason of the consideration of Edmond Deyncourt, concidering that both his name and armes would not be had in remembrance in the person of Isabell his daughter, did therfore request of his Sovereign to dispose and give all his manours, land, &c. which he held of the King in Capite to whom he pleased. And in this case it sometimes hapens as with many ancient manours which were holden by barony, which upon ocations by revertion or forfeit have come to the crowne, and many familyes have beene in the branches like the tree that cumbred the ground, of whom was expected fruite but found none. Againe it sometimes happen that some familyes decay by neglect, and lose themselves for want of care to preserve ther rights and privilidges, and do many times take up armes on trust, which becomes much prejudice to them. But more espetially ther followes a speedy decay of many worthy familyes by the devision of the inheritance among many younger brothers, when indeed the maine inheritance ought to be presearved intier, and in the boddy, the same;

Digitized by Google

however by leases and annuities they also may be suplyed, which will become but as the loping off of some branches, and is quickly recoverable. Who list to see a president may look into Mr. Burton's description of Leichestershire. Therfore as wee formerly observed that to maintaine the authority of ancestors wee must support the reputation by vertue, for if the succession of that faile, quickly also followes the rootes decay, and as hath been saide, that many a stoute oke hath been decayed by the flattring tree that twined about it; and so indeed was that Prince ridd of his two flatterers that made the one drive the other out of his kingdom by a whippe: unprofitable branches may sprout for a time, but they at last become but combustible matur. Againe who knowes not the Britaines were made vassales to the Romans; they extirpated by the Saxons—Saxons in servitude by Daines—both suppressed by the Normans."

J. H. M.

ART. CCCLXV. *The Sphere of Gentry: deduced from the Principles of Nature. An Historical and Genealogical work of Arms and Blazon; in Four Books, entitled*

The { *Gentleman* } *Adam's Shield* } *Nobility* { *Native*
Esquire } *Joseph's Coat* } { *Dative*
Knight } *Vulcan & Minerva* } { *Atchieved*
King } *Fountain of Honour* } { *Created*

In which is contained, The Genealogies of the Patriarchs and Heroes; Standards of the Jews, Hieroglyphicks of the Ægyptians, Symbols of the Grecians; Antiquities of the Romans; Arms and

Digitized by Google

Ensignes of the English Nation: accomodated with lively cuts on Copper, as well as for Aaron's brest-plate as Ariadne's Crown. Drawn down to King Charles II. By Sylvanus Morgan. London. Printed by William Leybourn, for the author, living at the City Coat, on the back side of the Royal Exchange. 1661. *Fol. pp.* 120, & 118, & 120, & 116, *besides dedication, epistle to the Reader, indexes, &c.*

HERALDRY has been deemed a childish study: according to the mode in which it is generally conducted, and the use which has been too often made of it, it is so. But to the sagacious investigator of ancient manners, the lover of the private memorials of ages that are past, the fond gazer on the pomp of chivalry, it is far otherwise. Connected with traits of heroism, and habits of splendour, we are accustomed to view the symbols, recorded by this science, with some well-founded veneration, when they are really old. A coat which has adorned the standards of the Crusades, or the banners of Poictiers and Agincourt, fills the fancy with a thousand swelling images.

All the modes of warfare and customs of life have so completely changed, that new grants of these insignia, even exclusive of their modern date, possess none of these attractions. A hero of the present age —and greater heroes no age ever possessed—may indeed be justified, if he inherits no armorial badges from his ancestors, in procuring a legal recognition of some simple and well-designed mark of allusion to his exploits, which may be borne on those occasions where heraldry is still in use. And if he be

Digitized by Google

entitled to an hereditary coat, he may well admit some judicious augmentation to distinguish his posterity from the other branches of his house. But these recent inventions, constructed since the total decease of chivalry, can never, even at any future time, exhibit the charms annexed to feudal coats.

The Heralds seem to have been originally nothing more than registrars of these insignia. But at least from the time of Hen. VI. they have been in the habit of making grants of them for money. From the reign of Hen. VIII. the grants, of which the records still exist, are very numerous. As new families were enriched by that harvest of fortunes, the dissolution of monasteries, and as commerce, which at that period made a rapid progress, also threw sudden wealth amongst the lowest of the people, full employment, and much profit accrued to the Heralds. These gentlemen do not seem to have easily obliterated their natural prejudices in favour of birth; which probably induced them, with some degree of cunning and ingenuity, to load the shields of the new grantees with full and complex charges; as if to distinguish them from the plain and simple coats of the ancient families! Some of these purchasers soon became conscious of the distinction, and took an early occasion to simplify their grants—such as Petre, Leigh of Warwickshire, &c.

With the progress of time, the number of existing coats becomes far too great to permit simplicity to the contents of any new shield. But still there is a certain character absolutely necessary to be preserved in these symbols; and neither *landscape*, nor *seascape*, nor a word written in capital letters across the

Digitized by Google

center, or along the chief, of a shield, bear any similitude to heraldric designs. This is unfortunate. It brings the art into unjust contempt. While there are men, so highly qualified by literature and genius, as there are at present among the members of the College, it is mortifying to see such practices prevail. But thus it always is! Modest merit

laudatur, et algèt!

while "the forward and the bold" carry every thing before them.

Sylvanus Morgan's book, while it contains much pedantry and nonsense, contains also some curious matter. As the volume is not very common, I shall probably afford a curious article to a certain class of my readers by transcribing the chapter, containing CAMDEN'S *Gifts of Arms*, as it will not only exhibit the mode which that ingenious and learned antiquarian adopted in his armorial designs; but be a memorial of the origin of several families, which have *now* some pretensions to antiquity.

"*Specimen of a Patent of Arms at length, in a Grant to Peter Tryon.*

"Universis et singulis tam Nobilibus et generosis quàm exteris ad quos hæc pervenerint: Gulielmus Camden Armiger Clarencieux, Rex Armorum in Orientalibus, Occidentalibus et Australibus hujus Regni Angliæ regionibus salutem.

Here the arms are delineated.

Ab heroicis usque temporibus non solùm viris rebus gestis et excellenti animi magnitudine præclaris, rerum

etiam doctrina, Prudentia, rerum usu, cæterisque virtutibus ornatis, varia Honoris ornamenta gloria monumenta et laudis insignia, laudatissimo majorum instituto collata fuerunt, cum ut vera virtus honore et splendore pro præmio decoretur, tum ut ejusmodi virorum memoria posteritati commendetur, et quasi consecretur; inter hæc autèm ornamenta et monumenta, insignia illa in Clypeis quæ arma vulgò vocantur, quasi indicia et testimonia virtutis, præcipuum locum inter omnes Christianas gentes obtinuerunt, et in usu adhuc sunt frequentissimo. Cum autem Petrus Tryon de London à me pertieret ut diligenter in Rotulis et Tabulis officii mei perquirerem, quæ arma ille sine alicujus præjudicio gestaret: ego perspectâ viri virtute, integritate et dignitate, ejus petitione libens lubensque acquievi et perscrutatis rotulis et tabulis invenio quod ille quem Deus beavit, et sua virtus extulit, in virtutis testimonium HÆC INSIGNIA suo jure gestet, viz. *Azure une Fesse embattellée entre six estoiles de or;* PRO CHRISTA AUTEM, *super tortile ex suis Coloribus caput ursi nativo colore septem stellulis aureis aspersum*, ut planius in margine depicta conspiciantur; quæ quidem arma una cum Cristâ, ego Gulielmus Camden Clarencieux Rex Armorum, pro authoritate mihi sub magno Angliæ sigillo delata, eidem Petro Tryon et ejus Posteris, ut habeant, gerant et utantur, secundùm leges Armorum, sine cujuspiam impedimento, concedo et confirmo. In cujus rei testimonio, meam subscriptionem et sigillum officii mei subjunxi, primo die Julii, Anno Dom: millesimo sexcentesimo decimo, Annoque Regni Domini nostri Jacobi Dei gratiâ Angliæ, Franciæ et

Digitized by Google

Hiberniæ regis, fidei defensoris, octavo: et Scotiæ quadragesimo tertio.

GULIELMUS CAMDEN
Clarencieux, Rex Armorum.

"And so having shewed you Camden's form of his patent, these that follow are their arms, who either had an exemplification, or new granted from him; and are therefore called

CLARENCIEUX CAMDEN'S GIFTS,

And blazoned after a brief manner as followeth; wherein there is only a letter put for the colour or metal.

Devon. 1. *Edmunds de Plimouth*, 22 July, 1599. Or, chev. B. on canton B. boar's head coupee Ar. ent. 3 lis Or.

Midd. 2. *Franklin de Willesdon*, Ar. on bend B. 3 dolphins Ar.

3. *Greenwell.* Or, 2 bars B. ent. 3 crowns gu. 2 in chief, one in base.

Cantab. 4. *Cropley.* Ar. on chief gu. 3 owls ar.

London. 5. *Jaye of London.* Alderman. 4 May 1601. Gu. on Bend engr. Ar. 3 roses gu.

6. *Bullock.* 20 Aug. 1600. Per chevr. gu. er. 2 bulls heads caboshed in chief Arg.

7. *Atkins*, Dr. of Physick. B. 3 bars Ar. 3. bezants in chief.

8. *Bamfield.* Or, on bend gu. 3 mullets Ar. pierced, an annulet in sinister point Sa.

Berks. 9. *Organ.* Per Saltier Or. er. a cross humet over all gu.

Cantab. 10. *Martin Sir Christ.* of Barton, B. on bend Or. 3 lis B. on chief Or, 2 eaglets B.

Digitized by Google

London. 11. *Brawn Sir Hugh*, 26 Junii 1604, Ar. 3 bars Sab. on canton Or, wyvern's head erased gu.

12. *Barnsdale*, Dr. of Physick, 25 June 1604, Per salt. ar. or. ent. 4 eaglets Sab.

Kent. 13. *Southland Sir William*, June 1604, Or, wyvern* Salient vert, on chief Gu. 3 spear heads Ar.

14. *Brook*. Gu. on chief Ar. lion passant gardant gu.

15. *Johnson* of the Tower. G. 3 spear heads Ar. 2. 1. chief er.

London. 16. *Iolls*, alias *Joyls*, July 1604. O. cinquefoil gu. entre 3 pheons Sa.

Salop. 17. *Harris Sir Thomas*, Serjeant at Law, July 1604. Barry of 8, erm & B. over all three annulets, Or.

Dorset. 18. *Pit* † de Iron Stapleton, 13 Aug. 1604. Sa. fess. cheq. Ar. B. ent. 3 besants.

19. *Antrobus*, one of the Six Clerks, Sept. 1604. Lozengie Or. B. on pale Gu. 3 estoils Or.

London. 20. *Jones*. Sheriff of London, Sept. 1604. B. on plain cross Or. 5 estoils Gu. entre 4 pheons Or.

Surry. 21. *Turner* de Blechingley, Nov. 1604. Varry Ar. gu. on pale Or, 3 trefoils vert.

22. *Bancroft*, Archbishop of Canterbury. Or.

* "In a visitation 'tis a dragon vert; and in a painted book." MS. note by John Gibbon, *Bluemantle*. Gibbon is right. I have seen the original patent. Sir W. S. was seated at Lee, near Canterbury.

† Ancestor of Lord Rivers.

Digitized by Google

on bend B. 3 garbs Or entre six crosslets B.

Wilts. 23. *Jordan* vel *Jourdan Sir William*, Nov. 1604. B. lion ramp. entre 7 crosslets fitchie Or, chief Or.

Kent. 24. *Cavaglero Macott*, alias Mackwith, of Reculver, 1609. Er. on canton gu. a stag passant Or.

25. *Donne Sir Daniel*, 1604. B. a wolf saliant Ar. chief Ar.

London. 26. *Clark William* Sa. on pale Ar. a Y gu. 1605.

Sussex. 27. *Walter Doobell* of Faumour, 7 Feb. 1605. Sa. a doe passant entre 3 bells Ar.

London. 28. *Sir Thomas Foster* of St. John's Street, Feb. 27, 1605. Ar. a chevr. vert entre 3 bugle horns with strings sab. crescent gu.

29. *Sir William Stone*. Or, on a pale B. 3 escallops Or.

30. *Sir Baptist Hickes*. 1 Feb. 1604. and to *Sir Michael Hickes, son of Robert Hickes* of London, Gu. a fesse wavy betw. 3 flowers de lis Or.

Cornw. & Devon. 31. *Door*. Party per pale Gu & B. 3 bees Ar. April 1605.

Kent. 32. *Janson*, May 1605. Quarterly B and Gu. a cross patonce and chief Or.

Warw. 33. *Edmond Pierse de Alston*, 10 June 1605. B. on fesse Ar. 3 ogresses betw. 3 pelicans Or, pecking their breasts Gu.

34. *Battersby*. Feb. 1605. Or, saltier paley of 10 pieces Er. and Gu. a crescent Sa.

Digitized by Google

Lincoln. 35, *Charles Fotherby** of Burton, Feb. 28, 1605. Gu. cross fusily flowry Or.

36. *Stepneth.* March, 1606. Gu. fesse cheq. Or & B. ent. 3 owls Ar.

Devon. 37. *Peard.* May, 1606. Or, 2 foxes pass. Sa. blood dropping out of their mouths.

Kent. 38. *William Brockman*† of Bishborow, June 1606. Or a cross forme fitchy Sa. on chief Sa. 3 flowers de lis Or.

Buck. 39. *William Daye* de Eiton June 1606. Per chev. O. & B. 3 mullets counterchanged.

Derby. 40. *John Butler* de Handley, July, 1606, Ar. 3 covered cups Sa. betw. 7 crosslets fitchy Gu.

41. *Durant* de Durant, Aug. 1606. Sa. a cross Er.

Lond. 42. *Sir Thomas Coack*, 2 June 1606. O. serpent nodee in pale Sa.

43. *Austen*, Jan. 1606. Ar. on fess Sa. 3 crosslets O. ent. 2 chevronels Sa.

44. *Tho. Cowley* de Amsterdam. Feb. 1606. Sa. on chev. Ar. 3 lybarts faces swallowing 3 flowers de lis.

Berks. 45. *Daniel Bacheler* de Aston Clinton. Or, fess ent. 3 wyverns heads couped Sa.

Essex. 46. *Weblin* of Upthall, Feb. 1606. B. saltier flowry O. a griffin pass. in chief O.

Devon. 47. *John Bagge* de Plimouth, 1606. Lozengy, Gu. and Ar. on chief O 3 cinquefoils B.

* And of Barham Court, near Canterbury.

† Beachborough near Hythe, where the family are still resident.

Digitized by Google

48. *Reinolds*, Clerk of the Privy Seal. Ar chevr. cheq. Gu. & B. ent. 3 crosslets fitchy Ar.

Hertf. 49. *Philip Boreston*, Jan. 1606. Quarterly Ar. and Sa. on a bend betw. 2 cotises Gu. 3 crosses formee fitchy or.

Norf. 50. *Valentine Mortoft*, of Herengan Feb. 1606. Gu. a hart Or, lying on bank Vert, on chief O. a moorecock proper.

Lond. 51. *John Speed*, Gu. on chief O. 2 swallows volant proper.

Kent. 52. *Sir William Sidley*, exemplification, Jan. 1606. B. fess wavey ent. 3 goats heads erased Ar.

Glouc. 53. *Thomas Estcourt* of Shipton Moigne, Nov. 1606. Er. on chief indented Gu. 3 estoils Or.

Midd. 54. *Wood* de Islington, Serjeant of Arms. Ar. wolf pass. Sa. chief Gu. Feb. 1606.

55. *Sir William Bird*, Doctor of Law, March 1606. Quarterly Ar. Sa. in first quarter eagle displayed Ar.

56. *Thomas* Feb. 1606. Ar. chevr. cheq. O & S. entr. 3 fowls S.

Bedford. 57. *Langford* de Salford, Mar. 1607. Paley of 6, O & G. on bend Ar. 3 eaglets.

58. *Young*, Bishop of Rochester. The crest only—the coat before given by Sir Gilbert Dethick. Per saltier B. and G. a lion pass. gard O.

Kent. 59. *Robert Lewes* de Roshenden. Exemplif Ar. chevr. Gu. Ent 3 beavers tails proper.

Digitized by Google

60. *Sir Robert Hampson*, Alderman, 10 Oct. 1602, Ar. 3 hemp-brakes Sa.

Essex. 61. *Aylmer* de Mogelington Hall, June 9, 1607. Ar. plain cross Sa. ent. 4 cornish choughs proper.

Kent. 62. *Meriwether*,* Nov. 1607. O. 3 martlets S. on chief, the sun with his beams O.

63. *Grafton* Feb. 1605. Gyronny of 8, Er. & Sa. a lion ramp. over all, Or.

London. 64. *Halles*, Feb. 1605. B. chevr. counter batteled O.†

65. *Sir Leonard Holliday*, Lord Mayor, 23 Sept. 1605. Sa. 3 close helmets Ar. the bever O. within a bordure engrailed S.

66. *Henry Eskington*. Oct. 1608. G. 6 cross crosslets, 2, 1. 1. 2. ent. 2 flanches Ar.

67. *Sir George Coppin*, Clerk of the Crown. O chief vairy Ar. & B. Oct. 1608.

Dors. 68. *Cornwall*. Ar. on fess S. 3 plates fretted Sa.

Devon. 69. *Holman*. June 1608. Vert, on chev. Ar. 3 gulles de saingue ent. 3 pheons O.

70. *Rich Tho.* de Lincoln's Inn. 1609. O. fess dauncettee Sa. ent. 3 Cornish choughs proper.

Suff. 71. *Roger Sturgion* de Whepsted. Confirmation. B. frett Gu. suppressing 3 sturgions in pale O.

72. *Farrar*. July 1609. Ar. on bend engr. Sa. 3 horseshoes Ar.

* Of Barfreston, and Shepherdswell in East Kent.

† This is the coat now borne by Hale of Hertfordshire.

Digitized by Google

Leic. 73. *Gulston* Doctor of Physick; and de Wimondham. Ar. 3 bars nebulee Gu. on bend S. 3 plates.

Midd. 74. *John Harborn.* Gu. on fess O. lion pass. Sa.

75. *John Sanderson & to his brother, D. D.* 1 March 1603. Paley of 6, Ar. & B. a bend S.

Dors. 76. *John Foxley* de Shaftesbury. Feb. 1609. Ar. saltier cheq. O & S. entr. 3 trefoils S.

Staff. & Lond. 77. *Sir Edward Fisher.* 4 Feb. 1607. O. a King's Fisher, proper.

Heref. 78. *Reding* de Reding, and *Reading* de London. Nov. 1609. Ar. pheon Gu. 3 boars heads erased S.

Hunt. 79. *Conie,* of Yaxley, Apr. 1606. Ar. saltier G. ent. 4 conies S.

Lond. 80. *John Crowch.* Ar. on pale S. 3 crosses formee, within a bordure engr. S. 1600.

Somers. 81. *Lotisham* 1609. S. chevr. vairy G. & O. ent. 3 otters pass. O.

Norf. 82. *Wattes.* May 1610. Er. on chief G. an annulet entr. 2 billets O.

83. *John Snigg.* Baron of the Exchequer. B. 3 libards faces in pale O.

84. *Sir Clement Edmonds,* Clerk of the Council, July 1610. B. a chevr. entr. 3 quadrants O.

Kent. 85. *John Winter,* Prebend of Canterbury, March 1610. Checky O. & S. on fess G. an annulet O.

Devon. 86. *Nicholas Goderidg* of Tomp. Ar. fess S. ent. 3 crosslets fitchy S.

Digitized by Google

Lond. 87. *Peter Tryon*, July 1510. B. fess batteled O. ent. 6 estoils O.

88. *Hodges of London.* Oct. 1610 O. 2 crescents S. on canton S. a crown O.

Essex. 89. *Sir James Bourchier.* Oct. 1610. S. 3 ounces pass. in pale O. spotted S.

Lond. & Salop. 90. *Francis Jones*, Alderman. Nov. 1610. B. lion pass. O. ent. 3 crosses formeé fitchy, chief O.

91. *Stanton*, Dean of Lincoln, Nov. 1610. Vairy S. & Ar. on canton G. a cross formeé fitchy O.

Norfolk. 92. *Gaius Newman* of London, son of Gabriel Newman, B. a chevr. wavy O. entr. 3 gryphons saliant O. 1610.

Bedford. 93. *Taylor* de Steventon. B. a saltier voided O. entr. 4 bucks heads caboshed O.

London. 94. *James Cullimore.* Jan. 1611. Gu. 3 crescents Ar. entr. 9 billets Ar.

95. *Richard Piott*,* Sheriff of London, Feb. 1611. B. on fess O. lion pass. Gu. 3 besants in chief.

96. *Greek* Baron of the Exchequer. O. trefoil S. ent. 2 chevrons S.

97. *Alexander Prescot* of London, son of William, of Copley, Co. Lanc. March, 1611. S. a chevr. ent. 3 owls Ar.

Leicester. 98. *Wormlayton.* Mar. 1611. G. plain cross vairy Ar. B. ent. 4 eagles O.

Kent. 99. *George Buckeridge*, Bishop of Rochester,

* Afterwards of Staffordshire, and last of Canterbury.

Digitized by Google

O. 2 pales S. ent. 5 crosslets fitchy in saltier S.

Bedford. 100. *Langhorn.* S. plain cross Ar. on chief Ar. 3 bugle horns S. the strings Gu. 20 Jan. 1610.

Surry. 101. *Austen* of Surry. May 1611. Ar. on fess S. 3 crosses O. ent. 2 chevronels S.

102. *Austin,** May 1611. O chevr. Gu. entre 3 lions paws erased S.

Sussex. 103. *Selwin* of Freston. Ar. on bend ent. 2 bendlets S. 3 annulets O. border engr. G.

104. *George Newman,* June 1611. O. fess counter-indented G. entr. 3 eaglets S.

Norf. 105. *Heyward* de Kerdiston, June 1611. Ar. on pale S. 3 crescents A.

106. *John Tindal* de Dickleborow, son of John Tindal of Banham, son of John Tindal of Bucknam, July 1611. O. 5 mascles in cross Gu. chief dented Gu.

Lond. 107. *Edward Barkham,* Alderman of London, Oct. 1611. Ar. 3 pales G. over all a chevron.

Kent. 108. *John Bargrave,* alias *Bargar*† Sept. 1611. O. on pale Gu. a dagger erected in point A. hilts O. on chief B. 3 besants.

Lond. 109. *Abraham Speckart,* Nov. 1611. Ar. on bend S. 3 boars heads coupee O. ent. 2 lions ramp. S.

Leic. 110. *None* de Walton, Nov. 1611. O. on cross engr. V. a crescent O.

* Now of Godmersham, Kent, &c. &c.

† From whence came Dean Bargrave.

Digitized by Google

Essex. 111. *Roger James*, de Upminster, Nov. 1611, Ar. chevr. S. entr. 3 mill rinds traverst.

Northumb.* 112. *Henry Robinson* of Cransby,* descended of the *Robinsons, Ebor.* Nov. 1611. V. on chevr. O. 3 lozenges Gu. entr. 3 bucks pass. O.

Midd. 113. *Edward Forsett* de Maribane, Nov. 1611. A lion ramp. over all a bend componee Ar. G.

Ebor. 114. *John Marshal and Rd Marshal* of Cockwood, and *John* of Southwark, 1611. Ar. chevr. ent. 3 chevronels S. betw. 3 bucks heads caboshed G.

115. *Snode* O. 2 pales wavy S. entr. 3 acorns with stalks vert, Dec. 1611.

London. 116. *John Farmary* M. D. Dec. 1611. Ar. 5 roundels V. in saltier; a chief dented G.

117. *King* of London. S. on chevr. O. 3 escallops S. entr. 3 crosslets O.

Norf. 118. *Glover*. S. a fess battelee Erm. ent. 3 crescents Ar. 1611.

Lond. 119. *Bonham Norton*. O. 2 bars G. on chief B. a scutcheon er.

Sussex. 120. *Tho. Foots*, Gentleman Usher to K. James. Dec. 1611. B. 4 lozenges Ar. 1, 2, 1. chief dented Ar.

Devon. 121. *Wollacomb*, Feb. 1611. Ar. 3 bars G.

122. *Scarlet*. Chequy, O. & G. over all, lion ramp. Erm. canton. B.

* A mistake for Northampt. and Cransley.

Digitized by Google

123. *William Devick*, of Jarnsey, Confirm. April 1612. O. 2 cheval traps S. 2, 1. chief S.

124. *Mauby*. May, 1612. Erm. on bend G. entr. 2 coteses O. engr. G. 3 garbs O.

Oxford. 125. *John Cottesford*, the crest, 1611. A. 2 bars G. border engr. 5.

Lincoln. 126. *Thomas Rands* de Holbech. 10 July 1599. B. on chevr. O. 3 roses Gu. Canton Erm.

South. 127. *Richard Love* de Basing in Faxfield, Ar. 3 bars G. in chief 3 lions heads erased G. Sept. 7, 1613.

Lond. 128. *Tho. Frear* M. D. Feb. 12. 1602. S. on chevr. Ar. 3 castles S. entr. 3 dolphins O.

129. *Montford* D. D. Feb. 1602. Ar. lion ramp. B. entr. semi-crosslets G.

Bucks. 130. *Main* Er. on bend S. 3 right hands Ar. Confirm. and the Crest given June 1604.

Somerset. 131. *Francis James* de Barrow Court. S. a dolphin entr. 3 crosslets O. Confirm.

132. *Boyaxe*. Ar. lion ramp. ent. 3 crosslets fitchée G. on a canton. B. a garb O.

Lincoln. 133. *Sir Francis South* de Fotherby. Ar. 2 bars G. in chief a mullet pierced S.

134. *Alexander Glover* of the Exchequer. Confirm. S. fess. Erm. entr. 3 crescents Ar. a lis O. betw. the 2 crescents in chief.

Kent. 135. *Simon Smith* de Boughton Monchensie, Sept. 14. 1605, O, 3 bars S. in chief 3 cross formies fitchée S.

Lond. 136. *Nicholas Cage*. Per pale G. & B. a Saltier O. Confirm.

Digitized by Google

Kent. 137. *Richard Wilkinson* de Wattringbury, Confirm. 14 Sept. 1605. G. fess vairy Ar. & B. entr. 3 unicorns pass. Ar. horn and main Or.

Norf. 138. *Montgomery* Dean of Norwich. Confirm. 1605. B. sword and spear in saltier O entr. 4 lis O.

Durham. 139. *Housson*, Bishop of Durham. Quarterly Ar. & S. 4 roundels counterchanged.

Oxford. 140. *Sir Wm. Green*, 1605. Confirmation. Az. 3 bucks pass. O. a mullet for difference.

141. *Tho. Stalber*, D. D. 14 Mar. 1605. O. a fess entr. 3 lion's heads coupee, blood dropping from their mouths, Gu.

Glouc. 142. *Dan. Fowler* de Stonehouse. Quarterly O. & B. in the first quarter a hawk's lure O.

Glouc. 143. *Rd. Wood* de Brockthorp. A. a chevr. engr. entr. 3 lis gu.

Glouc. 144. *Stephens* de Essington. Per chevr. B & A. 2 eagles volant in chief O.

Salop. 145. *Proud.* Or, chevron barry gu. & S.

Norfolk. 146. *Kercher*, D. D. Apr. 1606. A. 3 crosslets on chief B. 3 bezants.

Bucks. 147. *Wm. Brook*, of Buckingham. Confirm. 1605. A. on bend S. a lure with the line A. chief S.

148. *Souch.* Confirm. G. 10 besants, on canton O. a lozenge vert, charged with a lis A.

Glouc. 149. *Bowser* de Stone. Confirm. 1606. Erm. cross checquy entr. 4 bougets G.

Digitized by Google

Glouc. 150. *John Crane*, Clerk of the Kitchen to K. James, son of John, son of Wm. 1606. G. on fess O. 3 annulets B. entr. 3 cross formeés fitchy, O.

London. 151. *Sir Humphrey Weld*, Lord Mayor, Confirm. 1606. B. fess. nebulée Erm. entr. 3 crescents Erm.

152. *Tho. Bennet*, Mayor. G. besant entr. 3 demi lions.

153. *Sir Robert Hitcham*,* Confirm. 1604. G. on chief O. 3 torteauxes.

154. *Sir Tho. Glover.* April 1604. S. chevron Erm. entr. 3 crescents A.

155. *Sir Wm. Herick.* A. fess vairée O. & G.

156. *Cawley.* A lion ramp. S. a border engrailed S. entoire mullets A.

157. *Coventry* of the Temple: S. fess Erm. entr. 3 crescents O.

Glouc. 158. *Codrington* de Codrington. Confirm. A fess battelle S. entr. 3 lions pass. G.

Lond. 159. *Richard Langley*, Town Clerk of Lond. A. fess S. in chief 3 Gunstones.

Chester. 160. *Folville*, commonly called Fowell. Confirm. 1599. G. cross arg. a cross moline O piercing the chief.

161. *Barnwell* de Cranesley, confirmed by Wm. Harvey, 1566 and by Wm. Camden. G. saltier ragulè A. entr. 4 crescents A.

* John Gibbon has the following tart MS. note on this: "Hitcham's Confirmation was a piece of armorial knavery. His father was a very poor man, and never pretended to arms:

"Fætet Heraldorum fraus spurca per omnia secla."

Digitized by Google

Dorset. 162. *Sir Geo. Somers* of Boxolm. Mar. 1604. Vert, fess daunceè Erm.

London. 163. *Rd. Poyntell*, June 1611. Lozengy, Barry A. & G. on chief B. 3 etoils O.

164. *Tho. Waite.* 1611. A. chevr. S. entr. 3 bugle horns with strings S.

165. *Sir Rd. Gray*, Secretary in Ireland, July 1612. A. 3 bars B. 3 annulets in chief G.

Hereford. 166. *Rd. Collins* of Upton, Confirm. 1612. V. griffin Segr. O. crescent O.

London. 167. *Tho. Cordall*, Mercer. Confirm. Jan. 1612. G. chevr. engr. Erm. entr. 3 griffins heads erased Erm.

Ebor. 168. *Skeres* de Ebor. 1612. Arg. on bend 3 escallops entr. lion ramp. in chief, and 3 leaves in bend in base.

169. *Do.* Neal of Westminster, 1612. Erm. lion ramp. G. entr. 3 right hands G.

170. *Tho. Seal*, Clerk of the Chequer, O. fess. B. entr. 3 wolves' heads erased S.

Norfolk. 171. *Rob. Shepherd* of Kirby Bedon 1599. A. on chief indented G. 3 pole axes O.

172. *Milner.* Erm. 3 wolves' heads couped proper.

Lond. 173. *Edw. Lister*, M. D. 20 April 1602. Erm. on fess betw. 2 cotises S. 3 mullets O.

174. *Sir John Prettiman.* G. lion pass. betw. 3 mullets O.

Kent. 175. *Rt. Walthew* de Dartford, Serjeant of the Confectionary, 10 Jan. 1611. S. lion ramp. entr. 3 mural crowns O.

London. 176. *Hill, G.* 2 bars Erm. in chief lion pass. O.

Digitized by Google

Stafford. 177. *Wightwick*. B. on chevr. A. 3 pheons G. entre 3 lions pass O.

178. *John Dix*, D.D. Confirm. 1612. B. on bend O. 3 martlets G. on chief A. a crescent entr. 2 bucks heads couped S.

179. *Brent* of Oxford. Jan. 1613. G. a wyvern A. the crest a demy wyvern Erm. wings A.

Lond. 180. *Bruges*, 1612.* A. on plain cross Ermines, a leopard's face O.

* It may be a good opportunity to give a pedigree of the family to whom this grant of arms was made, as it has caused some confusion with the pedigree of the Chandos family, by the half-learned in genealogy, or by wilful mistakers. John Bridges, alias Bruges of London, merchant, son of John Bridges of Lovet-Wood, Co. Glouc. son of John Bridges of Neend, Co. Glouc. was the person to whom this grant was made. He was grandfather of Thomas Bridges of Colesborne Parva, Co. Glouc. living 1682. John Bridges, the grantee, had a brother Robert Bridges, or Bruges, of Woodchester. Co. Glouc. who died about 1647, having had issue by Eliz. daughter of —— Bridges of *Cirencester*, Co. Glouc. *(of whom presently.)*

1. Richard Bridges of Cromwell, Co. Glouc. who died about 1658 leaving by Eleanor daughter of —— Laurence of Shesington, Co. Glouc. a daughter Eliz. wife 1. of Poole, and 2dly of Bromwich; and Richard Bridges of Titherington, Co. Glouc. who died about 1677 leaving by Anne daughter of Geo. Hanger of Driffield, Co. Glouc. (who died about 1676) George Bridges æt. 8, 1682; and Anne, æt. 6, 1682.

2. Humphry Bridges of Woodchester, Co. Glouc. who died about 1660, æt. circ. 40, (besides John who died a lunatic unmarried; and Margaret who married Evan Seise, Serjt. at Law.) Humphry Bridges of Woodchester married Jane daughter of Edward Thurston of Thornbury, Co. Glouc. and had two sons and four daughters. Edward, 2d son, was single in 1682, and then æt. 24. Eliz. married Stephen Browning of Cole, Co. Glouc. and Judith married Tho. Webb of Kingswood Co. Wilts: the others were Jane and Anne. Robert Bridges eldest son was of Woodchester, Co. Glouc. and aged about 30, in 1682. *Visitation of Glouc. K. 5. in Her. Coll.*—This family

Digitized by Google

Midd. 181. *Draper*. Feb. 1613. G. 4 bends O. on chief parted per fess A. & Erm. 3 lis G. in the chief.

remained at Woodchester till about 70 years ago when the male line failed; as may be seen by the epitaphs in that church. They bore an *Anthon* for their crest; and not the *Saracen's Head*, like the Chandos family. The same arms were used by the wife of Speaker Onslow; and are now used by General Bridges of the East India Company's Service.

Cirencester family.

There is a handsome monument in Cirencester church for Humfry Bridges, who died April 17, 1598; and Elizabeth his wife, who died July 6, 1620. He had many children, among whom was a son Anthony of the Middle Temple, who died in 1617, having been baptised at Cirencester in 1593. It has not been, I believe, ascertained whence this family sprung: but they intermarried with, and were probably of the same origin with those of Woodchester. As they had many Christian, as well as surnames, in common with the Chandos family, and one or two of whom were buried at Cirencester, they furnished materials to the opponents of the Chandos claim, with which to puzzle the pedigree, in spite of the better knowledge of some of those, who made use of them. They furnished an Anthony, a Robert, and a John Bridges, all of which standing by themselves, and separated from other documents, which completely disposed of them, might well raise doubts in those who were not complete masters of the pedigree.

Family of Tiberton, Herefordshire.

For the sake of juxta-position, and while I am on this subject, I will briefly and gently correct a strangely erroneous note, which crept into the last edition of Collins's Peerage. "Marshall Brydges of Tyberton, in Herefordshire," living 1683, is there stated on some odd authority to have been son of Charles Bridges, a younger son of the first Lord Chandos. It appears by Gregory King's Visitation of Herefordshire, 1683, that he was grandson of "William Brydges of Up-leaden in the parish of Bosbury, Co. Heref. who by Margaret daughter of John Vaughan of Court Field Co. Monm. had five sons; of whom the four younger were settled at Prior's Court,

Digitized by Google

Suff. 182. *Brond* of Erwanston, 10 Mar. 1610. V. griffin pass. & chief O.

Midd. 183. *William Hall* of Hogsden, April 1613. B. on chief Erm. a lion pass. guard. O.

Lond. 184. *John Carey* of Lond. Confirm. Feb. 1612. S. on chevr. O. 3 etoils G. entr. 3 griffins heads erased O.

Stafford. 185. *Wightwick* of Wightwick, altered April 16, 1613. B. on chevron A. 3 crosses formè G. entr. 3 pheons O.

London. 186. *Westrow*, Grocer. 24 Mar. 1613. O. a chevron B. 3 crescents in chief B.

Northam. 187. *Knight* of Charwelton, May 1613. A. 3 bends G. on canton B. a spur with leathers O.

Kent. 188. *Walter*, May 1613. B. fess dancie entr. 3 mural crowns O.

Essex. 189. *Arthur Gervis*, Master of the Pipe Office, Confirm. 1610. S. on fess A. flowers de lis B. entre 3 lapwings A.

190. *George Mountain*, Bishop of London, June

Hereford, Old Colwall, and in London. William Brydges of Upleaden, the eldest son, died May 25, 1668, æt. 67, having been sometime High Sheriff of Herefordshire. He left issue by Anne daughter and coheir of Edmund Marshall of Essex, and of Blewbery in Herefordshire, three sons, and eight daughters. His eldest son was the above Marshall Brydges of Tyberton, Co. Heref. Esq. who was a Justice of Peace for the said County, and æt. 49, in 1683. He had several sons—William, a younger son was a Serjeant at Law, and born about 1663—Francis Brydges of Tiberton, Esq. his eldest son was also of the Middle Temple, and born about 1660." *From G. King's Visitation Co. Heref. K. 6. Her. Coll.* For the lower part of the pedigree, see *Stemmata Chicheleana.*—This family bore at this time *a Wing* for a crest, and not *a Saracen's Head.*

Digitized by Google

1613. Lozengy Barry O. & B. on chief G. 3 crosslets O.

Norfolk. 191. *The. Outlaw* of Wichingham, June 1613. A saltier G. entr. 4 wolves heads proper.

192. *Roger Hobeck* of Wichingham, Confirm. June 1613. A. on saltier V. 7 escallops A.

Norfolk. 193. *Randol Cranfield & Lionel Cranfield*, Earl of Middlesex, brothers. A. on pale B. 3. flowers de lis O.

Hertford. 194. *John Mills* of Casnalbery near Ware. Nov. 1613. Barry of 10, A. & V. over all 6 escutcheons G. 3, 2, 1.

195. *Samuel Harsnet*, Bishop of Chichester, 1613. B. 2 bars dancettè Erm. entr. 6 crosslets O. 3, 2, 1.

Devon. 196. *Esse*, or *Ash*. Confirm. Dec. 1613. A. 2 chevrons S. on each chevron a trefoil V.

Glouc. 197. *Smith* de Campden. Confirm. 1614. O. on fess G. 3 lis Ar. entr. 3 saltiers S.

Devon. 198. *Cholwill*, Nov. 28, 1613. A. on bend S. 3 broad arrows O. feathers & heads A.

199. *Hare*, Feb. 1614. G. 2 bars O. chief indented O.

Pembr. 200. *Cannon*. Feb. 1614. G. on bend A. an ogress entr. 2 double cotises O. The crest, a cannon S. mounted on his tire O.

201. *Sayer*, Feb. 1614. G. fess engr. A. entr. 3 birds A. beak & legs S.

Bucks. 202. *Henry Spiller* of Kingsey. S. cross voided entr. 4 mullets O.

Somers. 203. *Robert Henley*, Sheriff of Somerset,

Digitized by Google

Feb. 29. 1612. B. lion ramp. A. crowned O. border A. entoir of torteauxes.

Hertf. 204. *Francis Taverner*, de Hexton, Feb. 1614. A. bend fusilee S. a tourteaux in the sinister point.

Hertf. 205. *Giles Rowbach*, of Litton, son of Tho. son of Pierce Rowbach of Litton. Confirm. March 1614. B. bend checky O. & G. entr. 2 cotises O. crest on a wing A. bend checky O. & G.

Somers. 205. *Bourges*, Somers. March 1614. A fess lozengy 3 mascles in chief B. border B. besantie.

206. *Brown*. Confirm. May 1614. Erm. on fess counterbattalée S. 3. escallops A.

Somers. 207. *Northover* de Aller Court, May 1614. O. 5 lozenges in saltier B. entr. 4 crosslets B.

Leic. 208. *William Roberts* de Sutton Cheinal, May 1614. Per pale A. & G. lion ramp. S.

Leic. 209. *William Gerveis* (or Jervis) of Great Petley. S. chevr. erm. entr. 3 birds or fowls A.*

Wilts. 210. *John Shuter* of Winterburn Cherburgh, July 1614. B. an inescutcheon A. entr. 8 crosslets fitchy O.

London. 211. *Fisher* of Lond. July 1614. O. 3 demy lions G. chief indented G.

Essex. 212. *Anthony Luther* of Kelvedon, Nov. 1614. A. 2 bars S. 3 buckles in chief B.

* These are the arms now borne by Earl St. Vincent.

Digitized by Google

Lond. 213. *Sir Tho. Hays*, Confirm. 1613. Erminois, 3 lions heads erased S.

Northam. 214. *Wm. Dale* of London and Brigstock, 1613. G. on a mount V. in base a swan A. collared with a horn O. The crest, a stork proper, gorged with a coronet O.

London. 215. *Edmd. Barnes*, Confirm. 1614. B. 2 lions pass. gard. O.

Essex. 216. *Thomas Adam* of Walden. 30 Sept. 1614. V. on a plain cross O. an etoil S. Crest a talbot pass. B. semè of besants coloured A.

Suffolk. 217. *Elliot*, Nov. 14. A. fess G. entr. 2 gemels wavy S.*

Kent. 218. *Short*. Nov. 1614. B. griffin pass O. entr. 3 etoils A.

Cantab. 219. *Welles* of Caius College. Nov. 1614. O. on a plain cross S. the sun O. entr. 3 lions ramp. double quevé S.

Stafford. 220. *Hugh Hamersley* de London, son of Hugh, son of Richd. Co. Staff. Nov. 1614. G. 3 rams heads couped O.

London. 221. *Sir John Leman*, Alderman B. fess entr. 3 dolphins A.

222. *Justinian Povey*. Nov. 1614. S. on bend. engr. O. an annulet S. entr. 6 cinquefoils.

Cornw. 223. *Rd. Roberts*† of Truro. 2 Jan. 1614. B. on chevr. A. 3 mullets pierced S.

* This coat is now borne by Lord Eliot.

† Afterwards Earls of Radnor—the arms were afterwards altered, because too like Roberts of Kent.

Digitized by Google

Kent. 224. *Sare*, Inner Temple. 11 Feb. 1614. G. 2 bars Erm. 3 martlets in chief O.

Devon. 225. *Atwill*, 9 Feb. 1614. A chevron S. over all a pile counterchanged.

Somers. 226. *Wm. Young* of Trent, Confirm. April 1615. O. 3 roses G. a canton G.

Sussex. 227. *John Couper* of Ditcham. 9 Feb. 1614. Quarterly A. & G. in 2d and 3d quarter, a pheon A.

Suffolk. 228. *Tho. Bright*, Bury St. Edmunds, May 10, 1615. S. fess A. entr. 3 escallops O.

Kent. 229. *Tho. Deal* of Feversham. G. 3 bars A. on a canton A. a castle S.

Sussex. 230. *Tho. Baker* of Battle. 1615. A. a castle between 3 keys B.

231. *Malbourn*, D.D. & Bishop. Confirm. June 1615. B. 3 escallops A. within a border engr. A. charged with 11 crosslets fitchy G.

Kent. 232. *Coulf* of Canterbury, 30 June 1615. O. a fess S. entr. 3 horses current S.

Sussex. 233. *Henry Panton* of Lewis, M.D. 4 July 1615. G. 2 bars A. on canton B. a dolphin. O.

234. *John Alden* of the Temple, Sept. 8, 1607. G. 3 crescents Erm. within a border engr. Er.

London. 235. *William Tirry*, Draper. Confirm. 1615. A. on pile G. a leopard's face swallowing a flower de lis O.

Kent. 236. *Christopher Sacker* de Feversham. Confirm. 1615. G. a bend engr. O. entr. 2 bulls heads erased O.

237. *Robt. Hill*, D.D. Nov. 1615. Per chevr.

Digitized by Google

battalè S & A. 3 cinquefoils counter-changed.

238. *Hayes* of the Wardrobe, Dec. 1615. S. on chevr. A. a crescent G. entr. 3 leopard's faces O.

Northam. 239. *Watts* of Blakesley, Feb. 1615. Erm. on chief G. a besant entr. 2 billets O.

Bucks. 240. *Dr Alexander Shepheard* of Buckingham, Feb. 1615. G. 3 pole-axes in fess O. chief Erm.

London. 241. *James Bressly* son of Rd. of Marland, Co. Lanc. son of James, Mar. 19, 1615. A. cross potent G. a lis in dexter point G.

Kent. 242. *Charles Tripp* of the Temple. G. chevron O. int. 3 horse heads erased O. bridled S.

London. 243 *William Angel.* Confirm. O: 4 fusils in fess B. over all, a bendlet G. Crest. On a mount V. a swan A. legs & bill G. collared with a crown O.

244. *Pierson*, April 1616. Per fess battelée B. & G. 3 suns O.

245. *Kitchinman.* April 1616. A. on pile S. 3 lozenges A. int. 2 crosslets fitchy G.

246. *Dobbins.* Confirm. May 1616. G. 5 mullets with 6 points O. 2, 1, 2, intr. 3 flanches checky A. & G.

Ebor. 247. *Christopher Shute* of Giggleswick in Craven. Confirm. April 1616. Per chevr. S. & O. 2 eagles in chief O. crescent A.

Devon. 248. *Robert Wakeman* de Beer-Ferrers, D. D. May 1616. A. on plain cross S. a crown B. within the sun O.

Digitized by Google

Kent. 249. *Thomas Paramour* of Canterbury, sometime Mayor there, May 1616. B. a fess counter-battelée O. intr. 3 etoils O.

Devon. 250. *Withie* of Wooton; Per pale Erm. & O. a lion saliant G. out of a crown O. a Calvary crescent, 2 wings A. 1612.

251. *Haward.* Confirm. 1616. A. 2 bends G. a border G.

Kent. 252. *Matthew Mennes* * of the Temple, son of Andrew, son of Matthew Mennes of Kent, July 1616. G. chevron Vaire O. & B intr. 3 leopards' faces O.

London. 253. *John Hull*, anciently of Northampt. July 1616. S. a chevron Erm. entr. 3 talbots' heads erased A.

Southampt. 254. *Bathurst* of the Isle of Wight. Confirm. 1616. July S. 2 bars Erm. 3 crosses formy in chief O.

London. 255. *Nicholas Leatt* of London, son of Nichs. Leatt of Horstey in Co. Derb. Dec. 13, 1616. A. on fess G. a lion pass O. intr. 3 fireballs proper.

Midd. 256. *John Millet* of Hayes Court, son of Richd. son of John Millet, Dec. 1616. A fess G. entr. 3 dragons' heads erased V.

Lincoln. 257. *Oldfield* of Spalding, Nov. 1616. O. on pile V. 3 garbs O.

258. *Bedwell.* Per saltier lozengy, O & G in the first; in the second, Erm.

259. *Hales* Confirm. Feb. 1616. S. on fess O. a

* Father of Sir John Mennes the poet.

Digitized by Google

cinquefoil G. betw. 2 chevrons A. a borde Erm.

Warwick. 260. *Thomas Wagstaff* of Warwick, descended from the ancient family of Wagstaff, Co. Chest. Confirm. 1616. A. 2 bends engrailed S. that in base humet in the dexter end, an escallop in the sinister point S.

Suffolk. 261. *Thomas Bolton* of Woodbridge, descended of Bolton, Co. Lanc. 26 Aug. 1615. S. a falcon A Bells O. quartering G. 3 wolves' heads erased O. a trefoil between.

262. *Miles Smith*, Bishop of Gloucester O. a chevron intr. 2 chevronels S. betw. 3 roses G. leaves & stalks V.

London. 263. *James De Best* of London & de Flanders, July 9, 1617. A. on fess B. 3 lis O. entr. 3 dragon's heads erased G.

Leicester. 264. *Hartop*, Confirm. S. chevr. intr. 3 otters pass. A.

Warwick. 265. *Murden*, of Morden Marel, Confirm. 1618. Erm. on chief S. a Talbot pass A.

266. *Sir William Russell*, Treasurer of the Navy, Confirm. 1618. A. on fess. dauncy S. 8 bezants; in chief 3 martlets G.

267. *John Treheren*, Porter to Q. Eliz. & K. James. A. chevr. int. 3 herons S. on canton B. 3 bars O. over all, a lion ramp. G.

Kent. 268. *Thomas Hixon* de Greenwich, Keeper of his Majesty's Standing Wardrobe, 1617. O. 2 raven's legs erased in Saltier S.

Digitized by Google

269. *Hebborn*, alias *Richardson*, Groom of the Privy Chamber, 1608. G. on a chevr. A 2 lions counter passant, and a cinquefoil between G.

London. 270. *Peter Duke* of London, son of Peter Duke of London, son of Peter of France. Confirm. 1620. Per chevr. A. & B. 3 chaplets counterchanged.

Kent. 271. *Robert Heath* of Brasted, in Kent, Recorder of London, son of Robert Heath of Eatonbridge, son of Robert Heath of Limpsfield in Surry. Confirm. A cross engrailed G. between 12 billets G.

London. 272. *William Prestly*, Feb. 1619. G. on chevron A. 3 anchors with double points. S. betw. 3 castles A. on each castle a demy lion issuing O.

273. *Robert Tonson* Bishop of Salisbury, G. 5. crosslets fitchy in Saltier O. betw. 4 escallops O.

274. *Harrington*, Nov. 20, 1597. S. a fret A. on a label G. 3 bezants on each point.

London. 275. *Marmaduke Rawdon*, descended out of Yorkshire. Sept. 24, 1618. A. on fess G. a lion pass. O. in chief 2 pheons.

276. *Sir Thomas Clerk* de Plumsted. 27 April 1621. Barry of 4, Vert & G. 3 plates.

London. 277. *William Swayne*, July 10, 1612. B. a chevr. G. intr. 3 pheons O. on a chief G. 3 maidenheads proper.

Essex. 278. *Erasmus de la Fountain* of Belchamp St. Paul. Feb. 22, 1619. G. bend A. a sixfoil in sinister quarter A.

Digitized by Google

Lincoln. 279. *Dan. Ligen* de Harlackston, son of Anthony, son of John of Valencieu in Henault, Jan 20, 1619. O. a chief checky A. & B. over all a bend G.

London. 280. *Robert Ducy*, Alderman, 1622. O. a fess Vaire A. & B. entr. 3 cinquefoils G.

London. 281. *Norris*, 1622. A. cross formée & fleurie, intr. 12 billets S.

282. *Sir Thomas Gourney* of London, Kt. Sheriff of London, 1622. A. cross engraved G. cinquefoil in dexter quarter B.

Surry. 283. *Francis Gofton* de Stockwell, Miles. Quarterly B. & Erm. in first & last quarter, an unicorn's head erased A. collared with a crown O. mane & horn O.

London. 284. *Wm. Rainey*. G. pair of wings Erm.

285. *Sir Thomas Moulson*. G. chevron A. fretty S. betw. 3 mullets O.

286. *Sir William Glover*, Sheriff. 1602. S. a chevr. Erm. intr. 3 crescents A. border O.

287. *Richard Platt* Brewer A. fretty S. on each fret a plate.

288. *John Reade*, 1599. G. a chevron O. betw. 3 lis in chief O. & one in base A.

289. *Bowden*. Confirm. Quarterly S. & O. in first quarter a lion pass. A.

Sussex. 290. *John Goodwin* de East Grinsted, May 24, 1605. A. on bend ragulè G. a lion pass. A.

Devon. 291. *Sir Thomas Rugeway*. S. a pair of wings A.

London. 292. *Roger Oldfield*, 1608. O. on pile engrailed B. 3 garbs A. the bands G.

Digitized by Google

Devon. 293. *Duck* de Havitree. O. on fess wavy 3 lozenges of the first.

294. *John Comb* de London, July 1603. G. 2 bars O. intr. 6 lozenges A. 3, 2, 1.

Suffolk. 295. *Francis Pinner* de Bury St. Edmund, May 2, 1612. G. on 2 bars O. 4 leopards' faces S. 2. & 2.

Oxford. 296. *Francis Power* de Blechington, June 8, 1601. A. 2 bars nebulée S. overall a bend O.

Surry. 297. *Thomas Hobbs* de Gray's Inn. Nov. 12. 1603. A. bend wavy betw. 2 falcons proper, bells O.

298. *Wm. Dawes*, 2d son of Robert Dawes of Longstrettin, Norfolk, Feb. 28, 1611. A. on bend wavy B. 3 swans A.

Surry. 299. *Thomas Clay* de Rigate. A. 2 chevr. engrailed S. intr. 3 trefoils S. 1613.

London. *Edmund Rolph*, Goldsmith. A. 3 crows S. a trefoil in chief V.

301. *Edward Smith*. A fess V. intr. 3 ogresses.

Suffolk. 302. *Robt. Cook* of Laneham, 1612. G. an inescutcheon A. intr. 3 crosses formée fitché in saltier encountering on the escutcheon.

Essex. 303. *Wm. Luckyn* de Badow, 24 June, 1611. S. a fess dancé intr. 3 leopards' faces O. *

Essex. 304. *Rob. Garset*, Esq. of the Body to K. James, May 1614, vel Feb. 1, 1612. A. a saltier entr. 4 mullets G.

* The paternal coat of Lord Grimstone.

Digitized by Google

Sussex, 305. *Marshal* of Michelham, Dec. 2, 1612. Barry of 6, A. & S. a canton Erm. charged with an inescutcheon G.

London. 306. *John Warren*, 1613. Checky O. & B. on canton Erm. a lion ramp. double quevé.

307. *Robert Johnson*, son of John of Goldenton in Bedfordshire, B. chevron O. entr. 3 eagles lifting up their wings O.

Essex. 308. *Robt. Maidston* de Boxsted, 1614. O. 2 battleaxes in saltier S. the iron A.

309. *Thomas Thwaits*, Alderman, 1598. A. a plain cross S. fretty O. in the dexter quarter a lis G.

Lincoln. 310. *Rd. Williamson* of Gainsborough, 1602. O. a chevr. G. entr. 3 trefoils S.

311. *Humphry Bugg* of Sutterton, Mar. 12, 1602. O. on a fess S. 3 budgets A.

312. *Sir. Robert Cross*, Quarterly A. & G. in first quarter a cross crosslet G.

Suffolk. 313. *Spring* of Pakenham. A. a chevron engrailed G. entr. 3 mascles G.

314. *Jeffrey Paynell* G. 2 chevrons A. border A.

London. 315. *Laurence Camp*, July 2, 1604. S. a chevron O. entr. 3 griffins heads erased O.

316. *Henry Woollaston*, Draper. Crest. 1616. A. 3 mullets pierced S.

Berks. 317. *Thomas Orpwood* de Abingdon, 13 Oct. 1600. V. 3 crosses formy A. on chief A. 3 boars heads couped S.

Digitized by Google

Leicester. 318. *Halford*, High Sheriff, July 1622. A. greyhound pass. S. on chief S. 3 lis O.

London. 318. *Barbar*. O. 2 chevrons G. 3 lis in chief G.

Surry. 319. *Wm. Knightley* de Kingston on Thames, Quarterly Erm & Paly of 6, O. & G. on a bend B. a lance O.

REMARKS.

Many of my readers, it seems, will rejoice at the conclusion of this long article. As a notice had been given of its continuance, it appeared proper to print this small fragment to complete it.

I cannot admit, to one of my Correspondents, who has honoured me with a private letter on the subject, that the book from which it is extracted is very common; nor is the article, in my mind, totally uninteresting or useless. In the introductory observations to it, I have given some reasons why I think otherwise. I cannot allow that its insertion is inconsistent with my original plan; but even if it be not strictly conformable with the arrangement hitherto adopted, it certainly does not infringe on the licence I claimed for myself in the preface to the first volume, where I said I "would not be unalterably confined to any plan."

It is very true that he, who undertakes a work of this kind, is bound in common prudence, and indeed for the purpose of continuing its very existence, to consult the taste of his readers: and now that I know it, I shall certainly take care to press subjects of this kind no further. As to their dryness, I did not quite think that an objection in a work of antiquities. But I have no desire at present to enter into a defence of the illustrious science of heraldry! !

Digitized by Google

My Correspondent suspects that this long article has been inserted to fill a space, for which I was not otherwise prepared. He will excuse me for assuring him that this was not the case. My judgment, such as it is, must answer for the introduction of it. At the same time periodical publications are surely entitled to much candour, on account of occasional hurry, and casual instances of inconsiderate selection.

The man, who can give up his whole time to the conduct of such a work, is too detached from the concerns of general literature as well as from the business and pleasures of life, to possess the acquirements of the mind, which more than make amends for the lapses of haste, and accidental neglect and indifference.

Let a liberal censurer reflect what it is to carry on a work month after month, and year after year, through sickness and sorrow as well as through health and ease of heart; through business and distraction, as well as through leisure and calm spirits; at moments of languor and despondence as well as of energy and hope: and he will not judge too rigidly, and expect what is scarcely possible!

It is my present intention to explain in another place more at large the purposes which I have endeavoured to effect by this work, and the extent to which I had hitherto flattered myself that I had succeeded. If I have failed, I have failed in a design, which I can confidently assert to have been actuated by pure, virtuous, and disinterested *motives.*

I am not ashamed to confess that I love literary fame; and perhaps too fondly?

> "Fame is the spur which the clear spirit doth raise
> To scorn delights, and live laborious days!"

My fame, I hope, does not depend on the present work.

Digitized by Google

But if I am doomed in consequence of these my humble endeavours to be considered a mere dull plodder among black-letter books, a stupid transcriber

" Of all such learning as was never read,"

I must submit to my fate; and endure it with the best fortitude which I can command. To mean misrepresentation, and low and petulant abuse from malignant and half-educated libellers, I have long been accustomed. Such conduct will never shake me in my steady resolves; nor drive me from pursuits which I think either amusing or useful. I know that men, to whose talents and acquirements I look up with admiration, have been equally abused. I have heard Warton's History of Poetry derided for its dulness; and the writer's intellectual endowments refused any other praise than the power of industry ! ! !

What I am, neither praise can increase, nor censure diminish. The time I have spent in unmercenary literature, I can at least look back upon with satisfaction, as an innocent and virtuous occupation of a large portion of my life.

August 11, 1808. *Editor.*

ART. CCCLXVI. *Armilogia, sive Ars Chromocritica, the language of Arms by the colours and metals: being analogically handled according to the nature of things, and fitted with apt mottos to the heroical science of Herauldry in the Symbolical World. Whereby is discovered what is signified by every honourable partition, ordinary, or charge, usually born in coat-armour, and mythologized to the heroical theam of Homer on the shield of Achilles. A work of this nature never yet extant. By Sylvanus Morgan, Arms-Painter.*

Est aliquid prodire tenus, si non datur ultra.

London. Printed by T. Hewer for Nathaniel

Digitized by Google

Brook at the Angel in Cornhil, and Henry Eversden at the Greyhound in S. Paul's Churchyard. 1666. 4*to. pp.* 239, *besides tables, &c.*

This book is dedicated to Edward Earl of Manchester, whose arms are on the back of the title-page. See a Memoir of the author and his works in Gent. Mag. Vol. LXVI. p. 367.

Art. CCCLXVII. *A Small Specimen of the many Mistakes in Sir William Dugdale's Baronage, exhibited in some remarks on about half a page of that voluminous work. In a Letter, &c. London: Printed by J. Watson, the corner of Church Court, over against Hungerford Market in the Strand.* 1730. 8*vo. pp.* 66.

Art. CCCLXVIII. *A Third Letter, containing some further remarks on a few more of the numberless errors and defects in Dugdale's Baronage: with occasional observations on some other Authors. Wherein also some occurrences of those Times are endeavoured to be set in a true light. London: Printed in the year* 1738. 8*vo.* Paged onward from the two former Letters to p. 250.

These are the Animadversions of "snarling Charles Hornby" of the Pipe Office. They only prove, what every intelligent and candid critic might previously have known, that such an extensive assemblage of minute facts and dates was not compiled from obscure and recondite sources, without occasional errors, mistakes, omissions, and neglects; and that in the accounts of such numerous families Dugdale could not labour the memorials of all, with the same tiresome and superfluous exactness, as if his

Digitized by Google

whole attention had been confined to one or two. It would seem as if these microscopic critics expected that the eye which was ranging abroad over expanded scenes, over villages, and towns, and cities, and a whole country, should at the same time confine all its attention to the accurate examination of the veins and fibres of a single flower. What Dugdale performed on the subject which he undertook, appears, even at this day after so many succeeding labours, truly wonderful; and nothing in the same class has since arisen aut simile aut secundum. We hear some "*digging*" herald, without education or literature, who has been poring all his life over parish registers, dry tables of naked genealogy and old wills, turn up his strange nose at Dugdale, because forsooth he has discovered some blind marriage, or obscure younger brother, omitted by the historian; till at last it is probable the little fellow may imitate the frog in the fable, not only in his swelling, but in his fate! Such things are the natural fruits of such minds; and we feel the truth of a trite quotation, which every schoolboy has had given him for one of his earliest themes:

——— didicisse fideliter artes
Emollit mores, nec sinit esse *feros!*

The animadverter begins his letters with the following passages.

"Sir,

"By an advertisement lately published I find that one Arthur Collins, Esq. has proposed to undertake a new Peerage of England.*

"I am a stranger to the person and character of

* He had published the earliest edition of such a work in 1709 in one vol. 8vo. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

Arthur Collins, Esq. and know not how well enabled or assisted he may be to go through such an attempt; but I have long thought that a new work of that kind supported by an accurate examination of ancient records and histories, without too much dependence on modern authors, may be very useful and acceptable.

" Dugdale is esteemed by much the best writer, who has yet made a general treatise on this subject, for which he seemed aptly qualified, being very laborious and industrious, and having been furnished with a vast number of excellent materials, and favoured with opportunities of access to public offices and libraries, from whence a structure truly noble and worthy of the subject, might have been raised; but having more regard to his profit than his honour, and the work being very large and tedious, he did not allow himself time to examine and compare his vouchers, nor the tasks of his several amanuenses.

" By this inaccuracy, and perhaps some want of capacity, his *Baronage* abounds with numberless errors and defects; many of which I have observed upon occasional inquiries relating to several persons and families of which he has treated. But having for my private satisfaction had more particular occasion to examine the accounts given by him and others of that family, who were formerly Lords of Clare, and afterwards Earls of Gloucester and Hertford, I have made more observations on that part than the rest of his book.

" I shall at present go no further than what relates to the first of that family, who settled in England,

Digitized by Google

and by whom it was transplanted out of Normandy, at the time of the Conquest."

The animadverter first denies the assertion of Dugdale that Richard, the first of this family, was the son of Gilbert Earl of Brion in Normandy; and that that Earl was surnamed *Crispin;* and also the addition *De Benefacta.* He then says that he confounds the time and story of his death with that of his grandson Richard Fitz Gilbert by a wrong application of a passage in *Giraldus Cambrensis*, anno 1136. This is the principal object of the first letter

He commences the second letter thus:

"I did not question, sir, but my last letter would sufficiently have tired you. Criticism and antiquities afford but dry entertainment unless to some peculiar palates. I assure you, I am weary of the business; it seems to me like travelling in an ill road, upon a fruitless errand, where a man goes through a great deal of pains and trouble to little purpose; and I am apt to reflect, that my hours spent in researches of this kind, which are of so little concern to me, might be more profitably employed. But on the other hand, it is not unpleasant, nor wholly useless to look into past ages by the help of those mirrors, which reflect the images of objects absent and past, and bring the dead in a manner out of their dark graves, again upon the stage of the world, to set them before our eyes either for example or caution; and it is but justice to those who cannot now vindicate themselves, to endeavour to set their actions and characters in a true light, where they are misrepresented.

Digitized by Google

"I shall therefore go on without more ceremony, and point out some other mistakes of the compiler of the Baronage; but shall confine myself to the family with which I begun, whereby I hope I shall avoid all suspicion of flattery, or hope of reward, from any new raised peer by pretending to deduce through a long series of ages the extraction of an atom of dust, which was picked out of the undistinguished heap but yesterday. Nor can I be thought ill natured when I do not go out of my way to look for faults; and to offer to go through the book would be launching into a boundless ocean, where I could never hope to see an end of my voyage."

The critic now proceeds to notice Dugdale's omission of a son of Richard, and of the husband of one of his daughters. He then detects another misapplication of history, as recorded by Ordericus Vitalis. "Pray, Sir," says he, "will this complicated blunder pass for an ordinary instance of human frailty? Or will you honour it with the character of a masterpiece in stupidity?"

After prying out and exaggerating several similar inaccuracies, he thus concludes his second letter:

"Thus ended this most noble family of Clare, concerning which I have observed more mistakes and blunders of the writer of the Baronage than should have been committed in a book of that kind; but not near all that are to be found in that part of it, of which I have left the greater part wholly unexamined. If any other persons have leisure or inclination to make a further inspection into his accounts of any other families, I dare assure them they will not want for matter, though I cannot think it will be worth the

Digitized by Google

while, for this whole book is like a bell which is ill cast, and nothing will make it musical but being new melted down. What I have done is only to give such a caution that the author's great name may not continue to encourage the propagation of his mistakes; for whatever praise he may have had for his extraordinary industry in making collections relating to the antiquities of this nation, for which, perhaps, no person was ever favoured with so good opportunities, the use he has made of them cannot be justly commended.

"But to open myself to you as a friend, I cannot think notwithstanding Wm. Lillie's (32) prediction on the accident of a hive of bees in his father's garden, at the time of his birth, that there is any parallel between him and that laudably industrious animal. He has gatherd his matter indifferently from weeds and flowers, and his ill-mixed compound has nothing of the sweetness or wholesomeness of honey. He had a greedy appetite to antiquities, but, like the ostrich, he swallowed whatever came in his way unchewed, and it passed through him undigested. He seems to have had little judgment in collecting, and less care and understanding in transcribing; and his manner of composing is still less excusable as it more affects other men. His avarice made him undertake burdens too heavy for his shoulders, and pushed him beyond his speed. His eye was so fixed on his chief end that he overlooked the means of deserving either praise or profit. His works (I speak as to that before me) seem to have been patched up by the help of alphabets, and from whatever occurred,

(32) Fast. Oxon. A. D. 1642?

Digitized by Google

which either by himself or his illiterate amanuenses was thought to the present purpose; extracts were crudely huddled together, without any regard to truth or probability, or the consistence of one part with another, which is the reason that in any fact wherein any plurality of persons is concerned, whereby it comes to be related in several places, it is very rare if such relations are not materially different and sometimes none true. The margin of this book I own I have found useful, as it directs the nearest way to better information; but his authorities there are in general so erroneously vouched, that they give no evidence to the purposes for which they are produced, so that there is no depending upon him without examining his witnesses. In fine, his disagreeing fragments of unhewed materials are so unartfully disposed and so coarsely laid together that the whole heap appears to me no better than rudis indigestaque moles: perhaps you may think I have dealt too freely with a book which has preserved a fair reputation almost sixty years, which some old maids have done only by not being attacked; whoever will try further, will find that credit and esteem it justly deserves."

ART. CCCLXIX. *The Art of making Devises. Treating of Hieroglyphicks, Symboles, Emblemes, Ænigmas, Sentences, Parables, Reverses of Medalls, Armes, Blazons, Cimiers, Cyphres and Rebus. First written in French by Henry Estienne, Lord of Fossez, Interpreter to the French King for the Latine and Greek Tongues; and translated*

Digitized by Google

into English by Tho. Blount, of the Inner Temple, Gent. London, printed by W. E. and J. G. and are to be sold by Richard Marriot in S. Dunstans Churchyard, Fleet-street. 1646. *4to. pp.* 68, *besides Epistle and Preface. Prefixed is also an engraved title page, with devises, and the arms of the author. By W. Marshall.*

THOMAS BLOUNT, the translator of this book, was of Orlton in Herefordshire, and the learned author of the volume of ancient "Tenures," and other useful publications. He was a profound antiquary, and made Collections for the History of his native County, which he left in MS.

The translator's Dedicatory Epistle gives the best account of this book, and contains many curious original illustrations on the subject. I shall therefore insert it entire.

"*To the Nobility and the Gentry of England.*

"This piece, being sent out of France, as a double rarity, both in respect of the subject and the quality of the author, I had no sooner read, than, taken with its ingenuity, I was moved to cloathe it in an English habit, partly out of envy that other nations should glory to have outknown us in any art, especially ingenious, as this is of Devises, which being the proper badges of Gentlemen, Commanders, and persons of Honour, may justly challenge their countenance and favour, whereunto 'tis sacred.

"My author affirms himself to be the first that hath written of this subject in his mother-tongue; and I might say the like here, were it not that I find a small parcell of it in "Camden's Remaines," un-

Digitized by Google

der the title of " Impreses," which are in effect the same with " Devises." Thence you may gather that the Kings of England, with the nobility and gentry, have for some hundreds of years, though Devises are yet of far greater antiquity, both esteemed and made use of them: only in former times they arrived not, as now, to that height of perfection; for they sometimes did (as the unskilful still do) make use of mottoes without figures, and figures without mottoes. We read that Henry III. as liking well of remuneration, commanded to be written, by way of Devise, in his chamber at Woodstock,

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edward III. bore for his Devise the rays of the Sunne streaming from a cloud without any motto. Edmond of Langley, Duke of York, bore a Faulcon in a Fetterlock, implying that he was locked up from all hope and possibility of the kingdome. Henry V. carried a burning Cresset, sometimes a Beacon, and for motto, but not appropriate thereunto, " Une sans plus," one and no more. Edw. IV. bore the Sun, after the battell of Mortimer's Crosse, where three Sunnes were seene immediately conjoyning in one. Henry VII. in respect of the Union of the two Houses of York and Lancaster, by his marriage, used the White Rose united with the Red, sometimes placed in the Sunne. But in the raigne of Henry VIII. Devises grew more familiar, and somewhat more perfect, by adding mottoes unto them, in imitations of the Italians and French, amongst whom there is hardly a private gentleman but hath his particular Devise. For Henry VIII. at the interview

Digitized by Google

betweene him and King Francis the First, whereat Charles V. was also present, used for his Devise an English Archer in a greene coat drawing his arrow to the head, with this motto, "Cui adhæreo, præest," when as at that time those mighty princes, banding one against another, wrought him for their owne particular.

"To the honour of Queene Jane, who dyed willingly to save her child King Edward, a Phenix was represented in his funerall fire with this motto, "Nascatur ut alter." Queene Mary bore winged Time, drawing Truth out of a pit with "Veritas Temporis filia." Queene Elizabeth, upon severall occasions used many Heroicall Devises, sometimes a Sieve without a motto, as Camden relates, and at other times these words without a figure, "Video, Taceo," and "Semper eadem." King James used a Thistle and a Rose united, and a crown over them, with this motto, "Henricus Rosas, Regna Jacobus." Pr. Henry, besides that Devise which is appropriate to the Princes of Wales, made use of this motto, without figure, "Fas est aliorum quærere regna." And his Majesty, that now is, that other of "Christo auspice regno." Our Prince bears, as all Princes of Wales have done since the Black Prince, for his Devise, which we, commonly, though corruptly call the Prince's armes, a coronet beautified with three ostrich feathers, and for motto, "Ich Dien,"* i. e. "I serve," in the Saxon tongue, alluding to that of

* "A learned Britton is of opinion that it should be, "Eich din" i. e. "your man," in the Brittish tongue."

Digitized by Google

the Apostle, "The heire while he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant."

"The late Earle of Essex, when he was cast downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in armes, bore a sable shield without any figure, but inscribed "Par nulla figura dolori." Sir Philip Sidney, to trouble you with no more, denoting that he persisted alwayes one, depainted out the Caspian Sea, surrounded with its shoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and for motto, "Sine Refluxu."

"Some may object that in regard Tiltings, Tournaments, and Masques, where Devises were much in request, are for the present laid aside, therefore Devises are of lesse use.

"Whereto I answer, that as those justing or jesting wars are disused, so we have now an earnest, though much to be lamented warre, which renders them more useful than ever, I mean for Cornets and Ensignes: and of these, let me give you also some examples out of the present times. On the King's party, one beares for his Cornet-Devise St. Michael killing the Dragon for the figure, and for motto, "Quis ut Deus?" Another is so bold as to beare the picture of a King crowned and armed, with his sword drawne, and this motto, "Melius est mori in bello, quam videre mala gentis nostræ." A fourth figures the beast called an Ermyne,* with this motto "Mallem mori quam fœdari." A fifth represents five hands snatching at a Crown, defended by an armed hand and sword from a cloud, with this motto, "Reddite

* "The Naturalists say that this beast will rather choose to dye, than defile her furre."

Digitized by Google

Cæsari." A sixt figures a landskip of a pleasant country, with houses corne, &c. invaded by beggarly people, and for motto, "Barbarus has segetes?" &c.

"On the Parliament's party, we find one bearing in his Cornet, the Sun breaking through a cloud, with "Exurgat et dissipabuntur." Another represents a death's head, and a laurell crown, with "Mors vel Victoria." A third figures an armed man presenting a sword to a Bishop's breast, with "Visne episcopari?" the Bishop answering "Nolo, Nolo, Nolo." A fourth sayes onely, without any figure, "Tandem bona causa triumphat." A fifth represents the Sunne, dissipating a cloudy storme, with "Post nubila Phœbus." A sixth figures an armed man, hewing off the corners of an University cap with his sword, and this motto, "Muto quadrata rotundis." &c.*

Now though these Devises, for the most part, argue wit in the composers, yet many of them are either imperfect or defective, which may be attributed to the want of the prescribed rules of this art, which this treatise doth afford you, together with a Synopsis or short view of Hieroglyphicks, Emblemes, Reverses of Medalls, and all other inventions of wit, which any wayes relate thereunto. I might also shew you here how many several waies Devises are usefull, especially for seals, being drawn from some essentiall part of the bearer's armes, but that I hold

* See Prestwich's "Respublica," a modern book, on this subject, containing a collection of the Devises of the Parliament Troops. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

it not fit to forestall the reader in a preface. I am onely to beg pardon for my lesse polisht style, which I shal the rather hope to obtain, since things of this nature require a plaine delivery, rather than elegancy or affected phrase, not doubting but that the discovery of this art will yeeld so greet contentment to you, whose wits are elevate as farre above the vulgar, as are your rankes and qualities, that in some academicall session, you will decree the author to be your President, the Art your exercise.

Ex Ædib. Interioris Templi,
27 Mart. 1646. } T. B."

ART. CCCLXX. *Honor Redivivus, &c. by Matthew Carter*, 1655, 1660, 1673, 8vo.

SEE Cens. Lit. Vol. IV. p. 196.

ART. CCCLXXI. *A Discourse and defence of Arms and Armory, shewing the Nature and Rises of Arms and Honour in England, from the Camp, the Court, the City, under the two later of which are contained Universities and Inns of Court. By Edward Waterhous, Esq.*

Doctores bonos secutus est, qui sola bona quæ honesta, mala tantum quæ turpia, potentiam, nobilitatem, cæteraque extra animum neque bonis neque malis annumerant. Tacitus Hist. l. 4. de Helvidio Prisco.

Τολμῆ δίκαια καὶ θεὸς συλλαμβανει. MENANDER.

London, Printed by T. R. for Samuel Mearne in Little Britain. 1660,* 8vo. *pp.* 232.

* See the next note.

Digitized by Google

OPPOSITE the title page are the author's arms with eight quarterings and two scutcheons of pretence. The late ingenious Mr. R. Paget, in a letter in Gent. Mag. LXII. p. 988, says he "had never been able to meet with this book either in the Bodleian, or any other collection." The same person also wrote the following volume, which has some connection with this subject.

ART. CCCLXXII. *The Gentleman's Monitor; or a sober inspection into the vertues, vices, and ordinary means of the rise and decay of men and families. With the author's Apology and Application to the Nobles and Gentry of England. Seasonable for these times. By Edw. Waterhous, Esq. London, Printed by S. R. for R. Royston, Bookseller to his most Sacred Majesty*, 1665, 8vo. *pp.* 493, *besides dedication, &c.*

THIS is dedicated from Syon College, Feb. 5, 1664, to Gilbert, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury. *

* At the end is the following list of the author's publications. I. An Apology for Learning and Learned Men in 8vo. printed 1653, for Mr. Bedle at the Temple-gate. II. A Discourse of the Piety, Policy, and Charity of elder times and Christians, in 12 mo. printed 1655 by Mr Miller in Paul's Churchyard. III. Two Contemplations of Magnanimity and Acquaintance with God, in 8vo. printed 1653. IV. A defence of Arms and Armory, 8vo. printed for Mr. Bedle, Mar. 1, 1659. *See the text.* V. Fortescutus Illustratus, or a Commentary on Sir John Fortescue, Lord Chancellour to Henry 6. his book, De Laudibus Legum Angliæ, in Folio, printed 1663.

Digitized by Google

Prefixed is a portrait of the author by A. Hertochs. As this pedantic, but not unlearned, book is little known, I cannot refrain from copying a short specimen of it.

"To have a clear reputation, and great power; wife, daughter, sons, nephews, dutiful and virtuous, a number of choice friends, and all this with a chaste and unviciated conscience, is, that which but few Romans, besides Corellius Rufus, had. Nor of many English men can that be said, which our learned Camden writes of the Earl of Wiltshire, Treasurer to King Edward the Sixth, who well understood the different times he lived in, and was to steer his course by: that he was raised, not suddenly, but by degrees, in court; that he built noble and princely buildings; was temperate in all other things; full of years, for he lived for ninety-seven years; fruitful in his generation, for he saw one hundred and three issue from him by his wife: I say, though God leave these instances, and such like, to assert, and make good, the imperativeness and privilege of his pleasure, yet mostly it is otherwise: statues do not more gather moss, and moulder away with weather, nor vegetables fade and die by the currency of their season, and the aridness of their root, the decay of whose succulency appears in the contraction and cessation of the flower, than men and families do by time,

VI. The Gentleman's Monitor, now printed 1664 in 8vo. Wood says he also published "A Narrative of the Fire in London," Lond. 1667, 8vo. and that he died near London, 1671. Wood attributes to him the works published in the name of Sylvanus Morgan, but see Gent. Mag. ut supr.

Digitized by Google

which has swept away with its besom, and carried down its current, kingly, peery, and gentry families, and set them, and their honours on shore in that Terra incognita, wherein they are extinguished. Yea, in our own nation, how has the same career and fate mortified the quondam being and greatness of name in the British and Saxon families; yea, and in the families from the Conquest, by name, Albini, Fitz-hugh, Montacute, Montfort, Beauchamp, Brewier, Camois, Bardolf, Mortimer, Valtort, Betereaux, Beaumond, Curcey, De la Beche, Carminow, Brewin, Fitzlewis, Marmion, Deincourt, Burnell, Plantaganet, all right and noble and knightly families in their times, but now either wholly ceased, or couched under families, who married their heirs, and, with their lands and blood, carry their names only in their title: I say, this vulture, and vehemence, in time, tells us, that, as here there is no permanency, so these good and brave men must expect rather to be deplorable objects of desertion and poverty, than the favourites of credit and abundance; nor do I observe the lines of life crossed, and the channels of prosperity lower, to any than to these. Envy, or some other mischievous accident either calumniating their design, so that they can make no port before they are ruined; or else the surges of the storms, in which they, and their honest projects ride, suffering them never to be happier, than a shipwreck of all can make them; and the breaking of their hearts for grief superadded, can by it detriment the world in their loss. This I the rather introduce, to turn men and myself upon rumination of God's proceedings herein, more abstruse than the nature of man is ca-

Digitized by Google

pable to submit to, or patient to acquiesce in. Nor is there any thing that I know, wherein the carnal heart and inquisitive wit, more covets to fathom, than God's wrapping of himself up in the cloud, executing the pleasure of his will in this, which our dwarfy reason, and insolent ignorance, terms, with reverence I write it, the *hysteron proteron* of divine Sovereignty, which, by what we call an inconsequence of cause and effect, ratifies his great authority, and ineffable wisdom, "whose judgments are past searching, and his ways not to be found out; because it is a way in the sea, and a path in the great water, whose footsteps are not known."* (*Psal.* lxxvii. 19.) &c.

ART. CCCLXXIII. *Calliope's Cabinet opened, &c. London* 1665, 8vo. *By James Salter.*

IN this book is a treatise concerning the significations of charges, devices, &c. in coat armours, &c.

ART. CCCLXXIV. *A Brief Historical Discourse of the original and growth of Heraldry; demonstrating, upon what rational foundations, that noble and heroick science is established. By Thomas Philipot, Master of Art; and formerly of Clare-Hall in Cambridge. London. Printed by E. Tyler and R. Holt, and are to be sold by Tho. Passinger, at the three Bibles on London Bridge,* 1672. 8vo. *pp.* 143, *besides ded. and pref.*

THIS pedantic little volume is dedicated to John, Earl of Bridgewater.

* Pp. 29, 30, 31.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCLXXV. *Catalogus in certa capita, seu classes, alphabetico ordine concinnatus, (tam antiquorum quum recentiorum) qui de Re Heraldica Latine, Gallice, Italice, Hispanice, Germanice, Anglice scripserunt: interspersis hic illic, qui claruerunt in Re Antiquaria, et Jure Civili, ea saltem parte, quæ HERALDRIÆ facem accendit. Unde viris nobilibus, necnon omnibus aliis rei Heraldicæ studiosis innotescat de insignibus gentilitiis: Heraldis: de Principum Nobiliumque genealogiis: Baptismatibus: Nuptiis: Inaugurationibus: Conviviis: Coram Colloquiis: Fœderibus: Triumphis, &c. Quorum pleniorem et luculentiorem Lectori rationem, Elenchus Capitum qui præfationi libelli hujus subnectitur, exhibebit. A Thoma Gore, Armig.*

Hieronymus. Epist. 89.

Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus constare magna non possunt.

——————————in magnis voluisse sat est.

Oxon. Typis Leon. Lichfield, Acad. Typog. et prostant venales apud Ric. Davis, 1674. 4to. pp. 138. besides preface, &c.

THIS was first published at Oxford 1668, in four sheets and a half, and now enlarged. It is a very curious and useful little book, forming such a guide as is desirable in every art and science. It would have been still better, had it contained a few remarks, and given, sometimes at least, characters as well as titles. I believe it to be by no means of common occurrence. See farther Gen. Mag. ut supr. p. 522.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCLXXVI. *The Academy of Armory, or a Storehouse of Armory and Blazon. Containing the several variety of created Beings, and how born in coats of arms, both Foreign and Domestic. With the instruments used in all trades and sciences, together with their terms of Art; also the etymologies, definitions, and historical observations on the same, explicated and explained according to our modern language. Very useful for all gentlemen, scholars, divines, and all such as desire any knowledge in arts and sciences.*

"EVERY man shall camp by his standard, and under the ensign of his father's house." NUMB. ii. 2.

"Put on the whole armour of God, that you may be able to stand against the assaults of the Devil; above all take the shield of Faith." EPHES. vi. 11, 16.

By Randle Holme, of the City of Chester, Gentleman Sewer in Extraordinary to his late Majesty King Charles II. And sometimes Deputy for the King of Arms. Chester. Printed for the Author. 1678. *Fol. pp.* 1105.

See Gent. Mag. Vol. LXII. p. 715, 523.

ART. CCCLXXVII. *Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam. An Essay to a more correct Blazon in Latine than hath formerly been used. Collected out of approved modern authors, and describing the arms of all the kingdoms of Europe and of many of the greatest Princes and Potentates thereof: together with many other illustrious and ancient Houses both of England, and other Countries. No*

Digitized by Google

work of this nature extant in our English tongue, nor, (absit gloriari) of its method and circumstances in any foreign language whatsoever. Authore Johanne Gibbono, Armorum Servulo, quem a Mantelio vocant Cæruleo. London. Printed by J. M. for the author, and are to be sold by J. Crump at the Three Bibles in St. Paul's Churchyard by B. Billingsley at the printing press in Cornhill near the Royal Exchange; and by A. Churchill at the Black Swan in Ave-Maria Lane,* 1682. 8vo. *pp.* 168, *besides preface, &c.*

JOHN GIBBON was of the same family with the celebrated Historian. See Gent. Mag. ut supr. p. 523.

ART. CCCLXXVIII. *The ancient usage in bearing of such Ensigns of Honour, as are commonly called Arms. With a Catalogue of the present Nobility and Baronets of England. By Sir William Dugdale Kt. Garter Principal King of Arms. To which is added a Catalogue of the present Nobility of Scotland and Ireland, &c. The second edition corrected. Oxford. Printed at the Theater for Moses Pitt, and sold by Samuel Smith at the Prince's Arms in St. Paul's Churchyard, London.* 1682. *Duod. pp.* 193.

THIS instructive little book contains the republication of Wyrley's very valuable tract on the same subject, and is followed by extracts not only from Cam-

* Bluemantle.

Digitized by Google

den and Spelman, but from a MS. Discourse "De origine et antiquitate Armorum" by Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, "whose great abilities in this kind of learning," says Dugdale, "I cannot sufficiently extol; his most elaborate and judicious work, entitled *The Catalogue of Honour*, published after his death by Mr. Thomas Milles, his executor, in 1610; and the voluminous collections from our public records, and sundry choice old manuscripts, as also from original charters, and evidences of note, which I myself have seen, but which are now dispersed into sundry hands, sufficiently setting forth his great abilities therein."

ART. CCCLXXIX. *A Synopsis of Heraldry; &c. with coats of nobility and gentry." London, Printed for L. Curtis, near Fleetbridge, and T. Simmons at the Princes Arms in Ludgate Street,* 1682. *duod.*

THIS was the predecessor to those pocket introductions to Heraldry, which almost every year now produces in the booksellers' shops in London.*

ART. CCCLXXX. *Blome's Art of Heraldry,* 1685, 12*mo.*

ART. CCCLXXXI. *Succinct genealogies of the noble and ancient Houses of Alno, or de Alneto;*

* Sir George Mackenzie published a learned Treatise of Precedency at Edinburgh, 1680, with another of Heraldry.

Digitized by Google

Broc of Shephale, Latimer of Duntish, Drayton of Drayton, Mauduit of Westminster, Greene of Drayton, Vere of Addington, Fitz-Lewis of West Horndon, Howard of Effingham, Mordaunt of Turvey, justified by public Records, ancient and extant charters, &c. By Robert Halstead. London. 1685. *Fol.*

Of this curious and very scarce work, of which only 24 copies were printed, the name of the compiler is fictitious. It was drawn up by Henry, 2d Earl of Peterborough, who died 19 June, 1697, and Mr. Rans, his chaplain, Rector of Turvey, Co. Bedford; and is the same which is mentioned at the head of the article of this family in Collins's Peerage, as collected in the reign of Charles II. and printed at the charge of this nobleman.

It is illustrated with plates of arms, seals, &c. and contains copies or extracts of all the records, title-deeds, and other ancient documents relating to the Mordaunts, and their alliances, who obtained their ancient seat at Turvey (which has been long dilapidated and was sold by the last Earl) as early as the reign of Rich. I. by marriage with Alice eldest daughter and coheir of Sir William de Alneto, or D'Aunay. But the first who obtained a peerage was Sir John Mordaunt, who was summoned to the Upper House, 4 May, 1532, and whose father John was a Serjeant at Law, and Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, temp. Henry VII.

There are many who consider such laborious collections, in honour of individual families, as proofs

Digitized by Google

of a silly and useless vanity; but the severe Dr. Johnson thought otherwise, and deemed it little less than the duty of a grateful posterity thus to honour the memories of distinguished ancestors.*

The magnificent mansion at Drayton in Northamptonshire, which descended to Earl Henry's daughter and coheir Mary, was left by her to her last husband Sir John Germaine, and is now, I believe, the property of Lord Sackville.

Of the rare and valuable volume here recorded, Mr. Gough says that "eight copies are now known to be extant; viz. two at Drayton House; others in the British Museum; Devonshire House; Heralds' College; Caius College; and the Public Library, Cambridge. Mr. White bought one at Mr.

* The History of the Percival family has been since illustrated with very extraordinary industry, in 2 vols. 8vo. under the title of "The History of the House of Ivery;" which as it contained all the families *supposed* to be derived from the common stock of a great Baron, prior to the assumption of surnames, gave a very wide field for collateral materials, and could comprehend the great Baronial House of Lovel, &c. Nor is the race of Percival confined to a family of Irish settlers; but by connecting themselves with the head of their name in Somersetshire, the volumes comprehend some curious particulars regarding a house of English Gentry, whose male descendants have long since expired; but whose name has been replaced in the county with not a little display of feudal ostentation, if we survey the Castle of Enmore, and seems likely to flourish with *new* honours, according to the decisive authority of the Red-Book!

John, the first Earl of Egmont, wrote a considerable part of this genealogical history, according to Lord Orford, who says it was afterwards enlarged and methodized by Anderson, author of the Royal Genealogies, and by Mr. Whiston of the Tally Court. But it was suppressed as far as possible, soon after the publication, so that it is now become scarce.

Digitized by Google

Joy's sale, 1779, for 19 guineas."* The present Editor can add, that a copy is in the Library at Lee, near Canterbury, belonging to the Editor's son, a minor, by devise from his uncle Thomas Barrett, Esq. who died in Jan. 1803.

ART. CCCLXXXII. *Laurus Leslæana explicata, sive clarior enumeratio Personarum utriusque Sexus Cognominis Leslie, unà cum affinibus, titulis, officiis, dominiis, gestisque breviter indicatis, quibus a sexcentis et amplius annis Prosapia illa floret, ex variis authoribus Manuscriptis, et testimoniis fide dignis in unum Collecta, cum Figuris. Grætii,* 1692, *Fol.*

THIS is from Osborne's Harleian Catalogue, and is accompanied by the following remarks.

"This curious piece contains an account of all the illustrious persons, of both sexes, appertaining to the noble family of Leslie; as also a genealogical table of all the families, deducing their original from Bertholdus, the great ancestor of the Leslies, who came out of Hungary, with Queen Margaret into England, about the year of our Lord, 1067, and from thence went into Scotland in the reign of Malcolm III. The author proves this noble family to be of Hungarian extraction, from the modern names of several places in Hungary, which plainly allude to the word Leslie, as Leslinia, Lessilia, Leles, &c. In short, nothing can be more worthy

* Brit. Topogr. II. p. 51.

Digitized by Google

the perusal and regard of a member of any family springing from the illustrious Bertholdus Leslie, than this piece, as it gives an ample and full description of every noble family descended from him, in whatever country settled. It is dedicated to Count Leslie, one of the Emperor Leopold's most famous generals, whose effigies, extremely well done, is prefixed to the work. The Genealogical Table, abovementioned, seems to be invaluable, and consists at least of three or four sheets."

ART. CCCLXXXIII. *Curia Militaris: or a Treatise of the Court of Chivalry; in three Books. I. Concerning the Court itself; its Judges and Officers. II. Of its Jurisdiction, and Causes there determinable. III. Of the Process and proceedings therein. With an Introduction, containing some Animadversions on two posthumous Discourses, concerning the etymology, antiquity, and office of the Earl Marshal of England, ascribed to Mr. Camden, and published in the last edition of the Britannia. By John Austis, Esq. (of the Middle Temple.) Etiam quod dicere supervacaneum est prodest cognoscere. Sen. L. vi. C. 1. de Benef. London: Printed by T. Mead, in Gilt-spur street, near the back gate of St. Sepulchre's Church. 1702.* 8vo.

ART. CCCLXXXIV. *Letters to a Peer, concerning the Honour of Earl Marshal. Letter I. shewing that no Earl Marshal can be made during the minority of an Hereditary Earl Marshal,*

Digitized by Google

London: Printed and sold by the Booksellers of London and Westminster. 1703. 8*vo. pp.* 35.

Letters to a Peer concerning the Honour of Earl Marshal. Letter I. shewing that no Earl Marshal can be made during the minority or other incapacity of an Hereditary Earl Marshal, and Marshal of England. London: Printed and sold by the Booksellers of London and Westminster. 1706. 8*vo. pp.* 52.

The first of these tracts contains nothing more than the introduction, and table of contents of the treatise itself. And Isaac Reed "could never find that any more of this work was ever printed."

The intended "Contents" are worth transcribing, as the outline of a very curious work, which has never yet been satisfactorily filled up.

"*Contents. Book I.*

"Concerning the Court itself; the Judges, Officers, or Ministers thereof.

"Chap. I.—That in all nations where military actions have been in any esteem, and particularly those from whom the English are descended, special laws have been provided for the regulation of them; and several judges appointed to correct the offences, and determine differences concerning the same.

"Chap. II.—That in England such officers have been appointed for those purposes; their antiquity; and that the Court Military is an ordinary court of justice in these matters. Of its various appellations; and how far the same, and the proceedings thereof, have been respected at the common law.

Digitized by Google

"Chap. III.—Of the office of Constable in foreign nations; France, Castile, Sicily, Naples, the eastern empire, &c and of Scotland, Ireland, Chester, Normandy, Calice, and France, whilst in our possession; of divers sorts of Constables in England; of the introducing an High Constable, and tenure of his office in grand serjantry, whereby it would descend to clergymen, infants, lunatics, absent persons, and women; and the methods taken in such cases; of his rights and authority; and of the power said to be lodged in him to arrest the King; of his bringing an action against King Henry the Eighth; the suppressing this office by that King, and in what cases it hath been since granted *pro hac vice tantum;* a catalogue and history of them in matters relating to that office, with observations on their patents; of the Constable of the Exchequer, his power and duty; of the Sub-Constable.

"Chap. IV.—Of the Marshals in foreign nations, Germany, France, Poland, Sicily, Naples, &c. Of Scotland, Ireland, and France, while in our custody; of the divers sorts of them in this kingdom; of the antiquity of the Great Marshal; and its hereditary descent to clergymen, infants, lunatics, persons absent, and women; and the methods taken in such cases; of the manor of *Hempsted-Marshal,* anciently annexed to the office, and privileges of other lands belonging to the Marshals; corrections and additions to the list of them in *Reliquiæ Spelmannianæ;* with observations on their remarkable patents; and the history of their actions, relating to this office; that the office is ministerial in many respects, and whether judicial in any, either when

Digitized by Google

there is a Constable, or in the vacancy of one. Of the nature of the title *Comes Marescallus*, anciently, and what sort of honour it is at present; of the extent of this office into foreign dominions, and Counties-Palatine; of the several offices under the Marshal in the King's Bench, Iter, Exchequer, and the Household; of fees belonging to him from each Baron and Peer; of his Lieutenant, and whether any under the degree of a Knight was capable of that office.

"Chap. V.—That the Constable and Marshal are only ordinary judges; and that the Queen may personally sit, or delegate power to hear and determine causes in the first instance.

"Chap. VI.—Of the *Promotor Causarum Regiarum*; the Advocates, Proctors, Register, and Heralds; their antiquity, duty, and function, in this Court.

"Book II.—Of the Jurisdiction of the same, and causes there determinable.

"Chap. I.—That the primary and original jurisdiction of this court was about military affairs, and that as well on the sea, as the land; and in order the better to explain the nature of some causes, formerly determined therein, a succinct account is given of the ancient methods of preparation for war, by sea and land; of military tenure and scutage; of indentures for service; of the government of the army; of acquiring property in, and of the right and treatment of prisoners; of orders preparatory to war; of the classes of soldiers, their privileges, and wages; of deserters, and other offenders; of their arms and weapons, as also of their coat-armour, and the signi-

Digitized by Google

fication of *arma militaria*, in respect of Knighthood; with an account how *coats of arms*, and divers other subjects became the sole jurisdiction of this Court.

"Chap. II.—The jurisdiction of the Court is either in causes criminal or civil; an account and history of the former from the records.

"Chap. III.—An account of causes civil, which were *de facto* anciently determined there, before and since the statute 13 Rich. II. chap. 2.

"Chap. IV.—Of that statute, and the explanation thereof, being an enquiry into the cotemporary notion of *Feats of Arms*, and whether Tournaments are wholly designed by it. Of the nature of a privy seal, mentioned in the statute; and a large dissertation about the King's council therein all taken from records.

"Chap. V.—Observations on some particular instances of the jurisdiction of this court; as the antiquity of *arms* in *England*, mantles and escocheons; with draughts illustrating the remarkable variations in several ages; of supporters, and the reason thereof; of the ancient and modern differences of arms; of the corruption or mutation, anciently in arms; of impaling and quartering them; of arms and crests, surrendered or assigned from one private person to another; of seals, surnames, precedency, &c.

"Chap. VI.—Of causes determined here by the voluntary submissions of the parties, and confirmed by Parliament; and divers parliamentary proceedings relating to this Court.

"Book. III.—The process, proceedings, sentence, and execution, in this Court, and of appeals from it.

"Chap. I.—The Law of the Court is generally

Digitized by Google

styled *Lex Armorum*, and is the Civil Law, qualified by particular usages and customs, derogatory to it.

" Chap. II.—That the proceedings are in a summary way: of the petition, citation, attachment, caution, or stipulation; for appearance and performance of the sentence; and how far allowable by the common law. Of the terms, or times observed in this Court.

" Chap. III.—Of trials by battle, their antiquity, and introduction here by a law of the Conqueror, yet remaining in the Saxon tongue; that this method is allowable only in defect of other proofs, and what persons were by privilege or otherwise exempted from it. The representation, or figure of a combat, taken from an original roll of the time of Henry the Third; with observations thereon.

" Chap. IV.—Of proofs in this Court; that Barons are examinable on oath, but all above that degree on their honour; that none can be witnesses in a cause about the right of *Coats of Arms* besides gentlemen, having knowledge therein; with the method of compelling witnesses to give their testimony.

" Chap. V.—Of the sentence, damages, and costs; and whether lands, goods, and the body, of the principal pledges, be subject thereto; and of the manner of execution; with a particular account of the proceedings, taken from all the records of causes therein determined.

" Chap. VI.—If this Court exceeds its legal bounds, the method of restraining it is either by appeal, or privy seal, according to the statute of 13 R.

Digitized by Google

II. and lately by prohibitions from the Courts of Westminster; of all which particular accounts are given at large."

"Appendix.—Attorney General Noy's Argument for the jurisdiction of the Marshal; and the argument of another gentleman, (whose name is unknown) on the same subject; with a particular narrative of that case, at length, by Sir Henry St George, Kt. Richmond. Herald, late Garter Principal King of Arms."

Such were the outlines of this intended work of abstruse learning, which have been more slightly filled up by Sir Joseph Ayloffe in the Introduction to *Edmondson's* Heraldry; and in *Dallaway's Inquiries.**

* Dallaway mentions the last attempt of the Court of Chivalry to enforce its jurisdiction over armorial bearings, to have occurred in the case of *Blount* and *Blunt*, 1720. But see this case mentioned in Gent. Mag. Vol. VI. p. 165, as happening in 1736.

The following is recorded to have taken place a little before.

"*London, Saturday, Mar. 4*, 1732.

"Yesterday a Court of Honour, or High Court of Chivalry, was opened in the Painted Chamber, Westminster, in the following manner: about twelve o'clock the Rt. Hon. the Earl of Effingham came into this Court, preceded by the Proctors, Doctors of the Civil Law and Officers of the Court in their gowns; the Pursuivants and Heralds of Arms in their tabards and collars, and Garter and Norroy King of Arms, and followed by the Lords hereafter mentioned, who assisted him on the occasion; viz. the Dukes of Ancaster and Manchester; the Earls of Strafford, Warwick, and Pomfret; the Lords Herbert, Haversham, Foley, Onslow, Howard, and others. The Court being set, and proclamation made, the Duke of Norfolk's patent, constituting him Hereditary Earl Marshal of England, his Grace's nomination of the Earl of Effingham, his Deputy, and his Majesty's approbation of him, were severally read by the Register; and then the oaths of allegiance, abjuration, and oath of office,

Digitized by Google

Of the two letters, both of which are signed "*John Anstis*," the latter is only an enlarged and amended edition of the former.

ART. CCCLXXXV. *An Essay of the ancient and modern use of Armories; shewing their origin, definition, and division of them into their several species. The method of composing them, and marshalling many coats together in one shield. Illustrated by many examples and sculptures of the armorial ensigns of noble families in this and other nations. To which is added an index, explaining the terms of Blazon made use of in this essay.*

——In perpetuum per Gloriam vivere
Intelliguntur. D. JUSTINIAN.

By Alexander Nisbet, Gent. London. Printed and sold by A. Bell in Cornhill, R. Robinson in

were administered to his Lordship: the patents of the several Officers of the Court were then read, and petitions of persons to be admitted proctors, who were sworn accordingly, viz. Dr. Henchman, the King's Advocate; Mr. Mark Holman, Register; Mr. Sandford Nevill, the Earl Marshal's proctor; and Mr. Greenbey, Mr. Rawson, Mr. Smith, Mr. Farrant, Mr. Cook, Mr. Skelton, Proctors of the Court of Arches, to be proctors of the said Court. The King's Advocate then exhibited a complaint against one Mrs. Radbourne, relict of one Mr. Radbourne, merchant, for using divers ensigns of honour, not belonging to his condition, at the funeral of her said husband; and likewise certain arms both at the said funeral and likewise since, upon her coach, not being entitled thereto in her own or her husband's right, contrary to the law of arms; whereupon his Lordship was pleased to grant a process, and to adjourn the Court to the Hall in the College of Arms on Thursday the 30th instant.

"We hear some of the persons proposed to be cited before the Court of Honour, intend (in case they are so cited) to move the Court of King's Bench for a prohibition, which was formerly granted in Sir James Collet's case on a like occasion; for as there are no visitations, &c. their entries, cannot be regular," &c.

Digitized by Google

St. Paul's Churchyard, W. Taylor in Paternoster-Row, J. Graves in Pall Mall, and F. Clay without Temple Bar. 1718. *4to. pp.* 240.

A VERY learned and satisfactory treatise, full of curious research, and sound historical knowledge. This was published preparatory to the author's very copious Treatise of Heraldry Speculative and Practical in two volumes Folio, 1722; which having become very scarce was lately reprinted. The author says also in his Preface that he had many years before given to the public "An Essay on additional Figures and Marks of Cadency," the most intricate part of the science, of which he "may say without vanity, that nothing of this nature so perfect had been hitherto published.

ART. CCCLXXXVI. *London and Middlesex illustrated; by a true and explicit account of the names, residence, genealogy, and coat-armour of the nobility, principal merchants, and other eminent families, trading within the precincts of this most opulent city and county: (the eye of the universe:) all blazoned in their proper colours, with references thereunto: shewing in what manuscript books, or other original records of the Herald's Office, the right of each person, respectively, may be found. Now first published. In justification of the subscribers, and others who have been encouragers of the new map of London and Middlesex, whose arms are engraved therein: and at the same time to obviate the symbolical or heraldrical mystery, so industriously circulated by some heralds, that trade and gentility are incompatible, until rectified in*

Digitized by Google

blood by the Sovereign touch of Garter King of Arms's Sceptre. By John Warburton, Esq. Somerset Herald, F.R.S.

Spe labor levis.

London. Printed by C. and J. Ackers in St. John's Street for the author, and sold by R. Baldwin, Junr. at the Rose in Paternoster-row. 1749. *8vo. pp.* 163.

THIS publication originated from a command of the Deputy Earl Marshal (at the instigation of Mr. Anstis, Garter,) to Warburton, to prove the right of each person to the arms ascribed to him in the author's Map of London and Middlesex; "it having been," says he, "maliciously and unjustly represented to the Earl Marshal, that the greatest part of those 500 coats of arms, were either fictitious, and without owners; or otherwise not the right of the persons to whom they are ascribed.

"It is well known," he adds, "that the citizens of London consist chiefly of descendants from the younger sons of the best families in the kingdom. And as the ancientest arms are the most difficult to be proved, occasioned by their evidences being lost or destroyed, it is no wonder, that so many of them at this time, are necessitated *(in obedience to the Earl Marshal's authority and power)* to apply for grants of new arms; as the difficulty of joining themselves to their old family stock, through the want of Visitations, often proves more expensive to them. I mention this the more particularly, to shew the absolute necessity there now is for a revival of Visitations of Counties, by the Heralds, as of old: an affair indeed worthy of the Legislature's regard,

Digitized by Google

as the rights of inheritance, to all estates, are more or less affected by it. And this want is at present so great in many counties, that notwithstanding a person's right may be ever so good to the coat-armour or genealogy of his ancestors, it is not possible to make the same appear to the satisfaction of any law, or other judicial, court, by the Register-Books of the Herald's-College.

"Some counties, particularly Devonshire and Cornwall, have not been visited since the year 1620; being near one hundred and thirty years; others not for one hundred; and in a few years more, if some speedy expedient is not found out to prevent it, time will terminate all proofs to family arms and pedigrees, and also bury in oblivion the births, marriages, issues, and deaths, of all distinguished families in the kingdom; and consequently, their rights of inheritance to their paternal and maternal estates."

It has not been my intention to pursue the list of heraldric writers regularly below the reign of Charles II. I shall now add only one or two modern works, too well known to be dwelt upon.

ART. CCCLXXXVII. *A short Enquiry into the nature of the titles conferred at Portsmouth, and in the Camps, by his Majesty in* 1778, *and* 1778; *shewing the origin and ancient privileges of Knight Banneret. The Second Edition. London: Printed for H. Payne, opposite Marlborough House, Pall-Mall* 1779. 8vo. *pp.* 24.

THIS pamphlet was by the late Sir William Fitzherbert, Bart. (elder brother of Lord St. Helen's and (according to *Bibliotheca Reediana*) only twenty-

Digitized by Google

four copies were printed. A former edition in 1773 had come under the notice of the *Monthly* and *Critical Reviews*.

"I have collected all the precedents I have been able to meet with for the investigation of this enquiry, made for my own information and amusement, and the publication of this small tract may perhaps be of service to others, who have the same sort of curiosity with myself, in saving them the trouble of looking over records and books, to which every person has not immediate access. My only aim has been to arrive at truth: my judgment, but not my candour, may be justly called in question.

Lincoln's Inn, May 2, 1779."

The substance of this tract may be summed up in the words of the writer's Postscript.

"It has been imagined by some, that the Knights lately made at the camps are Knights Banneret; the present* hostilities with France, however, do not make them so; for every precedent we have seen, shews the title of Knight Banneret can only be conferred either in the field of battle, or for eminent services in battle, even if it is not necessary that this title should be conferred under the royal standard."

ART. CCCLXXXVIII. *A Complete Body of Heraldry, &c. &c. By Joseph Edmondson, F. S. A. Mowbray Herald Extraordinary.* 1780. *Two Vols. Fol.*

THE first of these volumes contains an elaborate Historical Enquiry into the origin of Armories, and the Rise and Progress of Heraldry, considered as a

* Viz. in 1779.

Digitized by Google

science. The second consists of an Alphabet of Arms, which includes upwards of 50,000 coats. In the first the author is supposed to have had the assistance of the late Sir Joseph Ayloffe, Bart. F. A.S. a learned antiquary.

Among much curious matter, he is very severe on the mode of constructing new coats, which, owing to the predominance of one or two ignorant and stupid Heralds, has of late years obtained in the College of Arms.

"Modern heralds" says he, "have stuffed several of the new-purchased coats, with such a multitude and variety of charges, and introduced such a medley of new and extraordinary bearings, that the escutcheons become crowded, confused and unseemly, and consequently are inadequate to the purposes for which coat-armour was originally instituted; nay the descriptions which they give us of those very arms are so loose and defective, that such arms cannot with certainty and exactness be drawn from their blazon, as they stand worded in the grants.

"It may be difficult to ascertain the reasons which have induced our modern heralds to deviate from their predecessors in thus forming of arms. Possibly they are desirous of giving good pennyworths, and think that as purchasers now pay forty guineas for a grant of arms, the coat ought to be fuller, and to contain a greater number of bearings, than are placed in those coats, which were granted when the expenses of obtaining them amounted to no more than five guineas. That this practice of filling arms to oblige the purchaser, and the defective descriptions given of the several charges they contain, puts it

Digitized by Google

out of the power even of a very good herald to draw new arms from their blazons is evident," &c.

"Allusive arms, which are often like Rebuses, should be very cautiously admitted; and should never be granted as memorials of common events: but only as tesseræ of some very particular and important personal valour, or transaction, whereby either the Crown, or the public had been benefited. How then could we approve of a grant of arms, wherein we should find, *a troubled ocean, with Neptune rising therefrom, and holding in his hand part of the wreck of a ship*, in order to indicate that the grantee had been cast away in a ship, and in great danger of being drowned! ! !*

ART. CCCLXXXIX. *Inquiries into the Origin and Progress of Heraldry, &c. By James Dallaway, A.M.* 1793, 4to.

ART. CCCXC. *A Summary View of Heraldry, in Reference to the Usages of Chivalry, and the general Economy of the Feudal System; with an Appendix respecting such distinctions of Rank, as*

* I have often heard the present *Garter* blamed and ridiculed for the strange and absurd coats of this sort, which he has granted—but it seems he is not to be censured—for he only does, as he would be done by—as this is the very coat which some years ago he granted to himself under the following description: "*Ar. a Neptune crowned with an eastern crown of gold, his trident sab. headed or, issuing from a stormy ocean, the left hand grasping the head of a ship's mast, appearing above the waves, as part of a wreck, all proper; on a chief azure, the arctic polar star of the first, between two water bougets of the second* Granted to Issac Heard, Lancaster Herald, 1762." To be sure these are more like hieroglyphics than arms!

Digitized by Google

have place in the British Constitution. By Thomas Brydson, F.A.S. Edinb.—Edinburgh, Printed for Mundell and Son. 1795. 8vo. *pp.* 319.

I AM informed that this book, for I am not acquainted with it myself, is a work of uncommon ingenuity; and deserves to be called "the Philosophy of Heraldry." And I farther learn, that the author is about to republish it with large additions.

For this reason I will venture to borrow some extracts from the account given of it by the British Critic (Vol. VII. p. 247,) because that account was written by one whose authority is decisive on the subject.

The Critic says, "It may perhaps be but justice to declare, that the ingenious author of the work has comprized, in the space of an 8vo. volume, all that is worthy of general promulgation on the subject of Heraldry. To those superficial students of the science, who mean to content themselves with blazoning arms and sketching pedigrees, his book will be useless. It will neither enable them to detect the owner of a single coach; nor will it add one alliance to their store of genealogical information; but the historian and the poet, nay the lawyer and the politician, will peruse it with pleasure, while the most careless reader, who, pursuing none of the regular paths of literature, steps occasionally into all, will be equally gratified and surprized when he finds that heraldry has some relation to all sciences, is connected with every branch of civil polity, and influences in a considerable degree the general manners of society."

Digitized by Google

**** "It is a pleasing circumstance to find elegance and liberal information thus happily connected with a science usually perplexed, as Heraldry is, by technical terms and grotesque figures. Mr. Brydson's book may be recommended to intelligent readers of all descriptions, who will find in it much that is amusing and instructive, without any unpleasing mixture."*

* A. Wood mentions a book of Heraldry, 1682, 8vo. by Payne Fisher. This author died 2 April, 1693.

Digitized by Google

AGRICULTURE AND GARDENING.

ART. CCCXCI. *A Chronological List of English Writers on Agriculture. With anecdotes and remarks.*

I. SIR ANTHONY FITZHERBERT, of Norbury, in Derbyshire, a Judge of the Common Pleas, 15 Hen. VIII. is generally called the father of English Husbandry. His work, entitled "The Book of Husbandry" was very frequently edited in the sixteenth century, notwithstanding which, all those editions are now very scarce, though probably by no means so scarce as Walter Harte supposed them to be.

1. It seems to have been first printed by Thomas Berthelet, 1532, 8vo.*

2. It was printed also by Rob. Wyer, in twelves.†

3. Again by Thomas Berthelet, 1534, sm. 8vo.‡ At the end of which are these words: "Here endeth the right profitable book of Husbandry, compiled some time by Master Fitz-herbarde, of charity and good zeal, that he bare to the weal of this most noble realm: which (work) he did not in his youth,

* Herbert, 419. † Ibid. 384.
‡ Ibid. 423.

Digitized by Google

but after he had exercised Husbandry with great experience forty years."*

4. Again by the same, 8vo. without date. "Imprinted in Fletestrete, in the hous of nere to the condite at the signe of Lucrece."†

5. Again by the same, 1548. Twelves.‡

6. Again, without date. "Imprinted in Fletestrete at the signe of the Sunne over agaynst the Conduit, by John Waylande," 8vo.§

7. Again by Tho. Marsh, newly corrected and amended, without date, 8vo. licensed, 1559.‖

8. Again by John Awdeley, 1562, 8vo.**

9. Again, with additions, by James Roberts, for Edw. White, 4to.††

Yet after all these editions Harte observes there are probably not twenty complete copies in the kingdom, of this, and the following work.

"The Book of Surveying and Improvements. Small 8vo. containing 120 pages, imprinted by Berthelet, 1539, in a black letter.

Again, 1545, by the same. Herbert says that the title is "In a neat architective compartment with part of our Saviour seen at top, holding up his right hand, and the munde in his left." On the back, "To the reder. Whan I had printed the boke longynge to a Justice of the pees together with other smal bokes necessary, I bethought me upon this boke of Surveyenge, compiled sometime by maste Fitzherbarde: how good and how profitable it is for al possessioners of landes, or tenaunts of the same,

* Harte's Essays on Husbandry, II. 76. † Herbert 462.
‡ Herbert, 452. § Ib. 566.
Herbert, 870. ** Ib. 885. †† Ib. 1034.

Digitized by Google

also how well it agreeth with the argument of the other small bokes, as court baron; court hundred, and chartuary, I went in hand and printed it in the same volume that the other be to binde them all together. And have amended it in many places." This is in the edition, 1545, and the same had been printed in the edition, 1539; so that there appears to have been an edition before that. This contains sixty leaves, exclusive of the table prefixed; at the end of which are two seven-lined stanzas, apparently by the author, which may be seen in the modern edition, 1767.*

Again, by Richard Tottel, 1567, 8vo.†

Again, by T. Marsh, 1587, sixteens.‡

"How Fitzherbert," says Harte, (from whose elegant, erudite, and valuable Essays on Husbandry, I shall draw the principal materials of this article) "how Fitzherbert could be a practitioner of the art of Agriculture for forty years, as he himself says in 1534; is pretty extraordinary. I suppose it was his country amusement, in the periodical recesses, between the terms."§

But I take this opportunity of observing that this seems to have been a fashionable amusement of the lawyers of those days. Gervase Markham cites a book on Husbandry, not otherwise known, by Sir Walter Henley.‖ I cannot doubt that this was Sir Walter Hendley, of Otham, in Kent, Serjeant at Law, temp. Edw. VI.

I must now copy from Harte more at large.

"From the multitude of books published on the

* Herbert, 448. † Ib. 816. ‡ Ib. 870. § Es. II. p. 77.
‖ Young's Ann. of Agr. XXI. p. 460.

Digitized by Google

subject of cultivating the earth, one would have imagined the art to have been more studied, than it really has been; since upon the whole it continued in a sort of declining condition from the days of Virgil and Columella, till the time of Constantine IV. and then lay in a kind of dormant state till about the middle of Henry VIIIth's reign, when it was rather revived, than improved.

"Indeed, about that time, Judge Fitzherbert, in England (better known among us, as author of another excellent work, called Natura Brevium) Tatti, Stefano, Agostino Gallo, Sansovino, Lauro, Tarello, &c. in Italy, published several considerable books in Agriculture; but our countryman was the first, if we except Crescenzio dell' Agricoltura, (whose fine performance was printed at Florence in 1478) and Pier Marino the translator of Palladius de Re Rustica, who made his work public in the year 1528.

"In the same century appeared Matthiolis' Commentary on Dioscorides,* as also a translation of Theophrastus on Plants, by Bionda; and another of Columella by an unknown hand.

"Such of these Italian writers on Husbandry, as did not concern themselves with translations, made

* "This noble work was first published in Italian, and five impressions were sold off in a few years: but the exquisite beauty of the prints, cut on wood, has made the copies extremely scarce. The Roman edition in 2 vol. fol. 1569, is a very fine one, yet in some respects must give place to the Valdgrisi edition at Venice, ten years before. The drawings of the plants were made by Giorgio Liberali, an ingenious young painter; but who the engraver or cutter was, I never could learn distinctly at Rome or Venice. Common fame mentions one Theodosio Richeli."

Digitized by Google

the ancients of their country their text and model, and are looked upon to be excellent in language, and no ways defective in experience and knowledge. On the former of which accounts, I have sometimes known collections of these authors' works made in Italy, not for the sake of acquiring knowledge in husbandry, but merely on account of reading the pure Tuscan style. Meantime Fitzherbert shone with equal lustre of truth, though not of language: for the Italian tongue was then in its meridian of glory, and the English had declined from the days of Chaucer, rather than advanced. Yet our countryman kept the field without a rival."

"These works of Fitzherbert soon raised a spirit of emulation in his countrymen. I have seen a list of several English writers on Husbandry, who were some of them his contemporaries, but have never been able to procure a sight of their works, nor obtain any material intelligence concerning the authors. For the sake of the curious, I shall give a transcript of their names, as it is minuted down in Queen Elizabeth's reign, by that famous husbandman, Barnaby Googe, Esq.

"Sir Nicholas Malbee.
John Somer (Canon of Windsor).
William Lambert (I am since informed that he wrote on the management and diseases of cattle.)
Henry Brockhull.
H. King, D.D.
Henry Denys.
John Hatche.

Digitized by Google

Nicholas Yeerzwort (query, if not Nicasius Yetswort, whom Ant: Wood mentions as a writer on husbandry?)
Captain Bingham.
Thomas Wettenhall.
Richard Deering.
M. Franklyn.
Richard Andrews.
William Pratt.
Philip Partridge.
Henry Datforth.

N. B. From this list it appears that the English contributed as much towards the revival of agriculture, as the Italians, and (translations from the ancients excepted) began as early. The Flemings and French made no figure till about a century afterwards."

"At length, in Queen Elizabeth's reign, several Husbandry-writers copied Fitzherbert; Mascal, Markham, and others, in the time of James and Charles I. compiled from all; yet none had the gratitude to mention or acknowledge their first instructor. So that, (if we except only the occasional writers on English husbandry at that period) we had little or nothing that resembled a systematical body of Agriculture, but Fitzherbert's two books for the space of one hundred years;* and then some new and great lights broke in upon us from the admira-

* "One may say of Fitzherbert's Husbandry, what Sir P. Sidney applied to Chaucer's poetry: "I marvel how in those misty times he could see so clearly, and how others, in such clear times could go so blindly after him."

Digitized by Google

ble writings and discoveries of Barnaby Googe, Lord Bacon, Sir Hugh Platt, Gabriel Plattes, Sir Richard Weston, Hartlib, Robert Child, Dr. Arnold Beati, Evelyn, and several others.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

"France, about the year 1600, and not sooner, made considerable efforts in reviving husbandry, as appears from such large works as "Les Moyens de devenir Riche, and the Cosmopolite, by Bernard de Palissy;"* "le Theatre d'Agriculture, by De Serres; l'Agriculture et Maison Rustique by Mess. Etienne and Liebault," &c. &c.

"The Flemings, about the same period, dealt more in the practice of husbandry, than in publishing books upon the subject: so that questionless their intention was to carry on a private lucrative trade without instructing their neighbours; and hence it happened, that whoever wanted to copy their agriculture, was obliged to travel into their country, and make his own remarks: as Plattes, Hartlib, and Sir R. Weston actually did. Their principal, and one may add, their very just idea of husbandry consisting in this, namely, to make a farm resemble a garden as nearly as possible. Such an excellent principle, at first setting out, led them of course to undertake the culture of small estates only, which they kept free from weeds, continually turning the ground, and manuring it plentifully and judiciously.

"Having thus brought the soil to a just degree of cleanliness, health, and sweetness, they ventured chiefly upon the culture of the more delicate grasses,

* "A poor potter in the time of Hen. IV. of France."

Digitized by Google

as the surest means of acquiring wealth in husbandry, upon a small scale, without the expence of keeping many draught horses or servants.

"After a few years experience, they soon found that ten acres of the best vegetables for feeding cattle, properly cultivated, would maintain a larger stock of grasing animals, than forty acres of common farm-grass. And the vegetables they chiefly cultivated for this purpose were lucerne, sanfoin, trefoils of most denominations, sweet fenugreek, buck and cow wheat, field turnips, and spurrey, by them called Marain-grasse.

"The political secret of their husbandry was, as we have observed before, the letting farms on improvement.

"Add to this, they discovered eight or ten new sorts of manure. They were the first among the moderns, who ploughed in living crops for the sake of fertilising the earth, and confined their sheep, at night, in large sheds built on purpose, whose floor was covered with sand, or virgin earth, &c. which the shepherd carted away every morning to the compost dunghill. Such was the chief mystery of the Flemish husbandry."*

III. Reginald Scott's "Perfect Platform of an Hop-garden," 4to. 1576. This gentleman, says Harte, "writ about forty years after Fitzherbert, and is, in point of time, the second writer on English husbandry, at least as far as my collection goes, in books of agriculture. He was a younger son of Sir J. Scot in Kent, had received an university edu-

* Harte, Ess. I. 41—45.

Digitized by Google

cation, and was looked upon to be a good scholar." Harte II. p. 22. But see Oldys's Brit. Libr. 213, for an account of this author who wrote "the Discovery of Witchcraft," 1584.

IV. "Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry, by Thomas Tusser. Printed by R. Tottel, 1557, 4to."*

Again, 1573, by the same, 4to. under the title of "Five hundreth points of good husbandry united to as many of good huswiferie, first devised, and now lately augmented with divers approved lessons concerning hopps and gardening, and other nedeful matters, togethor with an abstract before every moneth contelling the whole effect of the sayd moneth, for the better understanding of the booke. Set forth by Thomas Tusser, Gentleman, servant to the honourable Lord Paget of Beuderset. Imprinted anno 1573." In a compartment with Midas on one side, and Venus on the other.†

Again, by Henry Denham, 1577, 4to. Again, 1580.‡

Again, 1586, by the same, 4to. 164 pages.§

Again, 1593, by Richard Yardley, 4to.‖

Again, 1599, by R. Waldegrave, 4to.**

Again, by Peter Short, 1597. Again, 1604, and 1610, 4to.†† and afterwards

Lord Molesworth, in his "Considerations for promoting Agriculture, Dubl. Qo. 1723," says, "as to agriculture I should humbly propose, that the

* Herb. 629. Wart. Hist. E. Po. III. 305.

† Herb. 820. ‡ Ib. 948. § Ib. 960. ‖ Ib. 1207.

** 1520. †† Ritson's Bibl. Po. 373.

Digitized by Google

school for husbandry were erected in every county, wherein an expert master of the methods of agriculture should teach, at a fixed yearly salary; and that Tusser's old book of Husbandry should be taught to the boys, to read, to copy, and to get by heart; to which end it might be reprinted and distributed. I doubt not but some such method as this would make husbandmen, and prevent the increase of the poor."

Harte adds to this, that "Tusser's book is written in quatrains, or stanzas, of four verses each. Lord Molesworth's idea is a good one; but the poem is very obsolete, and of course too hard to be understood by children, or even grown persons, being published before the year 1577. Some may think it too long; for it contains more verses than Virgil's Georgics.*

IV. "From Bookes of Husbandrie, collected by Conradus Heresbachius, Councellor to the High and Mightie Prince, the Duke of Cleve: containing the whole art and trade of Husbandrie, Gardening, Graffing and Planting, with the antiquitie and commendation thereof. Newly Englished and increased by Barnabe Googe, Esq. Genesis iii. 19. "In the sweate of thy face shalt thou eate thy bread," &c. At London, Printed by Richard Watkins, 1577, 4to."† Again, for John Wright, 1586, 4to. On the back is the author's coat of arms. Dedicated

* For an account of Tusser, see Warton's Hist. Po. III. p. 298. Theatr. Poet. Angl. p. 91. Ritson's Bibl. Po. p. , and Ellis's Specimens. An account will hereafter be given of the edition by Hillman in 1710.

† Herbert, 1024, 783.

Digitized by Google

"to the Right Worshipfull his very good freend Syr William Fitz-Williams, Knight. Kingstone, the first of Februarie, 1577." Then a Preface; a list of authors cited; and a Table of Contents. Contains besides, 194 leaves; on the last, "Olde English rules for purchasing Lande;" * and frequently printed afterwards.

This valuable writer, says Harte, translated the work here spoken of, from the Latin of Conrad Heresbach, a German nobleman, who published it at Cologn in 1753. He was of Albingham, or Alvingham, in Lincolnshire, and grandfather to Barnaby Googe, Esq. who lived there in 1634, and after Gervase Markham reprinted this work in 1614, 4to. with insertions, intended chiefly to adapt German Husbandry to the English climate.†

V. "A Booke of the art and manner howe to

* Herbert, 1024, 783.

† Harte, I. 32. Googe, also, says Harte, "translated something from Palingenius, perhaps the Zodiacus Vitæ; but I never saw it, to the best of my remembrance." The title of the first edition is—"The Firste three Bokes of the most Christian Poet Marcellus Palingenius, called the Zodiake of Lyfe. Newly translated out of Latin into English by Barnabe Googe. Imprinted by John Tisdale for Rafe Newberye. An. D. 1560." On the back, Googe's coat of arms. Then an epistle dedicatory "To the righte Woorshipfull and his especiall good grandmother my Lady Hales, B. G. visheth long life and helth to the pleasure of God." Therein he styles this piece "the first frutes of his study." Next follows a Latin dedication, "Clarissimis simul ac studiosissimis Guli. Cromeo, Th. Honiuodo, Ra. Heimundo Armigeris," [W. Cromer, Tho. Honiwood, and Ralph Heyman, all Kentish Gentlemen] "B. Gogœus Aluinghamus, S. D. Valete, ex musæo nostro, Decimo Martii, Anno Christi 1560, ætatis nostræ XX." Then follows "an acrostic of Latin verses, by Gi. Duke," 8vo. Herb. 767. For an account of the next edition, see Vol. I. p. 320.

Digitized by Google

plante and graffe all sortes of Trees. Englished by Leonarde Maschal." Two Editions, 4to. by Henry Binneman.*

Again, by Henry Denham, 4to. 1572.†

Again, by John Wight, 1580, 4to.

Again, by Thomas East, 1590, 4to. entitled "A Booke of the Arte and Maner how to plant and graffe all sorts of trees, how to sette stones, and sow pepins, to make wild trees to graffe on, as also remedies and medicines. With divers other new practises, by one of the abbey of S. Vincent, in Fraunce, practised with his own hands: divided into seven chapters, with an addition in the ende, of certain Dutch practices, set forth and Englished by Leonard Mascall." Imprinted for Thomas Wight, 1590." On the back "The Booke to the Reader," in metre. Dedicated "to Sir Jhon Paulet, Knight, Lord S. Jhon. To the gentle Reader. The Table. An Exhortation to the Planter and Graffer," with a cut of proper Instruments, eighty-four pages, and an alphabetical table, 4to.‡

"The Husbandrie ordring, and governmente of Poultrie. Practised by the learnedste, and such as have been knowne skilfullest in that arte, and in our tyme. Imprinted by Thomas Purfoote for Garret Dewse, 1581." Dedicated "to Mrs. Katherine, wife of Maister James Woodford, Esq. and cheefe clarke of the Kitching to Q. Elizabeth." By Leonard Mascal, 8vo.§

"The first Book of Cattel; wherein is shewed the government of oxen, kine, calves, and how to

* Herb. 990. † Ib. 947. ‡ Ib. 990. § Ib. 998.

Digitized by Google

use bulls, and other cattle to the yoake, and fell, with remidies. The second booke treateth of the government of horses, gathered by L. M. (Leonard Mascal.) The third booke intreateth of the orderin of sheep and goates, hogs, and dogs; with such remidies to help most diseases, as may chaunce unto them. Taken forth of learned authors, &c. and are to be sold by John Harrison, the elder, at the White Greyhound in Pater Noster Row. Printed by John Wolf, 1590, 4to." *

This book was new edited and enlarged by Richard Ruscam, near a century afterwards, under the following title.

"The Countreyman's Jewell: or, the Government of Cattel. Divided into three books. The first, discoursing of the government of horses with approved medicines against most diseases. The second, treating of oxen, kine, and calves; and how to use bulls, and other cattel to the yoke or fell. The third, discoursing the ordering of sheep, goats, hogs, and dogs; with true remedies to help the infirmities that befall any of them. Also perfect instructions for taking of moles, and likewise for the monthly husbanding of grounds; and hath been already approved and by long experience entertained amongst all sorts; especially husbandmen, who have made use thereof, to their great profit and contentment. Also directions for gardening. Gathered at first by Leonard Mascal, but much enlarged by Rich. Ruscam, Gent. London. Printed for William

* Herb. 1182.

Digitized by Google

Thackeray at the Angel in Duck Lane, 1680." Sm. 8vo. pp. 390, besides dedication and table.

"A Booke of Fishing with Hooke and Line, and all other instruments thereunto belonging. Another of sundrie engines and traps to take polcats, buzzards, rats, mice, and all other kinds of vermine, and beasts whatsoever, most profitable for all Warriners, and such as delight in this kind of sport and pastime. Made by L. M." (Leonard Mascal.) A wood cut adapted to both subjects, and under it "These Treatises have many wood cuts, especially the latter. Printed by John Wolf, and are to be sold by Edw. White, 1600". The Book of fishing, fifty pages; the other has a separate title-page, but the pages are continued to p. 92. 4to. *

VI. "The Jewell House of Art and Nature. Conteining divers rare and profitable Inventions, together with sundry new experimentes in the Art of Husbandry, Distillation and Moulding. By Hugh Platte, of Lincolne's Inne, Gent. Printed by Peter Short, on Bread-streat hill, at the Star, and are to be solde in Paules Churchyard, 1594." On the back are the arms of Robert, Earl of Essex, to whom this book is dedicated. 4to. † Again, at London, 1653, 8vo.

* Herb. 1185. Leonard Mascal was of Plumsted in Sussex. Tanner says, "Registrum parochiæ de Farnham Royal Comit. Buckingh. perfecit, et injunctiones Cromwelli illi inseruit de tenendis registris, quibus præfiguntur Carmina Anglicana de rite tenendo libro. Hunc ipse præmisit titulum: "Hic liber perscriptus est per me Leonardum Mascalum, Gen. Clericum coquinæ de hospitio R. P. D. Mat. Parker, Cant. Arch. 25 June, 1573." Ob. 10 May, 1589, at Farnham Royal.

† Herb 1207. "This Jewel house consists of five apartments, or books, each with a separate title page, &c. so as to sell single oc-

Digitized by Google

"Sundrie new and artificiall remedies against Famine. Written by H. P. (Hugh Plat,) Esq. upon the occasion of this present dearth. Non est quo fugias a Deo irato nisi ad Deum Placatum. Aug." His device. Printed by Peter Short on Breadstreet hill, 1596. 4to.*

Harte also enumerates, Platt's Flora's Paradise, 14mo. His Discoveries, 12mo. †, and his Garden of Eden, 12mo. often printed; Sixth edit. Lond. 1685, 8vo.‡ Herbert also registers "Hugonis Platti armigeri Manuale, sententias aliquot divinas et morales complectens; partim e sacris patribus partim e Petrarcha philosopho et poeta celeberrimo, decerptas." Printed by Richard Yardley, 1584, 12mo.§ It seems, also, that Richard Field had a licence in 1592 for printing "A brief apologie of certen newe invenc'ons compiled by H. Plot."‖

"Sir Hugh Platt," says Harte "(not to mention his other excellent talents) was the most ingenious husbandman of the age he lived in: yet so great was his modesty, that all his works seem to be posthumous,** except the Paradise of Flora, which ap-

casionally; but have the same running title, the Jewel house of Art and Nature. It is so at least with the three first books; viz. Divers new experiments. 2. Divers conceits of husbandry. 3. Chemical conclusions concerning Distillation. 4. Of moulding, casting, &c. 5. An offer of certain new inventions, which the author proposes to disclose upon reasonable considerations." Ibid.

* Herb. 1208.

† Tanner mentions "His Discovery of certain Wants." London. 1595, 4to.

‡ Harte, II. 113. § Herb. 1206. ‖ Herb. 1260.

** A mistake of Harte. See above.

Digitized by Google

peared in the year 1600, when it is probable he was living. He spent part of his time at Copt-hall, in Essex, or at Bishop's Hall, in Middlesex, at each of which places he had a country-seat; but his town residence was Lincoln's Inn. His Jewel-house was published by Dr. Beati, commonly called in England Dr. Boat (who by the way was as great a genius in husbandry as most we have mentioned), and the Flora's Paradise, with a second original part, was published by one Bellingham, the author's kinsman, who changed the title to the Garden of Eden.

"Sir Hugh held a correspondence with all lovers of agriculture and gardening throughout England. And such was the justice and modesty of his temper, that he always named the author of every discovery communicated to him.

"In a word, no man in any age ever discovered, or at least, brought into use so many new sorts of manure. Witness his account of the compost and covered dunghill, and his observations on the fertilizing qualities lodged in salt;—street dirt, and sullage of streets in great cities;—clay;—fuller's earth;—moorish earth;—dunghills made in layers;—fern;—hair;—calcination of all vegetables;—malt-dust;—willowtree earth, soap-boiler's ashes; and broken pilchards, and marle."*

VII. "Maison Rustique, or the Countrie Farm. Compiled in the French tongue by Charles Stevens, and John Liebault, Doctors of Physicke; and translated into English by Ric. Surflet, Practitioner in Physicke. Also a short collection of the hunting of

* Harte II. 1, 18.

Digitized by Google

the hart, wild bore, hare, foxe, gray conie; of birds and faulconrie. Dedicated "To Sir Peregrine Bertie, Knight," &c. To the Reader. To—— Jaques of Crusoll, Duke of Uzez, &c. Paris, Oct. 1582. Io. Liebault." Some verses. Liebault's Preface. A caveat to the Reader. With a table, when to sow divers seeds: 901 pages and an index, &c. Printed by Edmund Bollifant for Bonham Norton, 1600. 4to. *

VIII. Gervase Markham's various works in Husbandry, among which is another edition of this translation of Surflet, and numerous other publications, of which I am not able to give as complete a catalogue, as I could wish.

Gervase Markham, a younger son of Robert Markham, Esq. of Cotham, † in Nottinghamshire, of an ancient and honorable family, commenced author and poet in the latter end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth. He seems in the following reign to have become a general compiler for the booksellers, and his various works had as numerous impressions as those of Burn and Buchan in our days. He reprinted Barnaby Googe's Translation of Heresbach, in 1614, 4to. with insertions, intended chiefly to adapt German husbandry to the English climate. "Markham

* Herb. 1, 217.

† Sir John Harington, the poet, in a letter preserved in the Nugæ Antiquæ, Vol. 1. p. 260, mentions, when he was in Ireland, "Three sons of my cousin Robert Markham's of Cottam," of whom he received great kindnesses. Gervase Markham was probably one. He had a brother Francis, who wrote Decades of Epistles concerning War.

Digitized by Google

by the way," says Harte, "appears to be the first English writer, who deserves to be called a hackney writer.* All subjects seem to have been alike easy to him: yet, all his thefts were innumerable, he has now and then stolen some very good things, and in great measure preserved their memory from perishing."

He published, as above said, Surflet's Translation of Liebault's Country Farm, with additions from the French books of Serres, and Vinet; the Spanish of Albiterio, and the Italian of Grilli and others. Lond. 1616. Fol.

To shew how long Markham's works continued favourites with the public, I insert the title-pages of a collection of his Husbandry Tracts, as they appear in one volume, 4to. in my possession.

I. Cheap and Good Husbandry, for the well ordering of all Beasts and Fowls, and for the general cure of their diseases. Containing the natures, breeding, choice, use, feeding, and curing of the diseases of all manner of cattel; as horse, oxe, cow, sheep, goats, swine and tame conies. Shewing further the whole art of riding great horses, with the breaking and ordering of them, and the dyeting of the running, hunting, and ambling horses, and the manner how to use them in their travel. Also approved rules for the cramming and fatting all sorts of poultry, and fowls, both tame and wild, &c. And divers good and well approved medicines, for the cure of all the diseases in hawks, of what kind soever.

‡ This has been said of his predecessor Robert Greene.

Digitized by Google

Together with the use and profit of bees, the manner of fish-ponds, and the taking of all sorts of fish. Gathered together for the general good and profit of the commonwealth, by exact and assured experience from English practices, both certain, easye, and cheap; differing from all former and foreign experiments, which either agreed not with our clime, or were too hard to come by, or over costly, and to little purpose; all which herein are avoided. Newly corrected and enlarged with many excellent additions. The Thirteenth Edition. London. Printed by E. H. for George Sawbridge, at the Bible on Ludgate Hill, 1676. 4to. pp. 156. Dedicated to Richard, Earl of Dorset, and signed G. M.

II. Country Contentments; or, the Husbandman's Recreations. Containing the wholesome experience, in which any ought to recreate himself, after the toil of more serious business. As namely, Hunting, Hawking, Coursing with grey-hounds, and the laws of Leash, Shooting in the Long-Bow, or Cross-Bow, Bowling, Tennis, Batoon, the whole art of Angling; and the use of the fighting Cock. By G. Markham. The Eleventh edition. Newly corrected, enlarged, and adorned with many excellent additions, as may appear by this mark [illegible]. London. Printed as above, 1675, 4to. pp. 96. Dedicated to Sir Theodore Newton, Knight.

N. B. There was an edition of this as early as 1615, 4to.

III. The English House-Wife, containing the inward and outward virtues which ought to be in a compleat woman. As her skill in physick, chirurgery,

Digitized by Google

cookery, extraction of oyls, banqueting-stuff, ordering of great feasts, preserving of all sort of wines, conceited secrets, distillations, perfumes, ordering of wool, hemp, flax; making cloth and dying; the knowledge of dayries; office of malting; of oats, their excellent uses in families; of brewing, baking, and all other things belonging to an household. A work generally approved, and now the eighth time much augmented, purged, and made most profitable and necessary for all men, and the general good of this nation. By G. Markham. Printed as above, 1675. 4to. pp. 188. Dedicated to Frances, Countess Dowager of Exeter.

IV. The Inrichment of the Weald of Kent; or, a direction to the Husbandman for the true ordering, manuring and inriching of all the grounds within the Wealds of Kent and Sussex; and may generally serve for all the grounds in England of that nature: as 1. Shewing the nature of Wealdish ground, comparing it with the soyl of the Shires at large. 2. Declaring what marle is, and the several sorts thereof, and where it is usually found. 3. The profitable use of marle, and other rich manuring, as well in each sort of arable land, as also for the encrease of corn and pasture through the kingdom. Painfully gathered for the good of this island, by a man of great eminence and worth; but revised, enlarged, and corrected with the consent, and by conference with the first author. By G. Markham. London. Printed as above, 1675, 4to. pp. 19. Dedicated to Sir George Rivers, Knight, of Chafford, in Kent.

V. Markham's Farewel to Husbandry; or, the enriching of all sorts of barren and sterile grounds

Digitized by Google

in our nation, to be as fruitful in all manner of grain, pulse, and grass, as the best grounds whatsoever. Together with the annoyances and preservation of all grain and seed, from one year to many years. As also a husbandly computation of men and cattels daily labours, their expences, charges, and utmost profits. Now newly the tenth time revised, corrected and amended, together with many new additions, and cheap experiments. For the bettering of arable, pasture, and woody grounds: of making good all grounds again, spoiled with overflowing of salt water by sea breaches; as also the enriching of the hop garden. And many other never published before. By G. Markham. London. Printed as above, 1676, 4to. pp. 130. Dedicated to his most worthy friend, Bonham Norton, Esq.

N. B. There was an edition of this as early as 1620, 4to.

With these is bound up the following.

V.I. A New Orchard and Garden: or the best way for planting, graffing, and to make any ground good for a rich orchard: particularly in the North, and generally for the whole Commonwealth; as in nature, reason, situation, and all probability may and doth appear. With the Country House-wife's Garden for herbs of common use. Their virtues, seasons, profits, ornaments, variety of knots, models for trees and plots, for the best ordering of grounds and walks. As also the husbandry of bees, with their several uses and annoyances; all being the experience of forty and eight years labour; and now the sixth time corrected, and much enlarged. By William Lawson. Whereunto is newly added the art

Digitized by Google

of propagating plants, with the true ordering of all manner of fruits, in their gathering, carrying home, and preservation. London: Printed as above. 1676. 4to. pp. 102. Dedicated to Sir Henry Belloses, Kt. and Bart.

The following is the first work of Markham, which I can discover.

"A Discourse of Horsemanshippe: wherein the breeding and ryding of Horses for service, in a breefe manner is more methodically sette downe then hath been heeretofore, &c. Also the manner to chuse, trayne, ryde and dyet, both Hunting-horses and Running-horses: with all the secretes thereto belonging discovered: An arte never heeretofore written by any authour. Bramo assai, poco spero, nulla chiegio." At London. Printed by John Charlewood for Richard Smith, 1593, 4to. Dedicated "To the Right Worshipfull, and his singuler good father, Ma. Rob. Markham, of Cotham in the county of Nottingham, Esq." by Jervis Markham. Licensed 29 January, 1592-3."*

The same book, as I suppose, by the title of "How to chuse, ride, traine, and diet, both hunting horses; and a discourse on horsemanship, and the cure of their diseases. By Jarvis Markham. Dedicated to his father Robert Markham, Esq. was printed by James Roberts, in 4to. 1596.†"

* Herbert, II. 1102.

† Ib. 1004. The following works of Markham may be added in this note from Herbert.

I. The most honorable Tragedie of Sir Richard Grenvile Knight. An heroic poem composed in stanzas of 8 verses, and consisting of near 90 pages. It is dedicated to Lord Montjoy, by Jervis Mark-

Digitized by Google

The following curious memorandum is preserved in the Biogr. Dram. I. 299.

ham. Printed by James Roberts, for Gabriel Cawood, 4to. 1595. Herb. II. 1033, 1728.

II. The Poem of Poems, or Syons Muse, contaynyng the divine Song of King Salomon, divided into eight Eclogues, by J. M. 1595, 8vo. Ib. III. 1379.

Again, Printed for Matthew Lownes, and are to be sold at his shop in Saint Dunstones Churchyard, 1596. Dedicated "To the sacred virgin, divine Mistress Elizabeth Sidney, sole daughter of the ever admired Sir Philip Sydney." Sixteens. Ib. II. 1033.

III. Devoreux. Vertues tears for the losse of the most christian King Henry, third of that name, King of France; and the untimely death of this most noble and heroicall Gentleman, Walter Devoreux, who was slaine before Roan in Fraunce. First written in French, by the most excellent and learned Gentlewoman, Madam Geneuefue Petau Maulette. And paraphrastically translated into English, by Jervis Markham. Printed for Thomas Millington, 1597, 4to. Ib. III. 1800.

IV. The Gentleman's Academie, or Booke of St. Albans, &c. first compiled by Juliana Berners, 1486. Printed by Valentine Simmes for Humfrey Lownes, 1595, 4to. Ib. II. 1289.

Ritson adds V. The tears of the Beloved, or Lamentation of St. John, &c. 1600. 4to.

VI. Ariosto's Satires, 1608, 4to. [claimed by Rob. Tofte.]

VII. The famous Whore, or Noble Courtezan, &c. 1609, 4to.

I know not whether the following pieces are included in the preceding works of Markham, but probably they are; in part at least.

1. Cure for all diseases in horses. London. 1610. 4to.

2. Faithfull Farrier, discovering some secrets not in print before. London. 1635, and 1638, 1667, 8vo.

3. His Masterpiece, concerning the curing of horses, to which is added the curing of lesser cattle. London. 1662, 1675, 4to. &c.

4. Cavallarice, concerning horses, and horsemanship. I suppose the same as The Perfect Horseman, 1671. 4to.

5. The English Husbandman in two parts. Lond. 1613-1635, with the Pleasures of Princes in the Art of Angling.

6. Epitome concerning the diseases of beasts and poultry, 8vo.

Digitized by Google

"Mem. That I Gervase Markham, of London, Gent. do promise hereafter never to write any more book or books to be printed of the diseases or cures of any cattle, as horse, oxe, cowe, sheepe, swine, and goates, &c. In witnes whereof I have hereunto set my hand the 24th daie of July, 1617.

GERVIS MARKHAM."*

IX. Gabriel Plattes "may be considered as an original genius in husbandry. By the known times of his life and death, it is pretty certain that he began his observations in the latter end of Q. Elizabeth's reign, and continued them through the reigns of James and Charles I. as also during three or four years of the Commonwealth."†

But "as great a genius as this writer was, the public allowed him to drop down dead in London streets with hunger only; nor had he a shirt upon his back, when he died. He bequeathed his papers to S. Hartlib, whom a cotemporary author addresses in this manner: "None but yourself, who want not an enlarged heart, but a fuller hand to supply the world's defects, being found with some few others to administer any relief to a man of so great merit."

Letter to Hartlib from Flanders, 1650.

"Another friend of Hartlib's gives Plattes the following character. "Certainly that man had as excellent a genius in agriculture, as any that ever lived in this nation before him, and was the most faithful

7. The art of Fowling. London. 1621. 8vo.

8. The Way to get Wealth, 1638, 4to.

* See more of Markham in Theatr. Poet. Angl. 278.

† Hartl. I. 36.

Digitized by Google

seeker of his ungrateful country's good. I never think of the great judgment, pure zeal, and faithful intentions, of that man, and withal of his strange sufferings and manner of death, but am struck with amazement that such a man should be suffered to fall down dead in the streets for want of food, whose studies tended to no less than providing and preserving food for whole nations, and that too as with much skill and industry, so without pride or arrogance to God or man." C. D.

In a Letter to Hartlib, 1653. *Legacy*, p. 183, 184.

"Hartlib, as far as can be learnt, published but few posthumous papers of Gabriel Plattes; and indeed an author, so extremely poor as this unfortunate person was, would in all probability have sold his writings to the booksellers, had they been so far finished as to deserve publication.

"The pieces already published are these which follow:

1. "Practical Husbandry improved; or, a Discovery of infinite Treasure, 4to. 1656. pp. 120.

2. "A Discovery of subterranean Treasure. 4to. 1638. About three sheets.

3. "Mercurius Lætificans. 4to. 1644. pp. 12.

4. "Observations and Improvements in Husbandry, accompanied with twenty experiments imparted to S. Hartlib by Gabriel Plattes, 4to. 1653. pp. 32.

"This author had a bold adventurous cast of mind, and seems to have preferred the faulty sublime in matters of invention, to faultless mediocrity.

Digitized by Google

As to his MS. entitled "Art's Mistress," containing a series of observations and experiments in agriculture for fifty years, and, in all probability, the most valuable in matter, as well as considerable in size, of all his writings, it was never published, so far as can be learned at present; which may be attributed to the hurry and confusion of the civil wars, or to that general inattention and carelessness which took place at the restoration.

"In a letter to Hartlib, May 14, 1644, he mentions a work of his, called "The Treasure-house of Nature unlocked, and set wide open to the world," &c. Whether this performance was ever printed is more than I know, or whether it be not the tract first mentioned in this list, which I am partly inclined to believe."*

X. Sir R. Weston's "Discourse on the Husbandry of Brabant and Flanders," 4to. 1645. Again, 1655. "This was published by Hartlib, who then knew not who the author was. It contains about twenty-four pages in quarto. The Legacy to his Sons, which relates also to the cultivation of their estates, consists of three quarto pages, and was written on his death-bed in 1645. The Discourse has always been looked upon as a capital performance in husbandry. It is remarked in the Philosophical Transactions, that England has profited in agriculture to the amount of many millions, by following the directions laid down in this little treatise. Hartlib afterwards, in order to explain, annexed Dr. Arnold Beati's "Annotations" to it.

* Harte, II. 63, 64.

Digitized by Google

"We apprehend the author of this work to be the Sir Richard Weston, who was ambassador from England to Frederic V. Elector Palatine, and King of Bohemia, in 1619, and present at the famous battle of Prague, concerning which a curious relation of his, by way of letter, is still preserved in MS.

"About twenty years ago," (adds Harte, 1770), a piece was ignorantly published under Sir Richard Weston's name, entitled "A Treatise concerning the Husbandry and Natural History of England," 8vo. which performance is a poor jejune abridgement of Hartlib's Legacy.*

XI. Robert Child was the real author of the famous work, attributed to Hartlib, called "The Legacy," which was drawn up at Hartlib's request, and, passing through his correction and revision, was published by him. It consists of one general answer to the following query: "What are the actual defects and omissions, as also the possible improvements, in English husbandry?" To it are annexed various correspondencies from persons eminent for skill in agriculture at that time, as C.D. B.W. R.H. T. Underhill, Henry Cruttenden, W. Potter, &c. as also the "Mercurius Lætificans," and twenty large experiments by G. Plattes: together with Annotations on the Legacy by Dr. Arnold Beati, and replies to the Animadversions by the author of the Legacy.

ART. CCCXCII. *The Surveyor's Dialogue divided into five bookes: very profitable for all men to pe-*

* Harte, II. 53, 54.

Digitized by Google

ruse, that have to do with the revenues of land, or the manurance, use, or occupation thereof, both lords and tenants: as also and especially for such as indever to be seene in the faculties of surveying of mannors, lands, tenements, &c. By J. N.—"A discreet servant shall have rule over an unthrifty sonne, and he shall divide the heritage among the brethren." Prov. xvii. 2. Voluntas pro facultate. London, printed for Hugh Astley, dwelling at S. Magnus Corner. 1607. 4to. pp. 244.

THIS book is dedicated to Robert Earl of Salisbury, by the author, JOHN NORDEN, from his "poore-house at Hendon, primo Januar. 1607." Prefixed are verses of four stanzas, entitled "The Author to his Booke." Next follow "the Contents of the five books of the Surveyor's Dialogue," in these words:

"The first booke containeth a communication betweene a farmer and a surveyor of lande: wherein is proved, that surveyors of mannors and land are necessarie both for the lord and tenant, and in what maner tenants ought to behave themselves towards their lords, in respect of their tenures.

"In the second booke is intreated between the lord of a mannor, and a surveyor, concerning the estate of a mannor, of the parts and profits thereunto belonging, and how the lord of a mannor ought to deale with his tenants.

"In the third booke is contained the maner and method of keeping a court of survey, and the articles to be inquired of, and the charge: how to enter and inroll copies, leases, and deeds, and how to take the plot of a mannor.

Digitized by Google

"In the fourth booke is shewed the maner of the casting up the quantities of acres of al sorts of grounds by the scale and compass, with tables of computation for ease in accompting.

"In the fifth booke is shewed the different natures of grounds, and whereunto they may be best imployed, how they may be bettered, reformed and amended, fit for all farmers and husbandmen."

The first dialogue begins with an argument between the farmer and the surveyor on the evils and benefits of the occupation of the latter: as for instance at p. 2.

"*Surveyor.* Belike you thinke it free for you to censure other men at your pleasure, and to judge them after your owne vaine conceit, and yet no reply must take hold of your vayne quarrell, that riseth of meere malice against the innocent.

"*Farmer.* Innocent? How can that be, when you pry into men's tytles and estates, under the name, forsooth, of surveyors, whereby you bring men and matter in question often times, that would, as long time they have, lye without any question. And oftentimes you are the cause that men lose their land: and sometimes they are abridged of such liberties as they have long used in mannors; and customes are altred, broken, and sometimes perverted or taken away by your meanes: and above all, you looke into the values of men's lands whereby the lords of mannors do rack their tenants to a higher rate and rent then ever before: and therefore not only I, but many poore tenants else have good cause to speake against the profession."

The surveyor in reply asks, why should not rogues

Digitized by Google

and vagabonds equally cry out against magistrates, &c.?

" *Farmer.* It seemes, you compare tenants of mannors, that are, many of them, honest, civill, and substanciall men, to rogues and vagabonds. You forget yourselfe.

Surveyor. My plaine words are, that as well these evil members of the commonwealth may speake against the surveyors of the commonwealth, as may tenants of a manor speake against the surveying of their lands within the same.

" *Farmer.* That were strange; for by the one, the whole state of the kingdom is kepte in peace, and by the other many millions disturbed, that might live quietly in their farmes, tenements, houses and lands, that are now dayly troubled with your so narrow looking thereinto, measuring the quantity, observing the quality, recounting the value, and acquainting the lords with the estates of all men's livings, whose auncestors did live better with little, than we can now do with much more, because by your meanes rents are raysed, and landes knowne to the uttermost acre, fines inhaunced farre higher then ever before measuring of land and surveying came in; and therefore I thinke you cannot but confesse, that other men, as well as I, have good cause to speake of you, and your profession, as I doe.

" *Surveyor.* I perceive that the force of your strongest arguments is as before I said, your fear and unwillingness that the lord of the mannor, under whom and in whose land you dwell, should know his owne: and that you think it better for you, that he should still continue ignorant of what he hath,

Digitized by Google

and that your estates should be always hidden, and what injury you doe should be concealed, then that he should be acquainted with what you hold, and your abuses, incrochments, usurpations, intentions, and wrongs discovered."—"If there be cleane and plaine dealing among tenants, they need not fear, who look into their lands and estates. But if there be deceits and wrongs against the lord, policie willeth you to banish any man, and to barre all the means that may discover them, though equitie and honestie be contented to discover all things to the manifestation of truth. Are not these the matters of chiefe importance that disquiet you? The measuring of your lands, the observation of the quality, and estimating the value of your lands.

"*Farmer.* It is true: for these are causes that our rents are increased, and our fines raised, and this would the lord never do, if such as you did not inkindle the lord's desire, by your too severe scrutations, examinations, impositions, and imputations; for were the lords of mannors ignorant of these things, as in former times, poore tenants might have things at the rate they had in former times.

"*Surveyor.* You impute your great impositions unto the acte of an honest surveyor, when I will prove the cause is in yourselves. There is no mannor, nay no farme, be it great or little, farre off, or neere hand, but hath bin, and dayly is discovered by private intelligencers, lurking in or neere the same, prying into estates, ayming at the quantity, wide, short, or over, seldom hitting right, observing also the quallity, and glauncing at the value of every man's land, and therefore secretly and under-

Digitized by Google

hand do informe the lords of the farme, and they being credulous overmuch, and not a little covetous, build their demaunds both of rents and fines upon these most deceivable informations, whereby the lord is abused, and the tenant wronged; whereas were the things seene, viewed, and surveyed by a judicious and faithfull surveyor, who, upon due consideration, and discreet observation of all particulars, gives in a true and indifferent certificate unto the lord, using rather his uttermost indevour to moderate and mitigate the lord's excessive demands, then aggravating the validity beyond reason or a good conscience, you would be of another minde, and I protest, I hold that surveyor a very bad man, that will either for affection or bribe carry a partiall hand betweene the lord and his tenants: yet sith he holdeth, as it were the beame of the ballance, he should rather give the better waight to the weakest, respecting nothing but a charitable course to be held by the lord, for whom he travaileth with the tenant, against whom, if he speak not, he shall be often suspected of the lord to be parciall. But if there be equal consideration on all sides, the lord will beleeve the surveyor deales justly, and the tenant rest satisfyed, willingly to leave, or rudely to accept, as his owne judgment agreeth or disagreeth with the things propounded. For this have I observed, that, oftentimes tenants consider not when they are kindly used, neither see at all times when they are abused."

Again, at p. 12.

"*Farmer.* I will shew by auncient court-rolls,

Digitized by Google

that the fine of that which is now twenty pounds, was then but thirteen shillings foure pence, and yet will you say they are now as they were then?

"*Surveyor.* Yes, and I thinke I erre little in it. For if you consider the state of things then and now, you shall find the proportion little differing: for so much are the prices of things vendible by farmers now increased, as may well be said to exceed the prices then, as much as twenty pound exceedeth 13s. 4d.

"*Farmer.* You speake farre from truth, and I marvell you will erre so much, pretending to be a man of that reach, that men employ you to overreach others.

"*Surveyor.* To shew you then an instance, looke into the Chronicle in the time of Henry the Sixt, and you shall finde that a quarter of wheate was sold at Royston in Hartfordshire for twelve pence: and I trust if you be a farmer, you are a corne seller, and I thinke, if a man offer you thirty times as much for a quarter, you will say it is better worth.

"*Farmer.* Was it possible that corne was then and there sold so cheape, and to rise since to this rate? It is very strange.

"*Surveyor.* Not at all: for since there grew such emulation among farmers, that one would outbid another (which in the beginning was little seene) it grew at length, that he that bought deare, must sell deare, and so grew the prices of things by degrees to this rate as now they be, and a farmer gets as much by his farme now as then he did.

"*Farmer.* You erre therein, I assure you: for

Digitized by Google

else could farmers keep as good houses and hospitality now, as they did then, and alas, you see how unable they be.

"*Surveyor.* It is true, and the reason is manifest: for where in those days farmers and their wives were content with mean diets, and base attire, and held their children to some austere government, without haunting alehouses, taverns, dice, cards, and vain delites of charge, the case is altred: the husbandman will be equal to the yeoman, the yeoman to the gentleman, the gentleman to the squire, the squire to his superior, and so the rest, every one so far exceeding the corruptions held in former times, that I will speake without reprehension, there is at this day thirty times as much vainly spent in a family of like multitude and quality, as was in former ages, whereof I speake. And therefore impute not the rate of grounds to a wrong cause, for to tell you truly, both lord and tenant are guilty in it: and yet they may be both content, for they are as the sea and the brookes: for as the rivers come from the sea, so they runne into the sea againe." *

Thus it is, that in all ages the same complaints become the topics of the mob: and two centuries ago, were heard exactly the same murmurs at increased rents, increased price of the articles of life, and the luxury of farmers, as we hear at this moment as if they had now first occurred.

---

* In p. 184 he mentions "the commendable booke of Surveying of Master Valentine Leigh."

Digitized by Google

This "Surveyor's Dialogue" was republished 1610, and again 1618, in 4to.

JOHN NORDEN.

John Norden, the author, was of a gentleman's family, probably of Wiltshire. He was educated at Hart-Hall, Oxford, 1564, where he took the degree of A. M. 1573. He was a voluminous author, according to A. Wood, who enumerates the following titles.

1. Sinful Man's Solace, most sweet and comfortable for the sick and sorrowful soul, &c. London, 1585, 8vo.

2. Mirror for the Multitude; or, a glass wherein may be seen the violence, the error, the weakness, and rash consent of the multitude. London, 1586, 8vo.

3. Antithesis; or, contrariety between the wicked and godly, set forth in form of a pair of gloves, fit for every man to wear, &c. London, 1587.

4. Pensive Man's Practice. 1591, 12mo.—40th edit. 1629, 12mo.

5. Poor Man's Rest; founded upon motives, meditations, and prayers, &c. Printed several times in 8vo. and 12mo. The 8th edition. London, 1620, 12mo.

6. Progress of Piety, whose Jesse's lead into the harborough of heavenly Hearts-ease, to recreate the afflicted souls of all such, as, &c. London, 12mo.

Digitized by Google

7. Christian Comfort and Encouragement unto all English subjects not to dismay at the Spanish threats. London, 1596.

8. Mirror of Honour, wherein every professor of arms, from the General to the inferior Soldier, may see the necessity of the fear and service of God. London, 1597, 4to.

9. Interchangeable Variety of Things. London, 1600, 4to.

10. Surveyor's Dialogue, as above.

11. Labyrinth of Man's Life: or, Virtue's Delight and Envy's Happiness. London, 1614, 4to. a Poem, dedicated to Rob. Car, Earl of Somerset.

12. Loadstone to a Spiritual Life. London, 1614, 16mo.

13. Pensive Soul's Delight: or, a devout man's help, consisting of motives, meditations, and prayers, &c. London, 1615, 12mo.

14. An Eye to Heaven in Earth. A necessary watch for the time of death, consisting in meditations and prayers fit for that purpose. With the husband's Christian counsel to his wife and children left poor after his death. London, 1619, 12mo.

15. Help to true Blessedness.

16. Pathway to Patience in all manner of Afflictions, &c. London, 1626, 8vo.

He is supposed to be the same, who was eminent for his skill in topography, and wrote "Speculum Britanniæ; or, an historical and chorographical description of Middlesex. London, 1593," in about seven sheets, 4to.; and about the same time "A Chorographical Description of Hartfordshire, in

Digitized by Google

four sheets, 4to." He was one of the Surveyors of the King's lands, A. D. 1614.*

ART. CCCXCIII. *The English Improver, or a New Survey of Husbandry, discovering to the kingdome, that some Land, both arrable and pasture, may be advanced double or treble; other land to a five or tenfold, and some to a twenty-fold improvement: yea, some, now not worth above one or two shillings per acre, be made worth thirty, or forty, if not more. Clearly demonstrated from principles of sound reason, ingenuity, and late but most certain real experiences. Held forth under six peeces of improvement: viz. 1. By floating or watering such lands as are capable thereof. 2. By reducing boggy or drowned land to sound pasture. 3. By such a way of ploughing and corneing old coarser pasture, as not to impoverish it; and by such a method of enclosure, as shall provide for poore, and all interests without depopulation. 4. By discovering divers materials for soyle and compost, with the nature and use of them, as both tillage and pasture be advanced as high as promised. 5. By such a new plantation of divers sorts of woods, as in twenty yeares, they shall rise more than in forty yeares naturally. 6. By a more moderate improvement of other sorts of lands, according to their capacities they lie under, by more common experiences. By WALTER BLITH, a lover of Ingenuity. London, printed for J.*

* Wood's Ath. I. 480, 481.

Digitized by Google

Wright, at the King's Head in the Old Bayley. 1649. *4to. pp.* 176, *besides Dedication and Epistle.*

This volume, once of considerable reputation, and still curious, is dedicated "to those of the Houses of Parliament, whose vacancies, from the great businesse of the kingdom, will admit the reading."

The author says in his Epistle, "The original cause of this discourse was occasioned by reason of the author's ambition of some additions to some rude experiments he himself had made, which occasioned him to such a diligent enquiry, both what had been practised by any that he could possibly heare of, that he undertooke divers journeys into severall parts of this kingdome, to see some experiments made by divers gentlemen therein. All which are very good and worthie imitation, but not fully satisfactorie to his thirstie spirit, nor sutable to his present practise.

"Which unsatisfiednesse, occasioned him also to make diligent search throughout the great citie, in most stationers' shops there, not questioning satisfaction to his owne desire; but there found little to his satisfaction neither. Yet some few there are that have been very useful to many men, which have much of the theorie of husbandrie in them, wherein they hold forth many good directions and prescriptions, now well knowne, and many of them practised in this kingdome. Therefore I shall forbeare to say any thing at all to those particulars, my course steering another way; onely I shall de-

Digitized by Google

clare my opinion of some of their workes, and principles, and so proceed.

"There are divers pieces of Master Markham's, which containe much for profit, and more for recreation, and are usefull, and have been advantageous to the kingdome; who treats of all things at large, that either concernes the husbandman, with the good housewife. And severall instruments and tooles to them belonging, that concerne the house or field, cattell, horse and sheepe. All matter and manner of recreations at home and abroad, with their instruments also. All which, though old, and the spirits drained out, yet have been very usefull to the kingdome, and worthy much honour.

"There is also a great book in folio, called "the Country Farm," translated out of the French; to me conceived of little use to us, at least holdeth forth to us, either rarely or mystically, any improvement to purpose for this kingdome. Master Gouge in his Husbandrie also holdeth forth many things of the like nature, and to the same purpose as Master Markham had done before him.* As for Master Tusser, who rimeth out of his experiences, if thou delightest therein, thou mayst find things worthy thy observation. And one or two writers more of little worth or excellency, which I forbear to mention. But Sir Francis Bacon's "Natural Historie," let it have high esteeme; 'tis full of varietie and admiration for true philosophie, and shall be acknowledged as a Sunne in the Theorie, to

* Barnaby Googe preceded Markham. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

these poore and lowe moonlight discoveries, which are but meane experiences of the lowest practique husbandrie. Onely the last I met withall is Master Gabriel Plats, who is very rationall and ingenuous, with all which, or with which soever thou conversest, thou mayst find some addition to thy owne experiences. Therefore having made some later experiments myselfe, and finding scarce one word at all extant to these purposes, being prevailed with by the importunitie of some friends to communicate the same to publique view, hoping thereby to give either incouragement to some deeper and sollid practitioners to hold out their experienced principles, or else to exasperate or provoke the offended or gaine-sayer, rather to reprove it; which I shall accept most lovingly, especially seeing the occasion given is from a loving spirit, desiring a most cleare, plaine, and cordiall information to himselfe and kingdome, by whomsoever." *

ART. CCCXCIV. *Certain ancient Tracts concerning the management of Landed Property, reprinted. London. Printed for C. Bathurst, &c.* 1767. 8vo.

THIS volume consists of a new edition of the Book of Husbandry, and Book of Surveying of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, and of Xenophon's Treatise of Householde, translated by Gentian Hervet, at the desire of Geffrey Pole.

* Subsequent editions, with additions, were entitled "The Improver Improved, 1652," &c. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

ADVERTISEMENT.

"The following Treatises are reprinted partly on account of their usefulness, and partly for the sake of their antiquity. The book was become exceedingly scarce, has been much sought after, and purchased sometimes at an high price. The Husbandry, and the Surveying, are attributed, and with good reason, to that most able Judge Sir Anthony Fitzherbert. The translation of the Λογος Οικονομικος of Xenophon is the best version of that piece in the English language, and expresses with some success the simple and unaffected style, and the humorous and sagacious dialogue, of that elegant writer. Upon the whole, they all very well deserved to be rescued from oblivion; and if they shall afford their readers either information, or amusement, the Editor's purpose will be answered."

ART. CCCXCV. "*Chronicon Rusticum-Commerciale; or, Memoirs of Wool, &c. being a collection of history and argument, concerning the Woollen manufacture and Woollen trade in general; particularly the rise, progress, improvements, declensions, revolutions, and the respective causes thereof (with a view of the different prices of wool, at certain distant periods) in England; as given by a succession of writers, from ancient down to the present times. Also an account of the several laws, from time to time made, and of many schemes offered, for preventing the exportation of raw wool; likewise of other expedients for preserving and pro-*

Digitized by Google

moting the interest of the kingdom in that commodity manufactured: with occasional notes, dissertations, and reflections upon the whole. By John Smith, L.L.B. In two volumes. London: Printed for T. Osborne at Gray's Inn, 1747, 8vo." pp. 996, besides dedication and preface.

THAT I may accompany my copious articles of ancient poetry with some mixture of subjects, which in the judgment of a large portion of mankind, are deemed more solid, I have here undertaken to introduce to the notice or recollection of my readers the "Memoirs of Wool," an invaluable and erudite work, which now, I believe, is becoming scarce. The best account of the author's plan, materials, and views, is given in his own preface, which, though long, I here therefore transcribe.

"*The Preface.*

"The public is here presented with a work, of which the design is wholly new, upon the same subject.

"The title-page says briefly what it is; and the table of contents gives further light into it. Yet custom demands a preface; and there may be reason also for adding somewhat under that form, to tempt, if possible, the shy reader to bestow a few weeks of his time in a way; to which it has been known that a very few hours * have been denied.

"Nor is this a singular instance of neglect; it

* "Upon a particular occasion, a certain person more than ordinarily concerned, and not uncommonly employed, gave it as a reason for not reading a Tract upon this subject, "that it would have cost him two or three hours."

Digitized by Google

has been said, (and from what the author himself hath seen and heard,* he partly believes it) that it is become almost a standing rule with many gentlemen, as often as this subject is started for their deliberation, to take up their hats and move off.

"And it is not indeed a party-subject, making any thing particularly against, or even for a minister. It is not a subject of literature or entertainment. It is by no means palatable to the men of taste; nor yet greatly relished by those of business.

"Nevertheless it is important; and generally interesting, and universally acknowledged to be so. And, though it were not altogether of so much importance, as it really is; yet, as every subject that is of any consideration, does claim from some or other, (and especially of those who are concerned with it) at least so much attention as is necessary to a right understanding of it; and for that end does require to be investigated properly: so, by what means it comes to pass, that this, which is confessedly of a very great and extensive concern, and which has been accordingly often brought upon the tapis, should be so little the object of close consultation and due enquiry, is somewhat mysterious; and I think not to be accounted for but in the following manner.

"The good people of England either think, 1. That things, in this respect, are as well as they can be, or need to be. Or, 2. Leaning severally to their

* A gentleman going into ——— met several coming out; and asking one of them, what was doing within? he answered "something about wool!" to whom the gentleman gravely replied, "and do you run away from it?"

Digitized by Google

own opinions, (however various and taken up by chance rather than choice; more upon trust than examination) they believe they have an intuitive knowledge of it; and that it requires no search or pains to be fully informed concerning the same. Or, 3. That it is a matter beyond the reach of the most diligent and inquisitive, who are not bred to trade and manufacture. Or, 4. That it is so much the proper business, and peculiar province of those who are, that no other persons need themselves the least care or thought about it. That the landed interest particularly, in regard thereof, is so far embarked upon the same bottom with the trading, that the steerage may be safely left to the latter alone.

"And though the most general opinions are to be found under the one or the other of these heads; and though these are some of them very contrary to each other, yet are they all wide of the truth; for, 1. This business is neither in a state of perfection; nor yet incapable of amendment. 2. A right understanding thereof does not lie so near the surface, as to present itself, at the first glance, to every eye. 3. Nor is it a matter inscrutable, but, like other knowledge, may be attained with due application and attention, as well by persons not bred to trade and manufacture, as by those that are. As to the fourth opinion (which is the most plausible, and therefore the most general), "That it is their peculiar province, and may be safely trusted with those whose immediate profession is trade and manufacture;" it is thought best (because least exceptionable, and carrying most conviction along with it) to reply in the words of some persons no less eminent as traders themselves

Digitized by Google

than as writers upon trade; and first of Sir JOSIAH CHILD.

"Merchants (says he) while they are in the busy and eager prosecution of their particular trades, although they be very wise and good men, are not always the best judges of trade, as it relates to the power and profit of a kingdom. The reason may be, because their eyes are so continually fixed upon what makes for their peculiar gain or loss, that they have no leisure to expatiate or turn their thoughts to what is most advantageous to the kingdom in general. Of this I could give pregnant instances in the age we live in, and former councils of trade, since the Restoration.

"The like may be said of all shopkeepers, artificers, clothiers, and other manufacturers, until they have left off their trades, and being rich by the purchase of lands, became of the same common interest with most of their countrymen."

2. JOHN CARY, Esq. Merchant of Bristol.

"The representations made by private merchants (who generally differ as their interests clash with each other) tend rather to distract than to inform the government."

3. Mr. JOSHUA GEE, Merchant.

"'Tis true indeed that a considerable number of merchants is always chosen into the house; but then it has been observed, that by the mutual opposition of those, who are engaged in different interests, they rather puzzle than give light to the argument in debate. And I must confess I have usually found

Digitized by Google

gentlemen more ready to entertain right notions of commerce, as it respects the advantage or disadvantage of the public, than most men in trade, few of whom, though otherwise well skilled in their own way, give themselves the trouble to look further than what concerns their own particular interest."

4. THE BRITISH MERCHANT says

"The Merchant may have a distinct interest from that of his country. He may thrive by a trade, that shall prove her ruin."

5. To these may be added, what Dr. DAVENANT has said, although no merchant, but a person of ingenuity, experience, and observation.

"There is hardly a society of merchants that would not have it thought, the whole prosperity of the kingdom depends on their single traffic: so that at any time, when they come to be consulted, their answers are dark and partial; and when they deliberate themselves, it is generally with a bias, and a secret eye to their own advantage."

"Hence it follows that this subject is more properly the gentleman's care and study, not only because their stake is considerable in their country, and they have leisure for speculation; but because they are of all others, the most nearly interested in this particular. The WOOL of the kingdom is in effect their property, making a large part of the landed estates. And most gentlemen, how indifferent soever otherwise to politics in a general sense, or however thoughtless about what of a public nature seems to them of a more remote and doubtful

Digitized by Google

consideration, have yet an eye to that, which so certainly and immediately affects them, as do their rents. Being willing to have the use and enjoyment of their own estates to themselves, they are desirous so far as may be to have also the tuition of them in their own proper persons. And where that, by the law, is vested in others, for them, they hope from such trustees an equal regard to their property and interest as if it was their own concern alone. This is expected on the one hand, and is understood to be promised on the other. And to these ends, i. e. in order to form a right judgment, and to pursue just measures in this case, both the gentleman in a private station, and he that has undertook a public one, may be at least as well qualified as any other persons in the kingdom, provided they will bend their minds thereto, by acquiring a due knowledge of certain facts; that being what they chiefly want, to acquit themselves perfectly about it.

"The gentlemen of Great Britain are masters of argument; and the maxims of trade and policy are at this time, almost generally, pretty well understood by them. But with regard to facts, it must be said there is almost a general ignorance on this subject; there being scarce a single point of consequence, historically true, as now, or for some years past, commonly urged about it, either in conversation or in writing.

"This will appear sufficiently in the following collection.

"If the work shall seem tedious, it must be confessed that a more succinct account might have been given of several matters therein contained. But

Digitized by Google

then it would have wanted authority sufficient for removing those prejudices, which, through a long course of false history, in one regard or another, has taken deep root in the minds of the people. And as it would have been unreasonable to have expected that implicit credit without evidence, which this work denies to many others, on the like score: so it was judged better to be prolix, than to omit any thing in the least material; and still better, than to leave any fact of moment doubtful.

"From the nature of which, many of them, it was necessary to be the more large and circumstantial in several quotations and transcripts, in regard they are not simple but complicated facts, viz. 1. Opinions and arguments; or if it be allowable to use the word on this occasion, doctrines or theories. 2. Policies, or measures taken in consequence thereof. 3. The result or consequence of those measures. And these, being contained partly in small tracts, long since out of print; the purport of them did not admit of being so briefly summed up, with reference made to the tracts themselves, as if they had been more accessible authors; but in order to a competent portrait, they required to be exhibited in their original dress; and though not at full length, yet in some due proportion.

"It was further necessary for the ascertaining and pointing out to observation, several of these facts, to make large additions occasionally by way of note, &c. which has contributed to swell this work to what it is, the quantity of four volumes, although in the compass of two.

"The materials which compose the text of these

Digitized by Google

Memoirs, are books of Records and Antiquity, (English, Scotch, and Irish) Rymer's Fœdera, State Papers, Debates, and Votes in Parliament; History, ancient and modern; Dictionaries, Atlasses: all the best books of Trade, general and particular, Foreign as well as English. Among the Foreign are, v. g. The History of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, by M. Huet, Bishop of Auranches: His Memoirs of the Dutch Trade: De Witt's Maxims of Holland: Mr. Savary's Dictionarie Universel du Commerce: The Traite Le Negoce d' Amsterdam, by Sieur Jean Piere Ricards: The Trade of Marseilles, by Gasper Carveuil. And, if not all the lesser tracts of English authors, which have been occasionally wrote with an eye to the English Woollen trade, yet many, and those the best that have been wrote upon every extraordinary incident relating thereto, have been consulted, and more or less transcribed into this work.

"It contains then, for instance, all the strong pleadings or appeals to the public, which have been made at different times on one side of the question or on the other: 1. In regard to a free and open trade, or to trade limited to companies. 2. To the prohibiting or permitting of Irish cattle. 3. To the expediency of an absolute prohibition, or instead thereof, a duty on wool exported, (a question agitated in the reign of Charles II.) 4. In regard to the East India silks and calicoes. 5. To Irish manufacture, woollen and linen. 6. To the French trade. 7. To the use and wear of calicoes painted and printed in England; with all the laws relative to each of these particularly, and to the Woollen trade

Digitized by Google

in general; and a number of schemes for preventing the exportation of Wool from Great Britain and Ireland. To which are added many custom-house accounts of Imports and Exports: also accounts of the price of Wool, at different times and in different places, in England and elsewhere. The whole disposed into a regular history, as the subject would bear.

"Among the English writers made use of in this work, may be mentioned more particularly, as a principal one, THE BRITISH MERCHANT; of which it is said by the editor, Mr. King, that it "contains many valuable papers, and so much knowledge in trade, as would never have appeared in the world, had it not been upon a particular occasion (a pernicious treaty of commerce with France) extorted from some worthy persons, eminent merchants of London, the authors."

"Yet is "The British Merchant" but three volumes, of more than two hundred, larger and lesser, which have been collated towards the forming these Memoirs of Wool, &c.; and the greater part of which "The British Merchant" does not appear to have been at all acquainted with.

"The British Merchant" is, it is true, incomparably the best of all our English writers in this way; contradicting most materially the bulk of those his countrymen who had gone before him upon that subject. But for that reason, and because, as may be conceived, the title of the work does not point directly to the business of Wool; therefore all succeeding writers on that head have had as little regard to the facts and sentiments therein contained,

Digitized by Google

as if no such work had ever been published for the better information of this kingdom.

"In short, a spirit of romance on the one hand, and of credulity on the other, had for a long time before possessed both the English writers and readers on the Woollen trade. And, as a bone, which has been too long out of its place is not to be reduced but with an uncommon difficulty and pain, after repeated efforts; so the single attempt of "The British Merchant," for want of being properly followed up, has had in this particular, it may be said, no effect at all. For there is not so much as one writer, that the author of these Memoirs hath met with, since him, who, instead of correcting inveterate errors by a work of such good authority, and by other helps that were to be had, and as might have been expected in an age of more light and greater accuracy in all other matters, has not ignorantly and obstinately persisted in the old beaten path of their other predecessors; or rather exceeded them, by wandering still further from sobriety, sense, and truth. Insomuch, that a series of tracts (from one particularly entitled, "The Golden Fleece," &c. anno 1736-7, to another, or rather the same in substance, under the title of "The Danger of Great Britain and Ireland becoming Provinces to France," &c. by the same author, anno 1746) are penned with so much extravagance and ignorance; containing such a heap of falsehood and chimeras, as are even a disgrace to the English name, justly renowned for masterly productions in every other part of useful knowledge.

"Not only pamphlets such as have been men-

Digitized by Google

tioned, but, which is far worse, some books of price, that would be thought to convey the most solid intelligence, and which are very good authorities in the main, as to most other matters, have erred egregiously in this. Amongst these are particularly the "Atlas Maritimus Commercialis," and "Chambers's Dictionary." Upon the latter lies the greatest stress; because that work has deservedly obtained a place in most libraries; and besides, to many private persons, is itself in the place of a library; and however useful in other regards, yet in respect of this subject, it has only a tendency to soothe the nation in a folly to which it has been long habituated, and to buoy up the people in notions, false, and therefore unprofitable, which they have already too strongly imbibed.

In general, "as the care of our national commerce redounds more to the riches and prosperity of the public than any other act of government, (on which account) it is a pity that we do not see the state of it marked out in every particular reign, with greater distinction and accuracy than is usual among our historians," * so, that defect in regard to this greatest branch of English commerce is, in some measure, here supplied; and perhaps to a degree beyond what could well have been expected, considering how much "those authors who have heretofore applied themselves to preserve the most considerable events have neglected this part of history." † And considering also that the custom-house books, which are our most faithful registers in this case, are not searchable at pleasure like some other public offices.

* Freehold, No. 41. † See chap. iii. p. 7—p. 9. § 5.

Digitized by Google

"Notwithstanding which, some custom-house accounts having occurred in one occasional tract or another, and others having at times, and of late especially, been exhibited to Parliament, the author of these Memoirs has been careful to collate all he could so meet with, and though they are but few in comparison, yet the light these do afford is not inconsiderable. The publication of the "Bibliotheca Harleiana," with the sale of that library, and of some other very large collections of books and pamphlets, hath also furnished helps for this work, which otherwise so far from procuring, a person could not have known either where to have sought, or how to have asked for. And though some of the scattered materials so gleaned up, if viewed and considered apart from other matters, and from one another, would not have been much to any person's edification; yet, as several fragments of one and the same body, when collected and rightly disposed, do make something of a significant figure, although not a complete one; so these upon the same subject,

Juxta se posita magis inclarescunt;

being placed, as they are, chiefly according to their respective dates, they borrow light from what goes before, and help to render that which follows perspicuous.

"Upon the whole, if any gentleman shall (and some methinks there should be found that will) think it worthy of their time and pains, to make themselves masters of this subject: in that case, they have here the matter fully before them; at least they have a much larger fund of materials here to exercise

Digitized by Google

their judgments upon, than in reference to the same things, is to be met with in any other single work whatsoever.

"It is upon the truth of these several premises, that the author grounds the use of the following collection; wherein, as he is not conscious of any partial concealment or secretion, so he is confident that he has not, in any regard, acted otherwise than as a faithful editor.

"And therefore, however persons may see cause to dissent from his conclusions or comments; the facts upon which he has built, will not, he thinks, be disputed. And though the generality of his countrymen should not immediately fall into his way of thinking altogether; yet he flatters himself that the careful reader will soon entertain other sentiments on this head, than what he had before; and that in the end he will not so much differ from him, as from what, at his first setting out upon these Memoirs, was his own opinion.

"He concludes his preface with this hope at least; that they who shall take these volumes in hand will be pleased to read the same throughout, before they pass a final judgment upon any part thereof; and that no prejudice will be entertained to the work, on the score of its being (as it is) so much out of the way of his proper business, the immediate duties of his profession, as a clergyman. Of this indeed he has the less reason to be apprehensive, as some of the greatest personages of the Church have, in all times, thought it no diminution of their character to approve themselves friends to the State, by employing their pens, though not on the same, yet on sub-

Digitized by Google

jects of a like secular nature; and as some of those who now adorn the highest stations in it have done him the honour to appear in the small list of his subscribers. Nor can he fear that men of true learning will be wanting in the same equity and candour; since such never fail of shewing all reasonable countenance and favour to whatever has a tendency to the knowledge of things, that are of themselves useful, though of humble fame. But whatever judgment may be passed on the author or his book, nothing can rob him of the pleasing consciousness of sincerely intending the good of his country to the utmost of his power. Satisfied as he is with himself in that particular; having secured this point, the peace of his own mind; he is not greatly anxious for what others shall say or think about the matter."

Arthur Young in his Annals of Agriculture, Vol. VI. 1786, in his "Observations on the pending bill for restraining the Growers, &c. of Wool," begins in the following words:

"The history of wool, in England, has been admirably written by SMITH with so much accuracy that scarcely any measure relative to that commodity can be stated, which has not been fully explained and considered, on the most liberal and enlighted principles: not deduced from vague theories, but from the clear page of ample experience. From the year 1730 to 1740, there issued from the press a multiplicity of pamphlets, calling for restrictions on the growers of wool, in order to prevent a practice, falsely said to be common and notorious, of *owling*, that is, export-

Digitized by Google

ing it into France. Committees of the House of Commons sat repeatedly on the subject, and various bills were proposed for increasing felonies by the severest penalties on all concerned in the business. Some of these passed into laws, for the clamour of the woollen manufacturers was great, and they had the dexterity to deceive parliament. The foundation of their complaints was, as they pretended, the great decline of their manufacture, their export decreasing every day, and the heaviest misfortunes denounced on the whole kingdom, from that consequent rise in French fabrics, which was supposed to take place from their clandestine import of our wool. It is very surprizing, that no member of the House of Commons, at that time, had penetration enough to move for an enquiry into the facts alledged. Such was the impudence of the clamour, that the House supposed some foundation for it, took the evil for granted, and entered on the consideration of a remedy. But it was a remedy for an evil that had no existence. For what was the amazement of mankind, when they afterwards found, on an enquiry instituted for a very different end, that so far had the export of woollens declined during that period of complaint, it had flourished beyond all example; and had actually been greater than at any similar period from the foundation of the monarchy! The conclusions to be drawn from this were obvious. If wool had really been exported during that period, the export could not possibly have had any bad effects; for the trade was then at its height; and, if it had not been exported, or at least only to a trifling amount, what was to be thought of propositions for

Digitized by Google

multiplying restrictions, penalties, and felonies, and, in many instances, actually creating the crimes which were pretended to be prevented? Nothing but the manufacturing spirit of monopoly could arrive at that combination of knavery and folly manifest in such a procedure."

Bibliography being the principal purpose of my work, I shall take the opportunity of extracting from the learned collections of this author, a chronological catalogue of early and scarce writers on the Commerce of England, or rather of such of them as have touched on the Wool-Trade, the earliest, most important, and still increasing branch of British produce.

1. "A Compendium or brief examination of certain ordinary complaints of divers of our countrymen in these our days: which although they are in some part unjust and frivolous, yet they are all, by way of dialogue, thoroughly debated and discussed. By W. S. Gent. 1581." The dialogue is between "a knight, doctour, capper, merchaunt, and husbandman," and contains the same complaints, almost in the same words, as we have heard in every age, and hear at this day. The husbandman complains of inclosures, to which he attributes the increase of pasture, the dearness of corn, and the rise of rents. The capper confirms him by the augmented demands of his journeymen for wages; and the merchant attributes to this cause the decay of towns, and the additional prices of merchandise in consequence of the rise in the common articles of life, while in fact there never was a greater plenty of corn and grass and cattle. The knight asks, if the

Digitized by Google

produce of the earth be really plentiful, how the high price can be attributed to inclosures? Yet he confesses that the alledged dearness exists, and says none feel it like gentlemen, whose incomes are fixed. "You raise your rents," cries the husbandman, "and by taking farms and pastures into your hands, rob poor men of their livings." "True," says the merchant.—The knight replies that the gentry are necessitated to do so, to protect themselves against the growing prices of the commodities which they require. The husbandman returns to his charge: "Those sheep," he continues, "are the cause of all these mischiefs!" The doctour, who appears to be the moderator, tells them they have all cause to complain, and resolves the original of these advanced prices of things into the alteration of the value of coin, on which subject he discourses very sensibly; and accounts for wool being dearer in comparison than corn, from the former being allowed to be exported, and the latter too much restrained in that respect; says that reversing the measures would produce the contrary effect; and wisely argues that, by giving an equal proper liberty to both, in that case, notwithstanding inclosures, the balance would be preserved; for that the farmer would shift from sheep to corn, and vice versa, as he was likely to find his account best in the one or the other. Indeed the result of the whole dialogue is, that the advanced price of all commodities, which appears to have been the complaint of these times, was only a consequence of the increase of trade, and a greater plenty of money than heretofore. It also appears that the price of wool, before the general dearth com-

Digitized by Google

plained of at this period was 13s. 4d. per tod, and that now, viz. in 1581, it sold for 20s. and 22s. per tod.*

2. "A Treatise of Commerce, wherein are shewed the commodities arising by a well ordered and ruled Trade, such as that of the Society of Merchants Adventurers is proved to be; written principallie for the better information of those who doubt of the necessariness of the said Societie in the state of the realme of England. By John Wheeler, Secretarie to the said Societie. Printed at Middleburgh, 1601."

Smith says, this is the first printed book so nearly related as it is to the subject of these Memoirs. It contains, he adds, a tolerable history thereof, so far as the reign of Queen Elizabeth reaches, and something higher. The Merchant Adventurers, who had been the great instruments in procuring the dissolution of the Stillyard Company, as monopolists, were now themselves become the object of like complaint, and probably not without reason.†

3. "A Declaration of the Estate of Clothing now used within this realm of England, &c. By John May, a Deputy Aulnager, 1613." Smith says, this writer lays open (not perhaps, without some degree of aggravation, in order to magnify his own office) several abuses in the woollen manufacture; which sort of abuses have given occasion to many laws both before and since the writing this tract, and which will be almost constantly found to be one great topic of complaint and subject for reformation, in subsequent writers on this subject.‡

* Smith, I. p. 111, 112, 113. † Smith, I. p. 116. ‡ Ibid p. 129.

Digitized by Google

4. "The Trade's Increase, 1615." This is a complaint of the decay of the English navigation, which the writer ascribes to the great consumption of mariners in the East India Trade.

6. "The Defence of Trade, 1615," a pamphlet, in answer to the last, by Sir Dudley Digges.

6. "Touching Manufactory: a Letter to King James; being part of a Tract, entitled, Observations touching Trade and Commerce with the Hollander, and other nations, as presented to King James, and commonly said *(Smith thinks untruly)* to have been wrote by Sir Walter Raleigh, and, as such, printed with his Remains, London, 1702, but written, if not published, before 1616." The real author is supposed to have been John Keymer. Smith is anxious to acquit Raleigh of it, to whose memory he thinks it does no credit.

7. "Free Trade: or the means to make trade flourish; wherein the causes of the decay of trade in this kingdom are discovered, and the remedies also to remove the same are represented. London, 1622. By E. Misselden of Hackney, Merchant."

As one special cause, as well as effect, of the decay of trade, this author assigns the want of money; which want he in a great measure accounts for "by the excess of the kingdom in their consumption of foreign commodities, such as the wines of Spain, France, of the Rhine, the Levant, and the Islands, the raisins of Spain, the corints of the Levant, the lawns and cambricks of Hannault and the Netherlands, the silks of Italy" &c. and then proceeds to the head of drapery.

Digitized by Google

8. "An Answer to a Treatise of Free Trade lately published. By Gerard Malynes, Merchant. London, 1622."

Oldys, in his "British Librarian," p. 96, has given a full account of this book. It seems that this author had published a tract as early as 1601, entitled "A Treatise of the Canker of England's Commonwealth," which was chiefly about exchange, and contained a passage relative to the Cloth Trade, that drew forth the reflections of Misselden; on which occasion came forth the above answer. Misselden had, it appears, omitted to handle the mystery of exchange between us and other nations; his only scope being to have the monies of the kingdom enhanced in price, and the foreign coins inconveniently made current in the realm at high rates.

Oldys says in a note, that "Malynes, the knowing and ingenious author of this scarce and curious tract, who thus spent forty years in the study of means to enrich his country by traffic, was a person of such considerable note for his abilities, that he was often called to the Council-Table, both in Queen Elizabeth's reign and King James's, for his opinion in mercantile affairs. He was appointed one of the Commissioners of Trade in the Low Countries, for settling the value of monies about 1586. He was afterwards a Commissioner also at home in the year 1600 for establishing the true par of exchange; and upon the laws enacted in the fourth year of King James, for the making of good and true cloth, he exhibited a demonstration to the Lords of the Privy Council, shewing the weight, length, and breadth of all sorts of cloths; and that weight and measure do

Digitized by Google

controul each other; whereby the merchant, who buys the cloth, may be enabled to find out the fraud and deceit of the clothier. We find also that he published several other books besides this, as, near thirty years before, "the Canker of England's Commonwealth," above-mentioned; also England's View;" and that he now had under the press, a volume, entitled "Lex Mercatoria, or, the ancient Law Merchant," wherein the dangerous rocks to be avoided in the course of traffic, and the means thereunto conducing, are manifested, for the preservation and augmentation of the wealth of these kingdoms, according to "Jus Gentium;" the knowledge whereof is of such moment, that all other temporal laws without it are not complete. He wrote also "The Royal Merchant of Great Britain," which he had now in MS. and perhaps other works."

This author's "Lex Mercatoria" is still, I presume, a book of authority; for I perceive that it is occasionally cited in the learned "Treatise on the Law of Merchant Ships and Seamen, 1802, by Mr. Abbott," who has referred to some of the dicta of Malynes.

9. "The Circle of Commerce, a reply to Malynes. By E. Misselden. 1623."

Malynes had affirmed, "that the makers of cloth beyond the seas cannot make their cloth without our English wool;" which was untrue, and exposed him to this reply.

10. "England's Safety in Trade's Encrease, most humbly presented to the High Court of Parliament. By Henry Robinson, Gent. 1641."

In the late long interval of parliament, there does

Digitized by Google

not seem to have been so much as a single tract on this subject. People who wanted to have them, had another way of obtaining their desired ends of monopoly, &c. by licenses and patents purchased with money. And if there were any, and certainly there were several, who disapproved such measures, yet the power of the Crown in the court of Star-Chamber ran too high for any one to risk his liberty and fortune, for the sake of exposing them, when they knew it could only issue in their own ruin. But now upon the meeting of this parliament, they are presented by Mr. Robinson with a short system of trading politics; in which, as in most others of the same kind, the woollen trade makes one article. Though the author is not always quite consistent, he is not the least so of writers on this subject.*

11. "The Golden Fleece, wherein is related the riches of the English Wools in its manufactures, together with the true uses and abuses of the Aulnagers, Measurers, and Searchers Offices. By W. S. Gent. 1656."

The greater part of this book is a mere transcript of J. May's "Estate of Clothing, 1613."

12. "England's Interest considered in the Increase of the Trade of this kingdom. By Samuel Fortrey. First published in 1663."

13. "England's Treasure by Foreign Trade; or, the Balance of Foreign Trade is the rule of our treasure. By Thomas Mun of London, Merchant. First. printed in 1664."

This author was a merchant of note, whose name

* Smith, I. 177.

Digitized by Google

is often mentioned with approbation as a writer on trade.

14. "A New Discourse of Trade. By Sir Josiah Child." Probably first printed about 1667.

15. "Sir Josiah Child, of Wool and Woollen Manufacture."

Every sentence of this great oracle in trade carries with it no small authority; but yet we ought not to give implicitly into any of his opinions, without weighing and considering them maturely.

16. "England's Interest by Trade asserted, wherein is discovered, that many hundred thousand pounds might be gained to the kingdom by the due improvement of the product thereof, more particularly by Wool; and the evil consequences of its exportation, unmanufactured. By W. C. a servant to his King and country. The second impression. London. 1671."

17. "The Political Anatomy of Ireland. By Sir William Petty. 1672."

18. "A Letter from Sir William Temple, dated at Dublin, 1673, to the Earl of Essex, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland."

19. "An Essay to the restoring of our decayed Trade, wherein is described the Smuglers, Officers, and Lawyers frauds, &c. By Joseph Trevers, 1675."

This author was a clothier, and afterwards in the office of Surveyor of one of the ports of this kingdom at the Custom-House.

20. "Reasons for a limited Exportation of Wool, 1677."

21. "A Discourse, shewing that the Exportation

Digitized by Google

of Wool is destructive to this kingdom; wherein is also shewed the absolute necessity of promoting our Woollen Manufacture, and moderating the importation of some commodities, and prohibiting others. By Thomas Manly, Esq. 1667."

This writer, says Smith, had a controversy some years before this, about the rate of interest for money, with Sir Josiah Child, in which Sir Josiah speaks of him as a lawyer. That he was addicted to sophisms is pretty apparent from his manner of treating upon this subject.*

22. "A full and clear answer to a paper, intituled, "Reasons for a limited Exportation of Wool." By W. C. 1677."

23. "A Letter from a Gentleman in Ireland to his brother in England, relating to the Concerns of Ireland in matters of Trade, 1677."

24. "A Treatise of Wool and Cattle, in a letter written to a Friend, occasioned upon a discourse concerning the great abatement of rents, and low value of lands, &c. 1677."

25. "England's Improvement, &c. By Andrew Yarranton, Gent. 1677."

This contains, among other things, a dialogue between a clothier, a woollen draper, and a country yeoman at supper upon the road.

26. "The ancient Trades decayed, repaired again, &c. By a Country Tradesman, 1678."

27. "An Account of the French Usurpation upon the Trade of England, &c. In a letter. By J. B. 1679."

28. "Britannia Languens; or, a discourse of Trade. 1680."

* Smith, I. 267.

Digitized by Google

This book in one middling volume in 8vo. treats, like some others, of trade in all its branches; and is frequently quoted with respect.

29. "A Plea for the bringing in of Irish Cattle, &c. By John Collins, Accomptant to the Royal Fishery Company. E. Reg. Soc. Philomath. 1680."

Of this author some account may be found in the General Dictionary. "Lord Chancellor Shaftsbury nominated him in divers references concerning suits depending in Chancery about intricate accounts, to assist in the stating thereof; which was some emolument to him, and to the shortening of the charge of the parties concerned; from which time especially his assistance was often used in other places, and by other persons; whereby he not only obtained some wealth, but a great name."

30. "A Treatise, wherein is demonstrated, that the East-India Trade is the most national of all Trades. By Φιλοπατρις. 1681."

This pamphlet is thought to have been written by Sir Josiah Child, or at least by his direction, and approved of by the Court of Committee of the East India Company.

31. "A Representation of the advantages from erecting and improving of Manufactories, more especially that of Woollen Cloth; with an answer to the objections against this last; and an account of the present state and success of the manufactory at New Milnes for woollen cloth, serges, silk, and worsted stockins, and of the rules and methods observed by the undertakers in the managing of it; with proposals to such as shall be willing to join in that work. Edinburgh. Printed, 1683."

Digitized by Google

32. "Reasons humbly offered by the Governour, Assistants, and Fellowship of Eastland Merchants, against the giving a general liberty to all persons whatsoever, to export the English Woollen Manufacture whither they please. 1689."

33. "The Linen and Woollen Manufactory discoursed, with the natures of Companies and Trades in general, and particularly that of the Companies for the Linen Manufactory of England and Ireland; with some reflections how the Trade of Ireland hath formerly, and may now affect England. Printed at the request of a Peer of this realm, London, 1691."

34. "An abstract of the Grievances of Trade which oppress our Poor, humbly offered to Parliament. London, 1694."

Smith observes that "complaints, in general terms, of the bad state of trade, or even, which is more rare, boastings occasionally, of a good one, are so uncertainly issued, just as it suits the views and inclinations of particular persons or parties, that without some proper vouchers, such as the Custom-house accounts, or other testimony of a like nature, they are not to be depended upon for truths. Neither are the poor-rates, though often appealed to, any certain rule to judge by. As towns increase their trade, so will their number of poor, and consequently their parish-rates, increase. Moreover such is the manner of life, from hand to mouth, and the particular improvidence of labouring manufacturers and mechanics beyond those in plain simple husbandry, that as often as there happens either an epidemical sickness, or a scarcity and dearth of provisions, or a rigorous season, to put a stop to their work and their

Digitized by Google

wages; so often, be the general state of trade and manufacture never so good, will there be great occasion of complaint among that class of people; and numbers of them will become the objects of relief."

35. "Considerations requiring greater care for trade in England, and some expedients proposed. London, 1695."

36. "A Essay on the East-India Trade, in a letter to the Marquess of Normanby. By Dr. Davenant. 1696-7."

37. "England and East-India inconsistent in their Manufactures; being an answer to a Treatise, intitled, an Essay on the East-India Trade, &c. 1697."

The following profound observations of Smith, suggested by these pamphlets, deserve constant attention: "The author of the last pamphlet," says Smith, "grants much more than is necessary in admitting that woollen goods consumed at home do not enrich the nation; since nothing is so certainly enriching to it, for as much as money saved is money got. But because that is no part of the balance of trade directly, therefore, I suppose, some will have it to be no part of the riches of the kingdom. This is for want of a full and true idea of what are riches; of which I cannot conceive otherwise, but that whatsoever enables a community to live plentifully, and contribute largely to the support of Government is, truly and properly, riches. This, a large consumption of home produce and manufacture, of the latter especially, does certainly. It does not indeed increase directly the stock of bullion in

Digitized by Google

the kingdom; but it does what is much more, it certainly gives a brisk circulation to what is already there. And money itself is not properly riches; i. e. it is not serviceable to a community, but as it is circulated. Now four millions at home, consumed in home manufacture, makes ten times the circulation, gives life to ten times the expence in provisions, and taxes, that £400,000 sent abroad in home manufacture does. In short, trade is two-fold, foreign and domestic; and though neither is to be slighted, but on the contrary cultivated with the greatest care and diligence, yet according to "The British Merchant," the latter is of the far greatest consequence. A larger home consumption of home produce and manufacture is a certain advantage, a less exportation of the same abroad is uncertainly so. If, for instance, which is too often the case, to force a vent abroad, and make more business and profit to merchants, more in value of consumable commodities is imported upon the whole from foreign countries, than is exported thither of home produce and manufacture; in that case, though there is an appearance of trade, and the merchants are gainers, yet the nation really loses. But home consumption of home produce and manufacture is a means of enriching a nation, as certain, as that improving lands is a means of increasing their rents, although the number of acres are not increased; while the exporting of home produce and manufacture is only accidentally enriching; i. e. provided less in value, of consumable commodities, is imported in return than was exported. I have said thus much, only to shew the great mistake of those who make light of

Digitized by Google

the home consumption of woollen manufactures in England; which is vastly great, and of immense advantage to the nation; not to disparage the exportation of the same, which is also of prodigious consequence, as is every other article of our trade, which tends to turn the balance in our favour."*

38. "The Advantage of the East-India Trade to England considered, wherein all the objections to that Trade are fully answered. 1697-8."

Smith here takes occasion to throw a censure on Davenant, in conjunction with the author of the last pamphlet, which I am willing to hope was unmerited. "Though neither the arguments of this writer, nor those of Dr. Davenant," says he, "were sufficient to uphold the use of East-India manufactures in England for continuance of time; yet by raising a mist about the subject, they were plainly instrumental in prolonging the same for a few years. And that, to some particular traders, was worth the paying a handsome premium for to such *mercenary* pens. So that both the one and the other, viz. those that paid, and they that received the money, finding sufficiently their account therein for the present, they were none of them over and above solicitous for the future credit of the thing."†

By a Correspondent.

TO THE EDITOR OF CENSURA LITERARIA.

SIR,

To the account of that "invaluable and erudite work," *Smith's Chronicon Rusticum Commerciale*, it

* Smith I. 414.

† With this ends the First Volume of Smith.

Digitized by Google

may be added, that the proposals for printing it by subscription,* (8vo. 8 pages) are dated January 16, 1744-5; wherein the author thus explains the occasion and design of his intended publication.

"There is no book extant which answers to the intention of this. The plan is new; and the performance, it is presumed, will be useful. For though this subject not only is, but by all is acknowledged to be, of vast importance; yet, not being matter of erudition, or of polite conversation, nor the immediate concern of any one, or of any select number of persons, more than of multitudes besides, it has been too neglected; while almost every other part of knowledge, in things of far less moment, has been studiously cultivated, and by some one, or more, accurately treated of.

Nor have there been wanting writers on this head also; but several of those (from the Restoration especially) out of eager solicitude for some separate interest, or being greatly enamoured with some darling scheme, for which they were willing to allege the practice and experience of past ages, have, whether by mistake or design, misrepresented many facts of consequence; whom others copying after implicitly, it has come to pass, that our history and reasoning in this case, is commonly overrun with falsehood and error. And what hath been wrote in this way, with sobriety and truth, either through length of time, or by being buried among other matter, is too remote from observation, or else it has been published in short pamphlets, superficial and fugitive in their nature. So that there is actually wanting upon this

* At ten shillings for the two volumes in sheets.

Digitized by Google

subject, beyond all others that have been thought of any consideration, some distinct work of competent intelligence, which, as obtaining a place in the gentleman's library, and the trader's closet, might be recurred to occasionally.

Now, in the volumes proposed, among other things, as promised, besides what is more ancient upon record, it is intended, as the most unexceptionable method of representation, to bring together, from the year 1601, (many whereof are very scarce tracts, found in the Harleian Library and elsewhere) a series of authors themselves, treating professedly upon the subject; also what lies interspersed, relating thereto, in various, and some of them voluminous, works of the best note; to compare and examine them critically; correcting the false history too frequently given, in considerable instances, and confirming the true by authentic vouchers; above all, to exhibit one plain interesting proof, or decision of a principal question, by the evidence of certain facts never yet exposed in a true light. The nature of which proof is,

1. That as it is a criterion of moment, or test much wanted, so is it difficult to be obtained by any other medium.

2. That it arises out of a juncture of circumstances, such as rarely have coincided, and possibly may not meet again.

3. This juncture, for want of being properly noted at the time when it did happen, has since been unluckily disguised, and the conclusion from it inverted; insomuch, that if the

Digitized by Google

whole affair is not soon exemplified in some better manner, than hitherto it hath been, the important testimony it conveys will be irrecoverably lost; at least, if this is not done now that there is a possibility of disproving the same, provided it was not true, it must, though afterwards produced, abate much of its credit and weight; because contradicting, essentially, accounts that have passed with the generality of the people, and opinions which have gained strength, upon the authority of those accounts.

For these reasons, it is desirable not to let slip the opportunity, but that this proof should be communicated to the present age, and transmitted to posterity, clearly and fully as it will admit of, and as it deserves.

N. B. The author having no partial views, his whole aim is truth; which is equally a friend to the landed, as to the trading interest. And these two, commerce and agriculture, are rightly said to be the breasts that suckle and nourish the state. And they also, like members of the same natural body, do reciprocally support and serve each other. The latter, indeed, agriculture, is subdivided into arable and pasture; but as arable is apt to be affected with a bad state of pasturage, and the consequential ploughing-up of sheep-walks; so it is to be hoped that gentlemen, without distinction, as well as merchants, manufacturers, &c. will favour this undertaking. And in regard, a very low price for wool

Digitized by Google

has, at times, a tendency to lower the price of corn too, wherein the universities are greatly interested, it is further hoped, that those learned bodies also will be pleased to countenance the same.

☞ Forasmuch as it is incumbent upon every historical writer to tender due proof, above all things, of his own fidelity; and, whereas the several tracts mentioned to make a part of these memoirs, being long since out of print, are now almost in the nature of original papers. Therefore, for the sake of obviating such disputes as otherwise might, sooner or later, be raised concerning them, it is proposed to lodge the said tracts, for a season, from the time of the work being published, in the hands of an eminent bookseller in London, with a liberty of free perusal to any one; and, finally, to deposit the same in a nobleman's, or some public library; of which a proper intimation may be expected in a postscript to the work itself."

ART. CCCXCVI. *The Jewel House of Art and Nature, containing divers rare and profitable inventions, together with sundry new experiments in the Art of Husbandry. With divers chimical conclusions concerning the art of distillation, and the rare practises and uses thereof faithfully and familiarly set down according to the author's own experience. By Sir Hugh Plat of Lincoln's Inne, Knight. Whereunto is added a rare and excellent Discourse of Minerals, Stones, Gems, and Rosins;*

Digitized by Google

with the vertues and use thereof. By D. B. Gent. *London: Printed by Bernard Alsop, and are to be sold at his house in Grub-street, near the Upper Pump.* 1653. 4to.

Dedicated "to the munificent lover of all learning, the Right Honourable, Boulstroad Whitlock, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Great Seal of England, &c." signed "D. B."*

The reader is referred to p. 104 of the present volume, where he will find mention of the earlier edition of this book in 1594. I will give a single specimen.

"*How to write a letter secretly, that cannot easily be discovered or suspected.*

"Write your mind at large on one side of the paper with common ink, and on the other side with milk, that which you would have secret, and when you would make the same legible, hold that side which is written with ink to the fire, and the milky letters will shew blewish on the other side. Or else rule two papers of one bigness with lines of an equal distance, make the one full of glass windows, through which you must write your mind on a second paper, then fil up the speces with some other idle words: but if all were made to hang together in good sense, it would carry the less suspition. Each friend must have one of the cut papers to read

* Qu. Dr. Beati, or Boat? *See ante.*

Digitized by Google

all such letters as shal be sent to him; and this way of writing will trouble a good decipherer to bring into perfect sense. Also you may first write a letter that may carry some good sense to your friend, but let the lines be wide asunder. Then between these lines write your secret letters with gall water only, wherin the gals have infused but a smal time (for if after you have written with it there be any sensible colour left behind on the paper, you must throw away that water and make new.) This being dry and of one colour with the paper, will give no cause of suspition, and the rather because the letter purporteth a sufficient sense already. Now for the discovery of it, you must dissolve some coppress in fair water, and with a fine calaber pensil, first dipt in the coppress water, you must artly moist the interlining of your letter, and thereby you shall make it sufficiently legible. This is one of the most secret ways that I know. But the finest conceited way of all in my opinion, is the close carriage of a letter in a lawn of cambrick ruff or handkerchief which a man may wear for his necessary use, without the defacing of any one letter contained therein. And this serveth most fitly for a love letter, which may, without al suspicion of frends, be easily presented in a handkerchief to any gentlewoman that standeth well affected to her secretary. There is also a ready way without changing the alphabet, to write one's mind speedily upon paper, and yet the same not to be deciphered without the help of a roling pin of the same scantling with that whereon it was first written. But these two latter conceits (for

Digitized by Google

some reasons best known to myself I may not so boldly impart as otherwise I would."

ART. CCCXCVII. *The Profitable Arte of Gardening, now the third tyme set fourth: to whiche is added much necessary matter, and a number of Secrettes with the Phisick helpes belonging to eche herbe, and that easie prepared. To this annexed, two propre treatises, the one entituled The marueilous Gouernment, properties, and benefite of the Bees, with the rare Secrets of the Honny and Waxe. And the other, The Yerely Coniectures, meete for husbandmen to knowe: Englished by Thomas Hill Londiner. Ars naturam adiuuans. Imprinted at London, in Fletestrete, neare to S. Dunstones Churche, by Thomas Marshe, 1568. Small 12mo. Dedicated, To the Righte Worshipful Sirre Henry Seamer Knight, Thomas Hyl wisheth all healthe and felicitye.*

ART. CCCXCVIII. *The Compleat Gardener's Practice, directing the exact way of Gardening in three parts, the Garden of Pleasure, Physical Garden, Kitchen Garden. How they are to be ordered for their best situation and improvement, with a variety of artificial knots for the beautifying of a garden (all engraven in copper) the choicest way for the raising, governing and maintaining of all plants cultevated in gardens now in England.*

Digitized by Google

Being a plain discourse how herbs, flowers, and trees, according to art and nature, may be propagated by sowing, setting, planting, replanting, pruning; also experience of alteration of sent, colour, and taste, clearly reconciling as it treateth of each herb and flower in particular. By Stephen Blake, Gardener.

"Search the world, and there's not to be found,
A book so good as this for garden ground."

London. Printed for Thomas Pierepoint, and are to be sold at the signe of the Sunne in St. Paul's Church Yard, 1664. 8vo.

Dedicated to the Right Worshipfull William Ovglander, Esq. one of the Honourable House of Parliament, Son and Heir to the late Sir John Ovglander, &c. the honourable example of piety, the worthy pattern of good endeavours, and great observer of the works of nature.

Art. CCCXCIX. *The Gardener's Labyrinth, or a new Art of Gardening: wherein is laid down new and rare inventions, and secrets of Gardening not heretofore known. For sowing, planting, and setting all manner of roots, herbs, and flowers, both for the use of the Kitchen Garden, and a Garden of Pleasure, with the right ordering of all delectable and rare flowers, and fine roots; as the like hath not been heretofore published by any. Likewise here is set forth divers knots for the beauti-*

Digitized by Google

fying of any garden for delight. Lastly, here is set down the physical benefit of each herbe, with the commodities of the waters distilled out of them, for the use and benefit of all. Collected from the best approved authors, besides forty years experience in the art of gardning. By D. M. and now newly corrected and enlarged. London. Printed by Jane Bell, and are to be sold at the east end of Christ-Church, 1652. *Small Quarto.*

ART. CCCC. *The Dutch Gardener: or the compleat Florist: containing the most successful method of cultivating all sorts of flowers; the planting, dressing, and pruning of all manner of fruit trees. Together with a particular account of the nursing of lemon and orange trees in Northern climates: Written in Dutch by Henry Van Oosten, the Leyden Gardener. Translated into English. The Second Edition, with great amendments. London. Printed for D. Midwinter, at the Three Crowns in St. Paul's Church Yard.* 1711. 8vo.

ART. CCCCI. *The Practical Planter; plain and full instructions to raise all sorts of fruit trees, that prosper in England; in that method and order, that every thing must be done in, to give all the advantage, may be, to every tree as it is rising from its seed, till it comes to its full growth, &c. and also*

Digitized by Google

the best directions are given for making liquors of several sorts of fruit. The Second Edition revised and enlarged in many places: together with an addition of two entire chapters of Greens and Greenhouses. By the author, T. Langford, Gent. London. Printed for Richard Chiswell at the Rose and Crown in St. Paul's Church Yard, 1696. 8vo. Dedicated to his Honoured Master, Sir Samuel Grimston, Bart.

THE merit of this volume is confirmed by the following suffrage of Mr. Evelin.

"MR. CHISWELL.

"I have read the Treatise of Fruit-Trees, &c. which you lately put into my hand, and find the entire mystery so generously discovered from its very rudiments, to its full perfection; that (with the ingenious and experienced author) as I know of nothing extant which exceeds it, so nor I of any thing which needs be added to it. The gentleman will, by this free communication, much oblige the whole nation, and therefore needs not the suffrage of

"Your humble Servant,

"J. EVELIN."

ART. CCCCII. *The Country-man's Recreation, or the Art of Planting, Graffing, and Gardening, in Three Books: (the last of which is entitled) The*

Digitized by Google

expert Gardener: or, a Treatise containing certaine necessary, secret, and ordinary knowledges in Grafting and Gardening: with divers proper new plots for the Garden. Also sundry expert directions to know the time and season when to sow and replant all manner of seeds. With divers remedies to destroy snails, canker-wormes, moths, garden flees, earth-wormes, moles, and other vermine. Faithfully collected out of sundry Dutch and French authors. London. Printed by Richard Hernie, 1640. Small Quarto.

ART. CCCCIII. *The Country-Man's new art of Planting and Graffing: directing the best way to make any ground good for a rich orchard. With the manner how to plant and graffe all sorts of trees, to set and sow curnels; as also the remedies and medicines concerning the same. With divers other new experiments. Practised by Leonard Mascall. Published by authority, (with wood cuts.) London. Printed by J. Bell, and are to be sold by John Wright, at the King's Head in the Old Bailey,* 1651. *Small Quarto.*

ART. CCCCIV. *New Directions of Experience authorized by the King's most excellent Majestie, as may appeare, for the planting of timber and firewood. With a neere estimation what millions of acres the kingdome doth containe, what acres is waste ground, whereon little profite for this purpose will arise. Which waste being deducted, the re-*

Digitized by Google

maine is twenty foure millions; forth of which millions, if two hundred and forty thousand acres bee planted and preserued according to the directions following, which is but the hundred part of the twenty foure millions, there may be as much timber raised, as will maintaine the kingdome for all vses for euer. And how as great store of fire-wood may be raised, forth of hedges, as may plentifully maintaine the kingdome for all purposes, without losse of ground; so as within thirty yeares all spring woods may bee conuerted to tillage and pasture. By Arthur Standish. 1614. *Small 4to.'*

ART. CCCCV. *Invention of Engines of Motion, lately brought to perfection. Whereby may be dispatched any work now done in England or elsewhere (especially works that require strength and swiftness) either by wind, water, cattel, or men. And that with better accommodation, and more profit then by any thing hitherto known and used. (By Sam. Hartlib.) London. Printed by I. C. for Richard Woodnoth next door to the Golden Heart, in Leadenhall Street,* 1651. *Small 4to.*

ART. CCCCVI. *The Reformed Husband-Man; or a brief Treatise of the errors, defects, and inconvenience of our English Husbandry, in ploughing and sowing for Corn; with the reasons and general remedies, and a large yet faithful offer or undertaking for the benefit of them that will joyn in this good and public work. Imparted some years ago to Mr. Samuel Hartlib, and now by him re-imparted*

Digitized by Google

to all ingenuous Englishmen, that are willing to advance the prosperity, wealth, and plenty of their native countrey.

"Doth the ploughman plough all day to sowe? Doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

"For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him." ESAY, c. 28. v. 24, 26.

London. Printed for J. C. 1651. *Small 4to.*

ART. CCCCVII. *An Essay for advancement of Husbandry Learning: or propositions for the erecting a Colledge of Husbandry: and in order thereunto, for the taking in of pupills or apprentices. And also friends or fellowes of the same colledge or society.* (S. Hartlib.) *Small 4to. London. Printed by Henry Hills,* 1651.

ART. CCCCVIII. *Common Good: or the Improvement of Commons, Forests, and Chases, by Inclosure. Wherein the advantage of the poor, the common plenty of all, and the increase and preservation of timber, with other things of common concernment are considered. By S. T.* (*Silvanus Taylor.*) *London. Printed for Francis Tyton, and are to be sold at his shop at the sign of the Three Daggers near the Middle Temple Gate,* 1652. *Small 4to. Dedicated to the Parliament of England.*

ART. CCCCIX. *England's Improvement by Sea and Land: to outdo the Dutch without fighting, to*

Digitized by Google

pay debts without moneys, to set at work all the Poor of England with the growth of our own lands. To prevent unnecessary suits in law; with the benefit of a voluntary register. Directions where vast quantities of timber are to be had for the building of ships; with the advantage of making the Great Rivers of England navigable. Rules to prevent fires in London, and other great Cities; with directions how the several Companies of Handicraftsmen in London may always have cheap bread and drink. By Andrew Yarranton, Gent. London. Printed by R. Everingham for the author, and are to be sold by T. Parkhurst at the Bible and Three Crowns in Cheap-Side, and N. Simmons at the Princes Arms in S. Paul's Church Yard, 1677. Dedicated to Arthur Earl of Anglesey, Lord Privy-Seal, and to the Worshipful Sir Thomas Player, Knight, Chamberlain of the City of London. 4to. Also to the Right Hon. Thomas Lord Windsor, and besides to Sir Walter Kirtham Blount, Bart. and Sir Samuel Baldwin.

ART. CCCCX. *England's Improvement by Sea and Land. The Second Part. Containing, I. An Account of its Scituation, and the growths and manufactures thereof. II. The Benefit and Necessity of a Voluntary Register. III. A Method for improving the Royal Navy, lessening the growing Power of France, and obtaining the Fishery. IV. Proposals for fortifying and securing Tangier, so that no enemy shall be able to attaque it. V. Advantageous proposals for the City of London, for*

Digitized by Google

the preventing of Fires and Massacres therein; and for lessening the great charge occasioned by the keeping up of the Trained Bands. VI. The Way to make New-haven in Sussex, fit to receive Ships of Burthen. (N. B. This last project is at present endeavoured to be accomplished by Government.) *VII. Seasonable Discourses of the Tinn, Iron, Linnen, and Woollen Trades; with advantageous Proposals for improving them all. Illustrated with seven large copper plates. By Andrew Yarranton. London, &c.* 1681.

ART. CCCCXI. *Systema Agriculturæ; the Mystery of Husbandry discovered. Treating of the several new and most advantageous Ways of Tilling, Planting, Sowing, Manuring, Ordering, Improving of all sorts of Gardens, Orchards, Meadows, Pastures, Corn Lands, Woods and Coppices. As also of Fruits, Corn, Grain, Pulse, New Hays, Cattle, Fowl, Beasts, Bees, Silk-Worms, Fish, &c. With an account of the several Instruments and Engines used in this Profession. To which is added Kalendarium Rusticum: or the Husbandman's Monthly Directions. Also the Prognosticks of Dearth, Scarcity, Plenty, Sickness, Heat, Cold, Frost, Snow, Rain Hail, Thunder, &c. and Dictionarium Rusticum: or the Interpretation of Rustick Terms. The whole work being of great use and advantage to all that delight in that most noble Practise. The fourth Edition carefully corrected and amended, with one whole section added, and*

Digitized by Google

many large and useful additions throughout the whole work. By J. W. Gent.

"O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
Agricolas." VIRGIL.

London printed, and are to be sold by John Taylor, at the Ship in St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1698.

(On the frontispiece,) Printed for Tho. Dring at the corner of Chancery Lane in Fleet Street, in 1681, *folio.*

ART. CCCCXII. *The Twelve Moneths, or, a pleasant and profitable discourse of every action, whether of labour or recreation, proper to each particular Moneth, branched into directions relating to Husbandry, as Plowing, Sowing, Gardening, Planting, Transplanting, Plashing of Fences, felling of Timber, ordering of Cattle and Bees, and of Malt, &c. As also of Recreations, as Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Fowling, Coursing, Cockfighting. To which likewise is added a necessary advice touching Physick, when it may, and when not be taken. Lastly, every Moneth is shut up with an Epigrame. With the Fairs of every Month. By M. Stevenson. "Humidia solstitia, atque hiemes orate serenas." Virg. (With Plates to each Month; small quarto.) London. Printed by M. S. for Thomas Jenner, and are to be sold at his shop, at the south entrance of the Royal Exchange,* 1661.

ART. CCCCXIII. *An Appendix to the new Improvements of Planting and Gardening, illustrated*

Digitized by Google

with Copper Plates. By R. Bradley, Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge, and F. R. S. London. Printed for W. Mears, at the Lamb, without Temple Bar. 1726. *Dedicated to Knox Ward, Esq. Clarencieux King at Arms.*

ART. CCCCXIV. *The Riches of a Hop Garden explained, by the Same. London. Printed for Charles Davis in Paternoster-Row, and Thomas Green at Charing Cross.* 1729.

IN this curious little pamphlet Mr. B. observes—"I am of the opinion with a curious Kentish Gentleman, that if we were to prepare and order the hop-binds as we do hemp, they would make excellent cordage." (Page 92.)

ART. CCCCXV. *The compleat Seedsman's Monthly Calendar. Shewing the best and most easy method for raising and cultivating every sort of Seed belonging to a Kitchen and Flower Garden. With necessary Instructions for sowing of berries, mast, and seeds, of Evergreens, Forest-Trees, and such as are proper for improving of Land. Written at the command of a person of Honour. By the Same. London. Printed for W. Mears, at his Warehouse at the Lamb on Ludgate Hill.* 1738.

ART. CCCCXVI. *Tracts on the Corn-Trade and Corn-Laws. By Charles Smith, Esq. A New Edition, with additions from the Marginal Manuscripts of Mr. Catherwood. To which is now*

Digitized by Google

added, a Supplement of interesting pieces on the same subject. With some account of the Life of Mr. Smith. London, printed for Stockdale. 1804. 8vo. *pp.* 323.

These celebrated tracts on the corn-laws had become very scarce, till this republication.

By the brief but interesting Memoir annexed, which is probably to be attributed to the learned pen of Mr. George Chalmers, it appears, that Charles Smith, the undoubted author of the "Three Tracts on Corn," which were originally published (in 1758 and 1759) "when the want of knowledge on this subject was great; and have been since demanded by the public at different times, when the scarcity of food made the legislation of corn the most difficult," was born at Stepney in 1713. His father was Charles Smith, who occupied several mills by descent, and erected those great establishments of the kind at Barking in Essex; from which he retired to Croydon, where he died in 1761. Our author succeeded, on his father's retirement, to the occupation of his predecessors; but, having a competent fortune, left the active management to his partner and relation, while he found leisure to pursue his enquiries at Barking, and discharge the duties of a country magistrate.

In 1748, at the age of thirty-five, he married Judith, daughter of Isaac Lefevre, brother to Peter Lefevre, who had established the largest malt-distillery in England; and from henceforth he resided among his wife's relations at Stratford in Essex. Here, inquisitive and industrious, he turned his

Digitized by Google

attention to the operations of the corn-trade, and policy of the corn-laws; and was induced by the scarcity of 1757, to lay the result of his labours on this subject before the public. These drew many communications from his friends, which formed afterwards his Third Tract, entitled, "A Collection of Papers, relative to the Price, Exportation, and Importation of Corn."

The first tract is entitled "A Short Essay on the Corn-Trade, and the Corn-Laws: containing a general relation of the present method of carrying on the Corn-Trade, and the purport of the Laws relating thereto in this Kingdom." 1758.

The second is "Considerations on the Laws relating to the Importation and Exportation of Corn; being an Enquiry what alteration may be made in them for the benefit of the public." 1759.

These Tracts were universally well received, and the author lived to see an edition of them published by the city of London; to hear his work quoted with approbation by Dr. Adam Smith, in his "Wealth of Nations;" and to observe his recommendations adopted by Parliament. But in the midst of these enjoyments he died by a fall from his horse, on February 8, 1777, æt. 63. He left a widow, lately if not yet surviving, a daughter Judith, and an only son Charles Smith, in possession of a plentiful fortune, who is now M. P. for Westbury in Wilts, and resides at Suttons, near Ongar in Essex; and who married his namesake, Augusta, third daughter of Joshua Smith, Esq. of Stoke, near the Devizes, M. P.

Digitized by Google

POLITICAL ARITHMETIC AND TRADE.

ART. CCCCXVII. *Political Arithmetic: containing a catalogue of writers on the subject, from Petty to Thornton, with remarks.*

SIR WILLIAM PETTY.

Several Essays on Political Arithmetic. By Sir William Petty, Knt. F.R.S. The fourth edition corrected. London, 1755, 8*vo*.

THESE Essays consist of

I. An Essay concerning the multiplication of mankind: together with another Essay in political arithmetic, concerning the growth of the city of London, with the measures, periods, causes, and consequences thereof, 1682.

II. Observations upon the Dublin bills of mortality, 1681, and the state of that city: and further observations on the same, 1682.

III. Two Essays concerning the people, houses, hospitals, &c. of London and Paris, 1685.

IV. Observations on the cities of London and Rome, 1685.

V. Five Essays in political arithmetic, 1687; viz.

Digitized by Google

1. Objections from the city of Rey in Persia, and from Monsieur Auzout, against two former Essays answered, and that London hath as many people as Paris, Rome, and Rouen, put together. 2. A comparison between London and Paris in fourteen particulars. 3. Proofs that at London, within its 134 parishes named in the bills of mortality, there live about 696,000 people. 4. An estimate of the people in London, Paris, Amsterdam, Venice, Rome, Dublin, Bristol, and Rouen, with several observations upon the same. 5. Concerning Holland, and the rest of the Seven United Provinces.

VI. Political Arithmetic; or, a Discourse concerning the extent and value of lands, people, buildings; husbandry, manufactures, commerce, fishery, artizans, seamen, soldiers; public revenues, interest, taxes, superlucration, registries, banks; valuation of men, increasing of seamen, of militias, harbours, situation, shipping, power at sea, &c. as the same relates to every country in general, but more particularly to the territories of his Majesty of Great Britain, and his neighbours of Holland, Zealand, and France, 1691.

Sir William Petty, the founder of the Shelburne family, was son of a clothier at Romsey in Hampshire, was born 26 May 1623, and died 16 December 1687, æt. 64. By his last will he appears to have estimated his real estate at 6,500l. per annum, and his personal property about 45,000l. and the demonstrable improvements of his Irish estates at 4000l. per annum—a prodigious fortune to have raised from so small a beginning.

Digitized by Google

DR. DAVENANT.

As a collection of early editions of the principal works, on this subject, of DR. DAVENANT lies before me, I shall here insert them.

I. An Essay upon Ways and Means of supplying the War. The Second Edition. London, for Jac. Tonson, 1695, 8vo.

II. Discourses on the public Revenues, and on the trade of England. In two parts, viz. 1. Of the use of political arithmetic, in all considerations about the revenues and trade. 2. On credit, and the means and methods by which it may be restored. 3. On the management of the King's Revenues. 4. Whether to farm the revenues may not in this juncture be most for the public service? 5. On the public debts and engagements. By the Author of the Essay on Ways and Means. Part I. To which is added, a discourse upon improving the revenue of the state of Athens: Written originally in Greek by Xenophon; and now made English from the original, with some historical notes by another hand. London, for J. Knapton, 1698, 8vo.

III. Discourses on the public revenues, and on the trade of England; which more immediately treat of the foreign traffick of this kingdom: viz. 1. That foreign trade is beneficial to England. 2. On the protection and care of trade. 3. On the plantation trade. 4. On the East India trade. By the author of the Essay on Ways and Means. Part II. To which is added the late Essay on the East India Trade. By the same hand. London, for J. Knapton, 1698, 8vo.

Digitized by Google

IV. An Essay upon the probable methods of making a people gainers in the balance of trade: Treating of these heads; viz. of the people of England: of the land of England, and its product: of our payments to the public, and in what manner the balance of trade may be thereby affected: that a country cannot increase in wealth and power but by private men doing their duty to the public; and but by a steady course of honesty and wisdom, in such as are trusted with the administration of affairs. By the Author of the Essay on Ways and Means. London, for J. Knapton, 1699, 8vo.

V. Essays upon Peace at home, and War abroad, in two parts. Part I. By Charles D'Avenant, LL.D. The second Edition. London, for J. Knapton, 1704, 8vo.

VI. Essays upon 1. The Balance of Power. 2. The right of making war, peace, and alliances. 3. Universal Monarchy. To which is added an Appendix, containing the records referred to in the second Essay. London, for J. Knapton, 1701, 8vo.

VII. A discourse upon grants and resumptions: Showing how our ancestors have proceeded with such ministers as have procured to themselves grants of the Crown-Revenue; and that the forfeited estates ought to be applied towards the payment of the public debts. By the Author of the Essay on Ways and Means. The second Edition. London, for J. Knapton, 1700, 8vo.

To these the Biographia Britannica adds

VIII. The true picture of a Modern Whig, in two parts, 1701-1702.

Digitized by Google

IX. Reflections on the constitution and management of the trade to Africa. London, 1709, fol. in three parts.

X. Reports to the Commissioners for stating the public accounts, in two parts, 1712, 8vo. And Dr. Kippis adds, that the "True Picture of a Whig" was carried on by him in 1710, in 2 volumes, 8vo. entitled "New dialogues on the present posture of affairs, the species of money, national debts, public revenues, Bank and East India Company, and the trade now carried on between France and Holland. By the Author of the Essay on Ways and Means." Sir John Sinclair, from whom Dr. Kippis acknowledges to have received this information, says, "there are very few who on the whole can rival Davenant as a political writer." Sir Charles Whitworth republished these works 1771, in 5 vols. 8vo. But Mr. Chalmers asserts that Davenant was more indebted even than he owned to the following writer.

GREGORY KING.

Gregory King was born at Lichfield, 15 Dec. 1648; was appointed Rouge dragon Herald, 1677, and afterwards Lancaster Herald, in which office he performed, probably, the most valuable services and left the best records of any one who ever belonged to it, and died 29 Aug. 1712.

Mr. Chalmers at the end of the third edition of his "Estimate" 1802, has at length published, what had hitherto remained in MS. in the British Museum:

"Natural and political observations and conclu-

Digitized by Google

sions upon the state and condition of England, 1696; by Gregory King, Esq. Lancaster H." These contain 1. The number of people in England and Wales, calculated from the assessments on marriages, births, and burials. 2. The proportion of England in acres and people to France, to Holland, to Europe, and to the world in general; with a calculation of the number of people now in the world. 3. The several distinctions of people; as to males and females, married and unmarried, children, servants, and sojourners. 4. The several ages of the people. 5. The origination and increase of the people of England, with some observations about procreation. 6. The annual income and expence of the nation, 1688; with a scheme of the income and expence of the several families respectively; and a calculation of the quantity of silver and gold in England, France, and Holland, in Europe, and in the world in general, and of the increase and consumption thereof. 7. The several sorts of land in England, and the value and product thereof; with a scheme of the live stock of the nation, in cattle, &c. and of the flesh yearly consumed as food. 8. The beer, ale, and malt, annually consumed in England; and the revenue of excise arising thereby. 9. A calculation of the produce of the poll-bills, and some other taxes; viz. the tax on marriages, births, and burials, and on houses and windows; and what may be raised on some commodities not yet taxed. 10. The state of the nation, anno 1695; and what may be the effect of continuing the war to 1698, inclusive. 11. The state of

Digitized by Google

France and Holland in 1688, and 1695. 12. The state and condition of the three nations of England, France, and Holland, compared one with another with respect to the years 1688, and 1695. 13. The expence of the three nations, proportioned for the years 1688 and 1695: to these are added a scheme of the inhabitants of the city of Gloucester, and a computation of the endowed hospitals and alms' houses in England.

These three celebrated authors, Petty, Davenant, and King, were the founders of our political arithmetic, a science in which several of our cotemporaries have shewn both industry and skill.

It is not my intention, nor have I indeed the materials at this moment before me to enable me, to give a complete series of the subsequent authors on this subject; among whom I should have been glad, had I been able to have furnished an adequate Memoir of Sir Matthew Decker, a man of uncommon skill in commercial arithmetic, who was born at Amsterdam, came into England 1702, and settled himself as a merchant in London, and was representative in parliament for Bishop's-Castle in Shropshire, temp. Geo. I. was created a Baronet 1716, and had three daughters by Henrietta, his wife, daughter of the Rev. Dr. Richard Watkins, Rector of Wickford, in Warwickshire: Katharine wife of Richard, sixth Viscount Fitzwilliam of Ireland, and mother of the present Viscount; Maria, married to the Honourable John Talbot; and Mary, married to William Croft of Saxham, in Suffolk, Esq.*

* Coll. Bart. V. 185.

Digitized by Google

MALACHY POSTLETHWAYT.*

This person was the author of "the English Commercial Dictionary:" in 2 vols folio; a work much and justly esteemed. He also wrote the following:

"Great Britain's true System: wherein is clearly shewn, 1. That an increase of the public debts and taxes must in a few years prove the ruin of the monied, the trading, and the landed interests. 2. The necessity of raising the supplies to carry on war within the year. 3. That such a design, however seemingly difficult, is very practicable. 4. An Expedient, which will support the public credit, in all times of public distress and danger. To which is prefixed, An introduction relative to the forming a new plan of British politics, with respect to our foreign affairs, and our connections on the Continent. Humbly submitted to all the great men in and out of power. By Malachy Postlethwayt, Esq. London, for A. Millar, 1757, 8vo."

In the introductory discourse to this volume he feelingly complains of neglect. "The public encouragement" says he, "Monsieur Savary met with in France, to induce him to engage in compiling his Dictionary of Commerce, was very engaging, and sufficient to influence him to the undertaking. He had the joint aid and assistance of a great number of persons to accumulate matter for that work. Not only merchants of the first eminence, but per-

* Archibald Hutchinson, Esq. Treasurer of the Middle Temple, and Member for Hastings, died 12th. August 1740, aged nearly 80, famous for his calculations on the public debts.

Digitized by Google

sonages of various conspicuous ranks in the state, distinguished for their superior knowledge in trade, chearfully united to help him; all the public offices of the kingdom, the royal council of commerce, and even the first ministers of state themselves contributed to his commercial fund for the benefit of France; and the author was not only honoured with the peculiar encouragement and patronage of all the great men in power, but he was liberally rewarded by them, and enjoyed a lucrative and honourable post to his death. This was the treatment that the author of the French Universal Dictionary of Commerce met with. I do not choose by way of contrast to make any declaration at present, what treatment the author of the English Universal Dictionary of Commerce has hitherto met with; reserving that perhaps for an humble appeal to the public, previously to the further tender of my best services to them. To which reservation I am the more readily induced from the public-spirited declaration of some persons of distinction, who have spontaneously done me the honour to declare, that they will use their good offices that some public notice may be taken of the disinterested zeal, and indefatigable industry, that has been shewn throughout that undertaking: and it is well known that I several times hazarded my life in the prosecution of that work.

"Every man of candour and impartiality will grant, that the person who, in a private capacity, importantly serves his king and country, is no less entitled to a reward suitable to the service done, than he who does the same in a public one. The

Digitized by Google

speculative person may be as useful to the state as the active: and when a person takes upon him the contemplative recluse, rather than the bustling life, either from choice or tenderness of constitution, or from other motives that induce him to think that he may be more serviceable in the one capacity than he could be in the other, it is a sign that he has made the best choice in regard to the public service; and if such service has been accepted, no man will say but he has just pretensions to be paid for it.

"Had the writer of these papers given no public or private testimony of his turn to studies that have proved useful to the state, it might be unreasonable, it might have been justly thought presumptive in such an one to expect to make terms for his future intended services; but as the case is otherwise, he humbly hopes that some people will be candid and ingenuous enough to think that he has a right to be treated upon a footing something different to that of an upstart, idle schemist, or projector, who has never given proof of any talents that might deserve the public regard and attention.

"Nature having given me but a very tender and weak constitution, I have studiously declined and avoided as much as I well could, every degree of the public life, as being inconsistent with, and indeed destructive of that small share of health, which I have several years enjoyed; and it will easily be believed that the studies I have been engaged in have not mended it. I therefore considered in what capacity I might prove any way useful to society; and accordingly betook myself to the studious life; experiencing that to be more consonant to my preserva-

Digitized by Google

tion, than that of the active and public one, as it left me at liberty to live in a way agreeable to myself, and not conformable to that of others.

"In this my retired and contemplative state, I am willing to think, that I have made such unprejudiced and disinterested observations upon men and things, that may not only prove of peculiar utility to these kingdoms, and especially with respect to the present situation and circumstances of public affairs, but to mankind in general; having made some discoveries from my philosophical speculations into nature, that may one day not a little surprize the learned world; and many of them tend importantly to such improvements in the active life, as will greatly benefit and advantage society in general." He died 1767.

Nothing needs at present to be said of a book so well known as ADAM SMITH'S* "Wealth of Nations," first published in 1776. Nor shall I here discuss the financial calculations of Dr. *Price*†, the late *Lord Stair*‡, and others. Still less can I at present give an account of *Sir John Sinclair's* copious "History of the Revenue."

ARTHUR YOUNG more than thirty years ago published a volume entitled "Political Arithmetic; or Observations on the present State of Great Britain, and the principles of her policy respecting agriculture; addressed to the Œconomical Societies of Europe."

But one of the most useful and conclusive books

* Adam Smith was born June 5, 1723, and died July 1790.

† Dr. Price was born 1723, died 1791.

‡ Lord Stair died October 1789.

Digitized by Google

both for the extent and accuracy of its researches, and the force of its reasoning was

"The Estimate of the comparative strength of Great Britain, and of the losses of her trade from every war since the Revolution." By GEORGE CHALMERS, F. R. S. S. A.; of which the first addition was published in 1782, and the last with many additions in 1802, 8vo. to which were annexed Gregory King's "Political Conclusions" and a brief memoir of the life of that ingenious calculator, as already mentioned.

Something of the same kind, but certainly without the same originality, or the same masterly command over the subject, is the work, entitled,

"Financial and political facts of the eighteenth century, with comparative estimates of the Revenue, Expenditure, Debts, Manufactures, and Commerce of Great Britain. By JOHN M'ARTHUR, Esq. author of a treatise on Naval Courts Martial. Third Edition, with an Appendix of useful and interesting documents, &c. London, 1801, 8vo.

Here also may be mentioned the Rev. Dr. CLARKE's "Survey of the strength and opulence of Great Britain," 1801.

The eminent skill in figures possessed by Mr. WILLIAM MORGAN, the nephew of Dr. Price, has always secured the greatest attention to his financial pamphlets. His last publication is entitled, "A comparative view of the public finances from the beginning to the close of the late administration," 1803, 8vo. But the great objection to the result of his arguments is, that he confines them to a mere question of figures; whereas true political arithmetic surely requires a wide extent of collateral con-

Digitized by Google

siderations *. This defect has exposed Mr. Morgan to various replies, among which Mr. Nicholas Vansittart first distinguished himself. And here perhaps it may be proper to mention the two pamphlets by Mr. *Rose* in 1792, and 1799, containing "A brief examination of the Revenue," which afforded very satisfactory information to desponding minds. A similar purpose was, I believe, effected by Mr. D. Wakefield, in his "Answer to Morgan," 1802.

Perhaps I ought in this place to give an account of the very useful, solid, and important publications of *Lord Sheffield;* but they will, I think, come more properly under the head of "Works on Commerce;" which, though it embraces a very large and essential part of political Arithmetic, yet requires a separate division.

That great luminary, *Burke*, whose research was occasionally as laborious, and information as copious and minute, as his fancy, eloquence, and wisdom were extensive and splendid, both in the outset and close of life, shewed himself a master of this science, as his "Observations on a late publication, entitled, "The present state of the nation, 1769," and his posthumous "Third letter on a Regicide Peace" sufficiently evince.

This article shall be closed with four recent publications.

1. A Letter to the Right Honourable William Pitt on the influence of the stoppage of issues in spe-

* See the British Critic; and also the Edinburgh Review, Vol. iv. p. 75.

Digitized by Google

cie at the Bank of England; on the price of provisions, and other commodities. By Walter Boyd, Esq. M. P. 1801.

2. An Enquiry into the nature and effects of the paper credit of Great Britain. By Henry Thornton, Esq. M. P. 1802.

3. Thoughts on the restriction of payments in specie at the Banks of England and Ireland. By Lord King, May 1803.

4. Remarks on Currency and Commerce. By John Wheatley, Esq. 1803 *.

Party prejudices and suspicions arising from the unfortunate circumstances under which the writer of the first of these articles at that time laboured, much weakened the effect due to his arguments. The British Critic in particular gave an account of it ill-becoming the skill it has generally shewn on such subjects: an account which could scarcely have been written by the profound and masterly commentator on the "Enquiry" of Mr. Thornton, which has been only concluded in the Review for January 1805. The signature at the close of this article (J. B——d.) accounts for the extraordinary ability with which it is written. The Rev. JOHN BRAND, to whom alone this subscription can belong, has long been known for his acuteness and depth in similar investigations †.

* I may add here "An Inquiry into the nature and origin of Public Wealth, and into the means and causes of its increase. By the Earl of Lauderdale," 8vo. 1804.

† He has often been strangely confounded with the Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, of the same names, who is author of the History of Newcastle upon Tyne, and Editor of Bourne's Antiquitates Vulgares: and whose pursuits have been in a very different track.

Digitized by Google

By the secrets discovered by Mr. Thornton, as they are drawn forth in Mr. Brand's criticism, the evils arising from the increase of the quantity of the circulating medium, combined with its augmented power from a more skilful and more œconomical use, are truly alarming. They, who from the mere operation of what Beattie defines to be "common sense" have long beheld these results with sorrow and lamentation, and expressed them with the ardor of a moral and justly directed sensibility, have been considered as prejudiced and narrow-minded declaimers. But perhaps when these effects are deduced and accounted for, in a mode which scarcely falls short of mathematical demonstration, they will not be so easily rejected by the scornful taunts of such half-witted pretenders to an enlightened philosophy. I am irresistibly impelled therefore to transcribe two or three paragraphs even from so recent a publication, which must be in every body's hands, thinking that I shall be well repaid, if I can in the smallest degree add to the circulation of remarks so truly important, and so worthy the consideration of every thinking mind.

"The private distress," says the Critic, "arising from the rapid increase of prices from these causes, the increase of the notes of the bank, the unrestrained augment of country paper, the increased power of

Mr. Brand, the politician, distinguished himself at Cambridge, principally in Mathematics, where he became A. B. 1766, and has written several pamphlets of great merit; particularly on the alteration of the constitution of the House of Commons, 1793, and on the Price of Wheat, 1800. Probably the suggestions of Mr. Thornton have furnished him with some new light on this subject.

Digitized by Google

currency of all kinds, and the monopoly, we shall pass by, to note another and more natural consequence, arising from the effect of a revolution, which it silently introduces in the classes of society; undermining civil subordination, that great supplement to law, acting while in vigour with a more extensive, more constant, and more moral effect. Men of property are customarily divided into three classes; the mercantile, the monied, and the landed interests; the spirit of subordination in cities and great trading towns is maintained by the two former; and in such places, as a manufacturing populace increases, it becomes more refractory, more debauched, and more seditious, notwithstanding any increase of wealth, and number of the greater traders; and on the monied men their dependence is indefinitely less, and may be taken as nothing.

"The effect of this increase of prices on the spirit of subordination in the country, is now to be enquired after. The incomes of the commercial and monied men have been increased with a much greater celerity than that of the landed interest; with respect to the former this is self-evident; and of late years the addition to the interest of the public debt forms a part, and a part only, of the augment of the income of the latter. Now in any one year each of these classes will divide the commodities produced for all collectively, in proportion to its income; and as the income of the landed class is perpetually declining in proportion to that of the other two, its share in the whole product of the year will be less than of those preceding; together with that of every individual on the average. Now the real opulence

Digitized by Google

of the class, like that of the individual, is as that share; and the circumstance of character being taken equal, and such as neither adds to nor subtracts from it, his consequence will be as his share of opulence; and this is the root of the subordination of the inferior to the superior class; with this it increases; with this it declines, and with this it perishes.

"In this universal progress of descent, many of the old gentry of the land are unable to conquer their old habits of consumption, or to diminish their former appearance; they may, by preserving it preserve that consequence a little while; but it terminates in the sale or diminution of their lands: thus their weight must be daily decreasing, their number rapidly diminishing, and the vacuity supplied by the new men who retire from commerce after having made their fortunes. But let the new proprietor be in character, and in income, equal to the individual of an old family, whose place he takes; the neighbouring yeomanry and peasantry will not look up to him with that respect, with which they recently regarded the representative of a family, whom their ancestors have reverenced for generations; hence by a rapid change of landed proprietors, subordination is weakened in the country at large.

"Besides, as the landed interest is in a state of swift relative decline, the daily increasing opulence of the monied and commercial men will be perpetually adding to their ascendency in the House of Commons; which will be far from an improvement of its spirit; and of the great number of these classes who have had seats in that house for the last half

Digitized by Google

century, we do not recollect one, who has been even reputed a great general politician. This evil also affects the commercial gentry themselves, as soon as they retire to enjoy their acquisitions. He, who forty years ago converted his capital into a monied income, finds its power or command of commodities and services already reduced in the proportion of 61 to 100, or 39*l.* per cent.; and they, who invested their property in land, notwithstanding the rise of rents, find theirs reduced by about the half of that rate; and even the merchant who, after thirty years successful traffic, shall to-morrow withdraw from business, will find the acquisitions of the first two thirds of that term greatly impaired in their power; and in this progress one new set of landed proprietors will be rapidly succeeding another.

"That highly valuable part of the population of a modified monarchy, an old landed gentry, and the subordination arising from the respect entailed on their names, we can no longer possess; and this class is a necessary counterpoise to all the irregularities into which such states are apt to run. It must be always changing, always new; and families to continue their real opulence unimpaired must continue commercial, until the spirit of the declining years and old age of the Dutch commonwealth, become that of the upper class of Great Britain; that is, the effective national character of Great Britain itself."*

The following observations, which have some relation to this subject, extracted from Bisset's Reign of George III. under 1784, deserve attention.

* Brit. Crit. Jan. 1805, p. 31, 32.

Digitized by Google

"The chief constituents of national prosperity are first, the means of subsistence, through agriculture, mines, fisheries, manufactures, and commerce: secondly, defence in military and naval strength, for securing those advantages; comprehending also connections with foreign countries; when conducive either to benefit or security: thirdly, the preservation and improvement of that physical and moral character, which is best fitted for retaining and promoting the advantages; this head requires the encouragement of useful and liberal arts, and in every civilized and enlightened country the promotion of science and literature: fourthly, the gratification of prevalent habits of comfort and enjoyment, as far as depends upon government, unless restriction be necessary for public good, and the liberty of the subject, without which, to generous and independent spirits, no other blessing of life can afford perfect enjoyment: fifthly, subsidiary to the rest, is provision for the continuance of these, as far as human foresight can extend.* A statesman of consummate wisdom may bestow a greater or less proportion of attention on one or another of these constituents, according to circumstances; but such a minister will have them all in his view. The peculiar situation of Britain, exhausted by the enormous expences of her late ruinous (American) war, and loaded with an im-

* "This analysis the reader will perceive to be abridged from Gilles's Frederic, which appears to the author to exhibit a much juster and more comprehensive estimate of national advantage, than those, either of writers or counsellors, who should consider mere opulence, either private or public, or the aggregate of both, as the test of national prosperity."

Digitized by Google

mense public debt, rendered the promotion of trade and improvement of finance the most immediately urgent objects of legislative and ministerial consideration. Besides, at this time, the study of political economy occupied the greater number of scholars, moral and political philosophers, and almost every able and informed senator and statesman. Such disquisitions, originating in French ingenuity, had been corrected, enlarged, and digested into a grand system, by British experience, knowledge, and deduction. Adam Smith was the framer of commercial science and the consequent inculcation; and his inestimable work indeed was become the text book of political economists in the closet, the cabinet, and senate. A very eminent writer often gives a tone and fashion to the subjects which he treats, that procures them an attention, perhaps, greater than may be justified by their comparative value among the various pursuits of life and constituents of happiness. Dwelling on the nature and causes of the wealth of nations, both theorists and politicians by too exclusive attention to that one subject, have frequently been led into an imagination that the supreme constituent of national good was opulence, an idea totally inconsistent with a knowledge of human powers and enjoyments, the experience of happiness, and the history of nations.* This very high estimation

* Compare for instance, the Greeks and Persians, the Romans and Carthaginians, the Europeans and Hindoos. The heroes sent by poverty from the north, to the dastardly and enervated defenders of the riches of the south. These in the monuments of Gillies, of Ferguson, and Gibbon, shew how falsely a political reasoner would conclude, who should measure national glory and happiness by national receipts.

Digitized by Google

of wealth, as the supreme excellence of a country, co-operated with the mercantile character so prevalent in Britain, and many in the various departments of active (especially trading) life considered commerce and finance as the principal objects of executorial conduct. Mr. Pitt, though too enlarged in his views to admit the opinion in the common extent, yet regarding trade, and especially revenue, as most immediately urgent, in forming his plans for the first Session of the new Parliament, directed his mind chiefly to commerce and finance; and these constitute the principal subjects of his Majesty's introductory speech to parliament."

ART. CCCCXVIII. *The Accomplished Merchant. By a Merchant of London. Small 4to. pp. 24. no date.*

ART. CCCCXIX. *The Merchant's Public Counting-House: or, New Mercantile Institution: wherein is shewn the necessity of young merchants being bred to trade with greater advantages than they usually are. With a practicable plan for that purpose. Also some remarks on the benefit of this institution to the young nobility and gentry, and such who are intended for the study of the law. By Malachy Postlethwayt, Esq. The Plan to be carried into execution by him and Company. The Second Edition, with a Supplement. Addressed to all gentlemen, who intend to bring their sons up merchants. London: Printed for John*

Digitized by Google

and Paul Knapton, in Ludgate-street. 1751. *(Price three shillings.) Large 4to. pp.* 112.

The first of these tracts is a sketch printed, but not published, of a Plan of an Institution for the Education of Young Gentlemen intended for the Mercantile Profession. In the last the plan is fully developed, and, for the carrying it into execution, the sensible author (than whom no one could be better qualified for such an undertaking) informs the public that he had fixed upon a most desirable situation at the pleasant village of Waterside, near Hempsted in Hertfordshire. The mass of useful information and the many judicious observations with which this tract abounds, will amply repay the intelligent commercial man for the pains of perusal; but the plan not meeting with the encouragement expected by the proposer, it was laid aside. On the last page the author announces his "Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce," being then in such forwardness that it would begin to be published within a few months.

His first publication, after the completion of his celebrated Dictionary, appears to be a small tract, bearing the following title:

Art. CCCCXX. *A Short State of the Progress of the French Trade and Navigation: wherein is shewn, the great foundation that France has laid, by dint of Commerce, to increase her maritime strength to a pitch equal, if not superior, to that of Great Britain, unless somehow checked by the wisdom of his Majesty's councils. Humbly in-*

Digitized by Google

scribed to His Royal Highness William, Duke of Cumberland. By Malachy Postlethwayt, Esq. Author of the Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce. London: Printed for J. Knapton, in Ludgate-street. 1756. 8vo. *pp.* 90, *including the title and preface.*

In the preface, the author says, "A Person of Distinction, who does me the honour to peruse my Dictionary of Commerce, observing to me, that as he thought I had set in a true light the trade of France, their system of commercial polity, and the height to which they must, in consequence thereof, necessarily arrive in maritime power, if not soon effectually checked by Great Britain; so he judged it might be of public service, at this juncture, to throw out a short pamphlet, giving a summary of what I had said upon these points in the great work. I urged the insufficiency of any such short paper to answer the end proposed, but was overruled; and must refer those to the Dictionary, who would be more satisfactorily informed upon this important subject. Giving a general account of the trade of France, is to little purpose; we must descend to something of a detail, it being impossible to form any idea thereof by general declamation; or to make any judgment of the great foundation that nation has really laid for the increase of her maritime force. This, I hope, will obviate any distaste against being so particular in the following papers, which are submitted, not to raise false alarms, but to put the nation on its guard, let either peace or war take place."

Digitized by Google

The succeeding product of the labours of this indefatigable advocate for the improvement of our national commerce and finances, was,

"*Great Britain's True System, &c.*" 8vo. 1757, of which an account has been given in the present volume, p. 187.

This was quickly followed by

ART. CCCCXXI. "*Britain's Commercial Interest explained and improved; in a series of dissertations on several important branches of her Trade and Police: containing a candid enquiry into the secret causes of the present Misfortunes of the Nation. With Proposals for their Remedy. Also the great advantages which would accrue to this Kingdom from an Union with Ireland. By Malachy Postlethwayt, Esq. Author of the Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce, &c. In two volumes. London: Printed for D. Browne, without Temple Bar; A. Millar in the Strand; J. Whiston and B. White, and W. Sandby, in Fleet-street,* 1757. 8vo."

IN the Dedication to the Duke of Rutland, the following observations occur, which, to some readers, may appear not unworthy of notice at the present period, although half a century has elapsed since they were penned.

"It is well enough known, my Lord, among the mercantile world, what great gainers the French at present are by the neutrality of the Dutch, the Hamburghers, and their other carriers, while we

Digitized by Google

gain little by them. These neutralities serve the interest of France far more than their acting with them as principals in war could do; for these neutral carriers and traders extend the commerce of France in time of war, more than she herself does in time of peace; and what she loses in point of freight is amply compensated in her savings by insurance. Our enemies thus carrying on their commerce by means of neutral states, have their mercantile shipping at leisure to be converted into private ships of war, and many of them are become a part of the royal navy of France. Thus these neutralities augment the maritime force of France, and uphold their revenues arising by trade in good plight, while they tend to reduce ours, and render us less capable of annoying the commerce of the enemy, and the enemy more capable of annoying ours, because we are chiefly our own carriers, run all risques ourselves, and our trade loaded with the heavy article of insurance, while that of France is exempt from such burthen. It should seem therefore to appear, my Lord Duke, that these neutralities put it out of the power of our naval force to exert itself so much against the commerce and navigation of the enemy, as they enable the enemy to exert them against ours. The policy in France, by increasing maritime neutralities, will, it is to be feared, supply any supposed deficiency in their maritime force, when compared with ours; and, therefore, how long the enemy may, by such a system, be able to carry on the war, is not easy to say; nor what advantages they may reap, by having their naval strength at liberty to act offensively, while

Digitized by Google

their trade is beneficially conducted by the arts and collusion of neutral states."

These volumes, which are replete with commercial and financial knowledge, appear to have closed the list of the author's publications, excepting a pamphlet, written in 1758, on occasion of the conquest of Senegal, entitled "*The Importance of the African Expedition*," &c. printed for Say, price two shillings, which I have never seen.

It is nothing short of a national reflection, that the labours of this intelligent and useful writer did not obtain the notice, during his lifetime, that they justly merited. In the present day, no attentive reader of his works can avoid perceiving how many of the plans first suggested by him have been since, at different periods, adopted by government, though, perhaps, not without improvements; of these, the raising the supplies, or a considerable part of them, within the year, and the union with Ireland, may be ranked amongst the most important. Had he lived and written thirty or forty years later, there is reason to believe he would not have had to complain so much of the neglect of ministers as he experienced too much cause for, but he wrote principally during the administrations of the Pelhams and their immediate successors; of which, the want of proper attention to men who devoted much of their time and talents to the benefit of the public, is one of the greatest blemishes; and is the more to be wondered at, as those ministers are generally allowed to have had the increase of commerce and the improvement of the national revenue much at heart; but they had imbibed such strong prejudices

Digitized by Google

against schemers, that they were too apt to slight every plan or suggestion offered to their consideration, by those who were represented to them as such; and I have been told by one who was in habits of intimacy with the sagacious writer under our notice, that he used to complain in feeling terms of the difficulties he had to encounter before he could obtain an audience of even a Secretary to the Treasury, although his brother (James Postlethwayt, Esq.) was, at the time a favourite, and latterly, the principal clerk of that board. I have reason to believe that he never received the smallest remuneration from government in any shape whatever, and that the profits of his various publications were far short of their merits. I retain a perfect recollection of his person, and of his manners, which were completely those of *a gentleman of the old school*. He died in 1767. His library, I believe, formed a part of Whiston and White's catalogue the following year.

ARCANUS.*

* The Editor returns his thanks to his sagacious and intelligent correspondent for these interesting communications.

Digitized by Google

MISCELLANIES.

Anno MCCCCLXXII. *Propositio Clarissimi Oratoris + Magistri Johannis Russell decretorum doctoris ac adtunc Ambassiatoris Excellentissimi Regis Edwardi dei gracia regis Anglie et Francie ad illustrissimum principem Karolum ducem Burgundie super susceptione ordinis garterij &c.* + +

This rare and extraordinary article, printed by Caxton, was discovered in a volume, that seems to have been a common-place book of some literary scribe at the infancy of printing. It is printed on four leaves, quarto, beginning at the second side; the first page having 21 lines; pages 2, 3, 4, with 22 lines each, and page 5 only 12 lines. The remainder of the volume, containing about 140 leaves, is in manuscript. A portion is written on vellum, and, by a careful distribution, made to preserve the whole from any injury in gathering and binding.

It would be injustice to the discoverer not to give his own "reasons for supposing the oration to be printed by Caxton," which are to the effect follow-

Digitized by Google

ing. "On referring to the typographical antiquities by Herbert, it appears that Caxton was appointed by a commission from Edward IV. in 1464, jointly with Richard Whetehill, to conclude a treaty of trade and commerce between that monarch and Philip Duke of Burgundy; whose son, Charles the Bold, married Margaret (Edward's sister) in 1468. That Caxton resided at the court of the Duke of Burgundy also appears by the prologue to the *Recuyel of the historyes of Troy*, translated by him from the French, by command "of the ryght hye, myghty, and vertuose Pryncesse, *hys redoubted lady*, Margarete, by the grace of God, Duchesse of Bourgoyne, of Lotryk, of Braband, &c. whyche sayd translacion" was begun at Bruges, March 1st, 1468, and finished at Cologne, Sept. 19th, 1471, and there printed. The certificate of Charles Duke of Burgundy receiving the order of the garter is dated Febr'y 4th, 1469—"Charles par le Grace de Dieu Duc de Bourgogne, &c. Certifions et faisons scavoir a tous que par le Mains de Messire Galliard Signeur de Duras, Chevalier Thomas Vaghan Tresorier de la Chambre, Maister Jehan Russell Docteur en Decret Arche diacre de Berkshire et Iarretier Roi d'Armes conseilliers et Ambassadeurs de treshault et tres puissant Prince Edward, &c. &c.—Donnie en nostre Ville de Gand soulz nestre Grant seel le 4 jour de Fevrier l' An de Grace 1469." * At a ceremony, not only of English origin, but performed by Englishmen, a natural presumption arises that Caxton would of course be present; and that

* Appendix to Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 114.

Digitized by Google

as he was then engaged in various literary pursuits, out of compliment to his countryman, John Russel the orator, and acting under the immediate sanction and patronage of the Duchess, he would produce a specimen of his art either as a curiosity of itself, or in compliment to the ceremony, and perpetuating an eulogium upon an order, of which her brother and his royal master was sovereign. The types are similar with those used by Caxton in printing "the Dictes and Sayeings of the Philosophers," and expressly the same + is used, as appears at the conclusion of some of the sentences, in that work."

These observations are supported upon minutely examining the other parts of the volume. The selections are principally in Latin, from the writings of Richard Hampole the hermit, and the legend of Saint Katherine; two or three short pieces of English poetry, and one in prose, noticed in the following article. The writing and paper marks are certainly of Caxton's period.

The volume is in the possession of the Marquis of Blandford, whose collection contains many other specimens of the early printers. A full account of the work may be expected in Mr. Dibdin's new edition of the Typographical Antiquities.

J. H.

ART. CCCCXXIII. *The xii profytes of tribulacyon*

[on a riband over a square wood-cut filling the remainder of the page. Subject, our Saviour on the cross, small in figure, with blank label over; on the right, in front, an angel in kneeling pos-

Digitized by Google

ture pointing to him; behind, a man with heads of two animals on his left, and three women on the other side; a small figure beneath supporting a curtain with a man and woman thereon; probably to represent a thing past, as the betrothment of Joseph and Mary, small label sideways, blank; on the other side the cross Mary Magdalen, before her a sick man in bed, blank label crossing same; a dempa on the earth in front with another blank label and a tower in the distance. Colophon.] *Thus endeth this treatyse, shewing the xii fyates of tribulacyon. Imprinted at London in Flete strete, at the sygne of the sonne, by Wynkyn de Worde. The yere of our lord* M.CCCCC.xxx. *the* xxviij. *day of Maye.* [On the following page the printer's device in three compartments, viz. 1. An irradiated sun central of two blazing stars with lesser ones black. 2. Caxton's small sign. 3. "Wynkyn de Worde" on twisted riband, greyhound couchant, sagittarius with arrow discharged, a rose central with border of leaves at bottom; the whole square on a white ground.] *4to.* 20 *leaves.*

Upon a casual inspection of the Caxtonic volume, I discovered among the pieces in manuscript a copy of the first article in this work, varying in several points of orthography, and apparently of an earlier period. This coincidence seems sufficient proof of the above collection being made prior to printing the Profits of Tribulation. There is another edition by W. de Worde, without date.* For the pur-

* Herbert, 206. The present edition unnoticed by that editor.

Digitized by Google

pose of comparison the manuscript (omitting abbreviations) is given at the bottom of the following pages.

At the back of the title—"¶ Here begyneth a lytell short treatyse that telleth how there were vij* mayst-ters assembled togider, euerychone asked other what thynge they myght best speke of that myght please God & were moost profytable to y* people. And all they were accorded to speke of tribula-cyon.†

"The fyrst mayster sayd, that yf ony thynge had ben better to man lyuynge in this worlde than tribu-lacyon, God wolde haue gyue it to his sone; but for he sawe well there was no thynge better than it, therfore he gaue to hym & made hym to suffre moost tribulacyon in this wretched worlde more than dyd euer ony man, or euer shall.‡ ¶ The seco'de mayster sayd, that yf there were ony man in this world y*. might be w*out spot of synne as our lord was & myght lyue xxx yeres (& it were possyble) without meet or drynke, & also were so deuoute in prayers that he myght speke w*. aungels in the ayre, as dyd Mary Mawdelyne, yet myght he not deserue

* Sic.

† VJ. Vertuous questions and thanswers ensuyn, the which vj holy and wyse clerks assemblid to gedyr in the covrte of Rome; which was asshid and answerd by euerych to other.

‡ The first clerk said, that and if any maner thyng in this worlde had benn bettir thann tribulacoun vnto mankynde, God the fader of hevyn wolde haue gevynn hit to his soon Crist Jeshus. And for by cause ther was nothyng bettir, therfor he gave it to hym, and made hym to suffir mooste tribulacoun in this wretchid worlde. And thus this first clerk provid, that tribulacoun is mos honourable to mann and also moost meritoryous if it patiently be takynn.

Digitized by Google

in that lyfe so great mede as a man deserueth in suffryng̃e a lytel tribulacyo̅.* ¶ The thyrde mayster sayd that yf it so were that y^e. mother of god & all y^e. sayntes of heuen prayed all for one man, yet shold they not gete hy^m so moche mede ne so great as he sholde gete hymselfe by mekenes in suffrynge a lytel tribulacio̅.† ¶ The fourth mayster sayd, we worshyp the crosse, for our lorde henge therevpon bodyly, but I saye we shold rather & by more ryght & reason haue in mynde the tribulacyon y^t. he suffred there vpon the crosse for our gyltes & our trespaces.‡ ¶ The fyfth mayster sayd, I had leuer be of myght & strength & of power to suffre the leest payne of tribulacyon y^t. our lorde suffred here in erth w^t. mekenes in herte than the mede or the rewarde of all worldly goodes; for as saynt Peter sayth, that none is worthy to haue tribulacyon without errour; for tribulacyon quencheth synne & it lerneth a man to know y^e. preuytees of god, & tribulacyon maketh a

* The seconde maister said, that if there were any mann that myght be wit out spott as our Saviour Crist Jeshus was, and that he myght lyve here xxx yeris without mete or drynk, yf it possible so were, and were so devoute in praying that he myght speke wit angels in the ayer as Mary Magdalen dyd, yet myzte he not deserue in that life so grete mede as dooth a mann which suffirith patiently tribulacoun.

† The third maister saide, that if so were that Mary godds moder and all the seynts in hevyn prayed all for oonn mann, yit shuld they not gete hym so muche mede as a mann may gete to hymself by mekenes in suffryng here a litle tribulacoun, mekely and patiently.

‡ The iiijth maister said, we do worshupp the holy crosse for that our lord god Crist Jeshu hongyd ther vppon hymselfe bodily, but I say and depose for certeyne that we shuld rathir by muche more right and reasoun haue in mynde the tribulacoun which he ituously suffrid thorvppoun for our gylt and trespas.

Digitized by Google

man to knowe hymselfe & his euen chrysten, & multiplyeth vertues in a man, & purgeth & clenseth hym ryght as fyre doth golde. And what man that mekely in hert suffreth tribulacyon god is w^t. hym & bereth that heuy charge with hym of tribulacyon; & tribulacion byeth agayn time that was lost, & holdeth a man in the waye of ryghtwysnes, and of all gyftes y^t. god gyueth to man, tribulacyon is the moost worthyest gyft. Also it is treasour, to y^e. whyche no man may make comparyson, & tribulacyon ioyneth mannes soule vnto god.* ¶ Now asketh the syxth master why we suffre tribulacyon with so euyll wyll, and it is answered and sayd for thre thynges. The fyrst is, for we haue lytell loue to our lorde Jesu Chryst. The seconde is, for we thynke lytell of the great mede that cometh therof. The thyrde is, that we thynke full lytell or nought of y^e. bytter paynes and the great passyon that our lorde suffred for vs in redempcyon of our synnes,

* The V^th. said I had levir be of somuche power and strengthe to the leest payne of tribulacoun that oure lord Jeshu Crist suffrid here with mekenesse of herte, thenn mede of the rewarde of al worldly goodis; for seynt Petre saith, that ther is ne persone worthy to haue tribulacoun but onely he which desireth it with a clene herte, for tribulacoun ouercomyth syn, and it techith a mann to know the preuetees of God and forto kenn hymself and his evynn Christenn; and it multiplieth grete virtu in a mann, and it perogith and clensith a mann, like as the fire pergith and trieth golde, and whosoeuer mekely suffrith tribulacioun, god is with hym, and with hym berith that charge of the tribulacoun; and tribulacoun helpith ageyne tyme that is loste and holdith a mann in the wey of rightwisnes, and of all the gyfts that God gevith to mankynde in this worlde, tribulacoun is the moost worshupfull, and it is the tresour of the which no mann may make comparisoun, and tribulacoun ioyneth a mann to god.

Digitized by Google

and to brynge vs to the blysse that neuer shall haue ende. Amen."*

This is sufficient specimen of the whole work. A short unentitled dissertation in Latin follows, then the prologue to the "Twelve Profits of Tribulation," and that divided into the like number of chapters. J. H.

ART. CCCCXXIV. *The boke of Iustices of Peas, the charge with all the proces of the cessions, warrantes, supersedias, and all that longeth to any Iustice to make editementes of haut treason, petit treason, felony, &c.* [At the end] *Emprynted without Tempull barre be me Robert Redman at the syne of the George, An. Domi* 1527. black letter. Sm. 12mo.

ANTIQUATED laws are of little importance to us at present, except so far as they exhibit the state of government and manners at the time when they were in force; I shall therefore extract from this ancient collection of them such only, as contain some historic notices either of the practices or language of that age in the 18th year of Henry 8th.

* Nowe asshith the vjth. maister why we suffir tribulacoun wt so evill will; he answerth for iij causis. The first is for that we haue so litle love to god, the seconde is for that we thenk litle of the grete mede that comyth to vs therfor. The third is for that we thenk litle of the bitter payn and passioun which Crist Jesu suffred for vs in the redempcion for to bryng vs to his blisse. And thus may we see verily by the determynacoun of alle thies six ccenyng clerks that tho which suffir mekely tribulacoun shall haue grete honoure proffite and lawde of all mighty god, which for so dooyng grauntith the mede of the euerlastyng blisse of heyvng, to the which god bryng vs alle. Amen."

Digitized by Google

"In every comission of peas shul be but 6 justices with the justices of assyses, every justice takyng 4ª. the first day of theyr cessions, and their clerk 2ª. of fynes. 12 *R.* 2.

"In every countye shall be assigned 8 justices of peas, and theyr estreytes shal be doubled, and one parte delyvered to the sheryf to levie the more rysyng of the same sessions, and the sheryf shall paye them theyr wages thereof by indenture, and that no duke, earle, baron nor bauneret, shal be justices of the comyssion though they syt in the cessions with the 8 shal take no wagis. 14. *R.* 2.

"No persone shal be assigned to be justice of peas but it so be he may dispende 20ˡ. by yere but yf he be a man lerned in the lawe of the lande, and what persone nat havyng lande to the value of 20ˡ. set by any commyssion other than the sayd lerned men, or make any warrant or precepte shal lose 20ˡ. 18 *Hen.* 6.

"Justices of peas shal punyshe them that speke or do any *imboldysshment* of laborers or mayteyning of them. 25 *Ed.* 3." In a proclamation afterwards in Latin concerning this subject the phrase is *de excessibus laboratorum.*

"Justices of peas have power to enquire and determine any case of man of Wales which by day or by nyght come into the lande as in the shyres of Herforde, Shrewsbury, Gloucester, and other more shyres adjoyninge, and to take men with them and kepe them in Wales in the moyntaynes unto the tyme they have payd certayne somes of money, and if the sayde misdoers will nat appere nor pay unto

Digitized by Google

the tyme that they ben outlawed than shal the same justices wryte letters unto the officers of the seygnories where such misdoers dwel to take the said persones so outlawed and to do execution as the law requireth in that case. 2 *Hen.* 5.

"Ye shall enquire of all them that kepe ony feyre or market in the church yarde or in any other holy place where any seking is and how longe they have continued therein. *Edw.* 3 *at Wynchest.*.

"If there be any persone that useth to multiplie either with golde or sylver it is felony. 5 *Hen.* 4.

"Also that men shuld not be suddenly taken by robberies it is ordeined by the statute of Wynchester that there shall no brusshe growe 200 fete of every syde of the waye, and yf the lorde wyl nat suffer them of the countre to cut downe the shrubbes if any person be robbed the lorde shall answere to the partye robbed, and if there by any murdre than the lorde shall be arented at the kynges wyll, and natwithstandyng the countre shall cut downe the shrubbes, *by the same stat. of Wynchest.*

"Also of them that accompany themselfe in any lyvery as bonnets or hattes, jackettes or any other thynge lyke, and every of them is sworne to abyde and mayteyne others quarrelle and to holde with others. 1 *Ric.* 2.

"Also of all hasarders that slepe by day and wake by nyght customably hauntynge the tavernes nat havyng wheron to lyve and no man woteth from whence they come nor wither they wyll, &c.

"Also ye shall enquire of all them that bear lance, gayes, in rydyng or goying within the lande

Digitized by Google

it is prohibited. 20 *Ric.* 2. Query, *what are gayes?* We shall afterwards see words, which seem to mean the same, though differently spelt.

"Also ye shall enquire yf the constables have executed theyr offices of them, that beare weapons ayenst the lawe, for the statute of Rich. 12 wyll that no servant of husbandrye, ne laborer, nor servant, of artificer, nor of vitayller, shall beare baselarde, dagger nor spere, upon peyne of forfeiture, without it be in defence of the realme, or travaillyng in any lawfull journey. 12 *Ric.* 2. Query, *what are baselardes?*

"Also by the same statute nor laborer nor servant shall not playe at the tenys, caylles, foteball, &c.—Cayles the French *quilles*, ninepins, kittles, or skittles.

"Also if there be any labourer, that departeth out of one houndred unto another, or out of one wapentake to another, without a letter patent under the kinge's seale, under coloure of pilgrymages, provyng that he departeth lawfully, and that he gooth upon pylgrymages, and that no man kepe nor herborough no such vagaranttes over a nyght but if he be seke. 12 *Ric.* 2. Here *seke* seems to explain a phrase before, *where no seking is* to mean where no persons are sick.

"Also that no man able to serve or labour begge, but those that haue especial licence of the kynge, excepte men of religion and heremites approved havynge letters testimonials of their ordinaries.

"Also that no man gyue alms to any persone that is able to serve under the payne of emprisonement. 23 *Edw.* 3.

Digitized by Google

"Also that no man set his sone to no craft but if he may dispende twenty shs. by the yere, and that no man take any to the contrary under the payne of an hundred shs. to be forfaite to the kynge. 7 *Henr.* 4.

"Also that no man shall take for threshyng of a quarter of wheat or rye but 2 pens halfpenny and for a quarter of barley or otes thre half pens: also ye shall enquire of those that refuse to serve in somer where they served in wynter. 25 *Edw.* 3.

"Also the lawe wyll that if any man nede a servant or labourer in harvest season that he may come to the bourgh towne, and the apprenticis and their maisters, and the crafty men, without they be of reputation and honour, shall be compelled to mowe, reape, and to do other labours. Also they that have used the craft of husbandry to the age of 12 yeres shal not go to no crafte afterward, for the covenant by them made is voyde. 12 *Ric.* 2.

"Also no laborer for makyng of heyes shal take but a peny on the day, and the mower 5 pence for the acre, or fyve pens for the journey without meate or drinke. 25 *Edw.* 3.

"Also yf any artificer, laborer, or servaunt refuse to serve according to statute in 7th Hen. 8, whiche wyll that no bayliffer of husbandry shall take for his wages by the yere above 26 shg. & 8 pens, and for his clothing 5 shgs. with meat and drinke, no chief hine as a carter above 20 sh. by the yere, and for his clothing 5 sh. with meate and drinke. No comyn servaunt of husbandry above 16 sh. 8 pens by the yere, and for his clothing 4 sh. with meate and drinke. No woman servant above 10 sh. by the yere, and for her clothyng 4 sh. with meate and

Digitized by Google

drynke. A free mason, maister carpenter, rough mason, maister tyler, ploiner, glaser, nor joyner from Ester to Mighelmas, every of them 6 pence for the day without mete or drink; and from Mighelmas to Ester, 5 pens, without mete and drink, and with mete and drink 3 pence. And every other labourer and artificer, not aforenamed, shall take from Ester to Mighelmas for every day, except the season of harvest, 4 pens without mete and drinke, and 2 pens with mete and drinke, and from Mighelmas to Ester 3 pens without mete and drink and 1 penny half penny with them. Every mower 4 pens, and repar and carter 3 pence with mete and drink, and without 5 pens. A woman and other laborers 2 pens half penny with mete and drink, and 4 pens half penny without."

N. B. The 7th of Henry VIII. was the year 1515: here then we find an erroneous account given in the *Enquiry into the prices of wheat and labour*, printed by Longman, 1768, which at p. 24 states the wages of master workmen at 8½d. a day, and common labourers at 5½d. in 1514, when the wages were in reality only 6d. and 4d. a day, by statute made in the following year. These are now advanced to 2s. 10d. including beer, and 2s. for labourers, which is six to one. The price of wheat was in that year and several before and after 5s. 6d. a quarter; but at p. 25 he states the medium of *many* years at 8s. which multiplied by 6 amount to 48s. a quarter, which was a medium price of wheat for a considerable period before the present rise of it. So that it does not appear hence, but that the ordinary price of labour has kept pace with the medium price of wheat, except

Digitized by Google

for short periods. It is indeed true, that then fleet-milk, whey, and butter-milk were more plentiful and more easily obtained; but, in return, potatoes, turnips, and cabbages, were unknown, and these are a better substitute for the others and as cheap. As to flesh meat it never was or can become the common food of labouring men; but they have probably as much of it now as they ever had. Ale is stated in the above *Enquiry, &c.* at *p.* 23 to have been at 5d. a gallon in 1504; it is now only 2s. a gallon, which is a rise of not five to one instead of six to one. I have always found all such statements to be so full of errors, that no certain conclusions can be drawn from them, except that mankind are in all ages full of ill-founded complaints. But let it be considered also how much longer labourers worked in that reign; and also that within six years after 1515 wheat rose to 1*l.* 8*s.* and 1*l.* 18*s.* a quarter, and continued so for three years.

"Every artificer and laborer must be at work before five of the clock in the morning, and he shall have but halfe an houre at his breakfast." *Now they always have an hour and seldom begin until half after six o'clock;* "and one hour and half at his dinner at such tyme as he hath season to hym appointed for to sleep, and at such tyme that he hath no season to hym appointed for to slepe, than he shall have but an hour at his diner, and half an hour for his noon meate."—*What is noone meate different from dinner? labourers have in the first case now two hours.* "He shal nat departe from his work during that season til betwene 7 and 8 of the clock in the evening." *Now they leave work at* 6 *o'clock.* "From

Digitized by Google

the mydst of September to the myddes of Marche every artificer and laborer must be at work in the speeryng of the day and shal nat depart afore nyght." If this greater number of hours did not produce a greater quantity of work done, yet at least it confined labourers longer, and thus hindered them from doing work for themselves at home, as well as diminished the time of their rest and refreshment. In summer an hour or two early in the morning and the same at night is their only time for working in their own gardens.

"Ye shal enquire of all cloth makers, that they make good and sure cloth without curle or cocle, and that it kepe the length and brede according to statute." What means *curle or cocle?* Are these words still in use?

"Also no hosteller shall bake within him his horse bredde nor shall he take nought for lytter and shal have to his gayne an halfpenny of every busshel of otes over the price in the market; and that is confirmed by the statute whiche wyll that if he bake his brede within hym he shall yelde treble value of the bredde so made in his hosterie, and he shall forfeite the treble of the gayne that he hath over the halfpeny in the busshel. 13 *Ric.* 2." What is the nature of horse bread?*

"Also ye shall enquire if any man by or sel by payse of auncel, whiche is forbidden by divers statutes for the disceyte that hath been founde ther in upon peyne of forfaiture of the goods so peysed." 3 *Hen.* 4.

* Does not the Northumberland Household Book make mention of *bread*, composed of beans, &c. "for the principal horses?" *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

"Also that no man bye wolle by the wordes *good packyng* or bye other wordes lyke upon payne the breker to have enprisonment of half a yere." 13 *Ric.* 2.

"Also that every man shall have array according to his degree in the defence of the realme, and betwene 60 and 16 shall be sworne to have competent array within him, i. e. a man of forty l. live lode (*sic, viz. livelyhood*) and goodes to the value of 40 marke an habergin salet spere swerde and bow; a man of 20l. of lande, and goodes to the value of 20 mark an habergin salet spere swerde; and a man of an 100 shillings of lande a spere bow arrowes and swerde; a man of 40 shillings of lande and above 200 shillings of lande bowe arrowes spere and swerde; a man under 40 shillings of lande and goodes under the value of 20 markes *gysarmes* and other small weppyns, and they without the forest bowes and arrowes, and they within the forest bowes and peletts. *Wynchest.*" Habergin is armour to cover the breast, but what are salets and peletts?* The last I believe are small bullets, and *gysarmes* are here included among small weapons, and may be what were before spelt *gayes*. Did they shoot balls from bows? *Pells* comes from *Pellet*.

"Also no purveyour shal bye more corne to the quarter than 8 bussheals by the borde," &c. What means *by the borde*? Borde means *border* or edge, apparently then it means struck even with the edge, and not heaped up.

"Also enquire of them that hauke or hunt in other

* Query. Instruments similar to the pellet bows now in use for rook-shooting? *Editor.*

manes warrenes, or kepe hounds of venery, but if he be a secular man and may dispende freely and clerely 40 shillings of freehelde by yere, and yf he be a prest or clerke, he ought to be avaynced to a benefice of 40 sh. by yere, *statutum anno 13 Hen. 2. capit. 13.*"

It is said by *Peacham*, in "*The Compleat Gentleman*," that hawking was first in modern times practised by Frederick Barbarossa, at his siege of Rome, who became Emperor of Germany in 1152, but this must be erroneous, for we here find that it was practised in England, and a statute made concerning it in the 13th of Henry II. whose accession was in 1154. It is also said there "that by the canon law hawking was forbidden the clergy," but we here find that it was allowed to them in England by statute. It is said there moreover "that it may be inferred from an act of parliament of 34th of Edw. IV. that possession of an hawk could not be kept but by a gentleman with estate." We here find the qualification to be fixed to 40s. freehold, but it seems to go no further than to prevent hawking in other men's warrens, at least in 13th of Hen. II. which was above 300 years before 34 of Edw. IV.

"*Inquisitio circa falsos proditores et rebelles.*

"Inquiratur pro domino rege, &c. quod falsi proditores, rebelles et inimici ignoti Christianissimi principis, *E.* regis anglie *4 post conquestum*——dictis die et anno vi et armis viz. gladiis glayis arcubus sagittis loricis *duplicibus defensivis* et aliis armaturis defensivis insurrexerunt &c." Is a King of England any where else called *most Christian?* The

word *glavis* seems to be the French *glaive*, but what does *duploibus* mean? It seems to be some kind of defensive armour or arms. In another form of inquisition it is styled *duplodibus defensis et aliis armis defensibilibus*. In another place we have "vi et ar. bacu. gla. arcub. sagitt. loric. *duplodibus defeu.* paletis lanceis scurribus querrinis gonnes balistis, &c." Which is the right way of spelling *duplodibus* seems uncertain, neither can I find any means to ascertain its sense: *defeu.* appears to be an error for *defen.* Has *doublet*, a coarse thick waistcoat, any connexion with *duploibus?*

"*Sacramentum probationis in Duello.*

"This here you iustice that I have this day neyther eate ne dronke nor have upon me stone ne *geasse* ne other enchantement, sorcery ne withcrafte, where thoroughe the power of the worde of God myght be enlessed or demenysshed, and the devylles power encressed, and that myn appelle is true so helpe me God and his sayntes, and by this boke, &c."

"*Proclamatio pro rege in Duello.*

"The iustices commaundeth in the kynges name, that no person of what estate degre or condition he be beyng present be so hardy to gyve any token or signe by countenaunce speche or language eyther to the provour or defender, whereby that one of them may take any avayle of the other, and that no persone remeve but kepe still his place and come nat within the cercle, and that every persone or persones kepe their staves and other wepyns to themselfe and suffer neyther the sayd provour nor de-

Digitized by Google

fender to take any of the sayd weppins or any other thynge that myght stande the sayd prevour to any avayle upon the payne of forfaiture of londes and tenementes goodes and catayles and emprisonment of theyr bodyes and fyne and raunsome at the kynges wyll, &c.

Through the blotting of letters I cannot ascertain whether the above word be *geasse* or *grasse*, but I think the former, and it may possibly be the same word as *gayes* or *gys* before, but spelt differently, which means evidently some smaller kind of defensive weapon. Now I find by Lacombe's *Dict.* that *gise* is an old French word, meaning a *goad* for cattle, *aiguillon dont on pique les bœufs*, and that *gisir* means to resist a person; that *guysarmier* is a person armed with a *guisarme;* it may be a kind of walking-stick armed with a pike or some iron head; but whether it comes as above from *gise* or from *guetter*, to watch, I know not: *guet* was anciently spelt *guyette* and *garder* was spelt *guarder* and *guwarder*. In another passage we have the following sentence.

"Vi et armis scilicet gladiis baculis *vaugis* falcastris arcubus et sagittis." *Falcastrum* is explained by Isidorus as being any thing in form of a scythe; but what does *vaugis* mean; Lacombe mentions *vuorge* as signifying a kind of arm in form of a bill-hook (serpe). Many Norman words seem to have been in vulgar use in that age, which are now quite unknown. As for instance again there is a form of indictment against a man *de diversis feloniis et captilibus mulierum;* what means *captilibus?* Isidorus mentions *capitella* as meaning the *heads* of any

Digitized by Google

things. Again we meet with *pro parte vel alio profícuo per conventionem.* Here it appears by what follows that *profícuo* means some *compensation for* or profit made of the *part* aforementioned. Where elsewhere can such a sword be found? Many vulgar words also are strangely Latinized, as *obstupare* for to stop up, and *escurare* to *scour.* And in the following sentence *cum bobus, ofris porcis bibentibus averreiis et aliis,* as *verres* means a boar, averres may mean a gelt pig, but what is *ofris?* I can only guess that it denotes *a heifer;* in Saxon it is spelt *heahfore.* In the following clause of a will, what do *ferreum argent* mean, and also *murdrum?* "Item, lego S. filiole mee unam zonam de ferreo argent, unam murdrum quinque unciarum argenti et sex cocliaria." Sometimes *murdrum* is found here as an abbreviation of *murderandum.* Moreover an acre of land is here abutted on one side *super venellam de poding-lane,* what means *Venella?* Lacombe explains *Venne* by *palisade, enclosure, hedge:* Venella may be a diminutive. In a sentence quoted before, and in many others, we meet with *anno 4 vel 5 Regis Henrici, &c. post conquestum or a conquestu.* Blackstone had asserted in his Commentaries, that *conquestus,* and *conquestor* anciently meant nothing more than *accession* of a king without including any idea of *conquest* or acquisition by force of arms; therefore when applied to William the Norman meant only his *acquisition* of the crown of England. Mr. Ritson has somewhere disputed this, and that it implied the modern sense of *conqueror.* Blackstone is here fully vindicated, for we find the above word *a conquestu* here applied to all the English Kings

Digitized by Google

including Henry VIII. and meaning nothing but the *year of their accession.* That William was in reality a conqueror is indeed true, but this does not seem to have been the ancient sense of *conquisitor* or *conquestor*, although it has this meaning in later times both in French and English, as is proved by the above phrase of *post conquestum regis Henrici VIII.* and delivered down in the very same sense from William the Norman with respect to every king of England until the reign of Elizabeth. There appears also some evidence preserved, that William had acquired this appellation of *conquisitor* even *before* his invasion of England, if not from his very birth. Rapin quotes from an old chronicle of Normandy the following account, "that it was related of William, that the moment he was born, laying hold of some straws he held them so fast, that the good women said he would one day prove a great *acquirer*, since he began so early." *V. I. p.* 164. Now the translator of Rapin and also possibly Rapin himself have not expressed this speech according to the true force of the original, in case it has been faithfully copied in a French history of William, entitled *Histoire de Guillaume le conquerant par l' Abbé l' Amsterd.* 1742, and professedly writ in his favour. Some extracts from this book are made in the *Bibliotheque raisonnee tom. xxix. p.* 284, *for* 1742, and among them the following passage in the words however of the reviewer—"Guillaume augmenta des la moment de sa naissance l'opinion qu'on en avoit conçue: il se trouvoit dans la chambre un peu de paille, il la priz et la serra, ce qui causa tant d'admiration aux *spectateures*, que regardant cette

Digitized by Google

action comme le presage de ses *conquêtes*, ils lui donnerent *deslors* le *surnom d'Acquereur.*" This account may probably be copied from the *Chronique de Normandie*, as that of Rapin may possibly be from Malmsbury only, although he quotes both in the margin, and Malmsbury was an enemy to William. But by the French account we find that it was not spoken merely by the good wives, but by the *spectators*, who were probably some of the nobles of both sexes; and although the French reviewer applies the expression to *conquests*, yet *Acquereur* in French applies no such idea neither at present nor yet in old French; neither does he apply it solely to the single conquest of England, but in the plural to *conquests*, of which William had obtained several *before* that of England. He also says, that it became even a *surname* to him, and from *that* very time *delors*. This indicates, that he had received that *surname* through his *conquests* while Duke of Normandy only and *before* his invasion of England. The appellation of *Acquereur* when turned into Latin would be either *acquisitor* or *conquistor*, by contraction *conquestor*; and that the latter implied then *force of arms* any more than the former cannot, I apprehend, be proved by any old French books. It is at least contradicted by the practice abovementioned in this book of giving the name of *conquestus* to every *acquisition* or *accession* to the crown of England without any respect whatever to the means of obtaining it, whether by peaceable succession or otherwise, and this by all the posterity and successors to the first William. It seems then to be only by a forced interpretation that later historians made

Digitized by Google

Aquereur express the idea of *conquest*, otherwise of itself it meant only some mode of civil acquisition, and that *conquestus* meant only the same is proved by the constant use of it to mean here *accession* only by those Norman princes themselves, as well as by the sense of *Acquereur* in old French, in which as Lacombe says *acquaister* is to seize by order of *civil* justice, *acquaistour* a seizer, serjeant, or huissier, *acquise* a seizure, confiscation: of this kind was the very first act of William in *seizing* the dukedom of Normandy, though a bastard, in prejudice to the legitimate heirs; although it was afterwards indeed maintained by force of arms; and also his invasion of England was under pretence of *seizing* the crown as being the lawful heir to it; which entitled him to the same *former surname* of Acquisitor or Conquisitor, without any idea at first of *a conquest*, although but a later sense of this word has since obtained both in French and English; and this apparently deduced in later times only from the nature of that event his conquest of England, although when the surname of *Conquestor* was first imposed soon after his birth, nothing more was meant by it in Latin than *Acquereur* in French, or *acquirer in general* in English, without any respect to the means by which the acquisition was made, whether by force of arms, or by inheritance, or by some other civil right.

S.

ART. CCCCXXV. *La tres elegante delicieuse Melliflue et tres plaisante hystoire du tres noble victorieux & excellentissime Roy Perceforest Roy de*

Digitized by Google

la grant Bretaigne fundateur du franc palais et du Temple du Souverain dieu. Avecque les merveilleuses enterprinsis faitz a advẽtures du tres belliqueulz Gadiffer roy Descosse. Lesquelz Lẽpereur Alexandre le grant couronna Roys soubz son obeissance. En laquelle histoire le lecteur pourra veoir la source & decoration de toute Chevalerie, culture de vraye Noblesse, prouesses & cõquestes infinies acõplies des le tẽps de Julius Cesar. Avecq̃s plusieurs propheties Comptes Damã̃s a leurs diverses fortunes.

Nouvellement Imprime a Paris Mil. v. cẽ̃s xxxi. (1531.) *Egidius Gormontius.*

[Black-letter, six volumes, bound in three, fol. engraved title-page, partly in red ink.]

This scarce and curious romance begins with a *Prologue*, by way of dedication, "Aux tres excellentz, belliqueulx, invictissimes & insuperables Heroes Fra̅coys. Salut honneur, prouesse victoire & triumphe; in which the work is asserted to be a translation. In the beginning of the work itself, after the general description of the Britannic Isles, the following account is given of the finding of this valuable history. At the marriage of Edward II. of England with Isabel of France in 1286,* William Count of Haynault accompanied the bride to England, and in his travels there, came to the abbey of Burtimer, so called from King Burtimericus, upon the banks of the Humber. Here the Abbot gave him these chronicles, which he had found, written in

* This may serve to correct a chronological error in all our histories which place this event in 1308.

Digitized by Google

Greek, in a vaulted space in the middle of the wall of an old adjoining tower, with a royal crown upon them. A Greek student who had come to England to learn philosophy had then translated them into Latin; and the Count employed a French Monk to translate them into French; And certainly they were well worth all this trouble, if it were only to correct divers historical and chronological errors, by which the world was then and appears still to be misled. They begin with the foundation of Troy, which they affirm to have been in the third age of the world, and that it was taken while Abdou was judge over Israel. The travels of Brutus and his wars in Great Britain and Aquitaine follow, which took place while Saul reigned in Judea and Aristeus in Lacedemon. His grandson Rududribas, father of the celebrated Bladud, founded the ancient city of Canterbury, which occurred during the time in which Haggai, Amos, and Joel, prophesied. These curious circumstances are succeeded by the story of Lear (son to Bladud) and his three daughters, which was in the time of Isaiah and Hosea, at which period also the city of Rome was founded.

Four hundred and twenty-five years, as these authentic chronicles relate, after this great event, Alexander the Great was born; and after this monarch had subdued Persia and the East, he returned towards Babylon which had refused to submit to his arms. However, before he arrived there, he embarked with his suite on board a powerful ship to sail to the city of Glodofar;* but being driven from

* By some unaccountable neglect or omission the name of this famous city is neither to be found in the best maps, nor in Brookes's Gazetteer.

Digitized by Google

his route by a violent tempest, he arrived in the island of Great Britain.

It happened that at this time there was a want of a king both in England and Scotland, and Alexander, who was a well known king-maker, was able to supply them both. Bethis and Gadiffer, two knights brothers, whom he had brought with him from the east, were joyfully received by these two countries as their sovereigns; and Bethis, to whose share England fell, was afterwards better known by the name of Perceforest, after he had slain a famous necromancer, and *pierced* through his enchanted *forest*.

It is needless probably to give any further account of this voluminous romance, which few persons will now have the patience to peruse. It is filled with adventures of magic and chivalry, strangely blended with history. Before the death of Perceforest there is an account of the murder of Julius Cæsar, and a long narrative of our Saviour's arraignment and crucifixion, together with the contents of Pilate's letters to Claudius Cæsar concerning that event. It ought not to be admitted, however, that Perceforest died a good Christian.

ART. CCCCXXVI. *The Gospelles of Dystanes.*

A MOST curious book, ornamented with five wooden cuts relating to the subjects: the whole, gossiping conversations, which are singular, and are divided into six days; and each day into numerous chapters or heads. Comprized in 60 folios, in black letter. Printed by Wynkin de Worde.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCCXXVII. *An Interlocucyon, with an Argument betwixt Man and Woman, and which of them could prove most excellent.*

AN engraved title page, and another wood print of a musing priest leaning on his hand in his library, with numerous books in the ancient costume. Comprized in 12 folios, printed by Wynkin de Worde.

ART. CCCCXXVIII. *The Three Kings of Coleyne.*

AN engraved title-page, under the above, of the Three Wise Men's offering to Christ sitting on his mother's lap: a pretty good performance, considering when it was engraved. The work is comprized in about 64 pages, but not numbered. The prologue, as well as the rest, black letter. It begins thus:

"Here beginneth the lyfe of the Three Kings of Colenige fro that time they sought our Lord;" and ends, "And thus we make an ende of this most excellent treatyse of those Glorious Kynges, whose bodyes rest in the cyte of Coleyne. Imprinted at London in Flete-strete at the Sygne of the Sunne by Wynkin de Worde, the year of our Lord God MCCCCC and XXVI." At the end the mark of William Caxton, Sun, Moon, Stars, Sagittarius, and Leo. Inscribed "Wynkin de Worde."*

* See Herb. I. 172. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCCXXIX. *In Die Innocencium Sermo pro Episcopo Puerorum.*

THIS contains about 25 pages, also in black letter, double folios, ornamented at the end with the crucifixion of our Saviour between two thieves, and one of the soldiers on horseback piercing him with his spear in his side: engraved on wood, and the similar mark of W. C. and W. de Worde. Of a smaller size than the last.

ART. CCCCXXX. *Here begyneth a goodly treatyse, and it is called a Notable Lesson, otherwise it is called the Golden Pystle. Impressus Anno Dom. M.CCCCC.XXX.*

BENEATH it is ornamented with two figures, one representing an holy Father admonishing a Layman in a supplicant attitude on his knees. The scene a Gothic Interior. This curious work consists of about twelve pages, not numbered; the last leaf of which has the marks of W. C. and Wynkin de Worde, as before †.

ART. CCCCXXX*. *Three proper and wittie and familiar Letters lately passed betwene two Universitie men touching the earthquake in April last; and our Englished reformed Versifying, with a preface by a well wisher to both.*

Two other Commendable Letters of the same man's writing. Imprinted at London by H. Byn-

† Ibid. I. 213. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

neman, dwelling in Thames Strete near unto Baynard's Castle, Anno 1580.*

COMPRIZED in 70 folios, ornamented with large letters, &c. &c.

ART. CCCCXXXI. *Opuscula Roberti Whittintoni in florentissima Oxoniensi Academia Laureati,* 1519, *by Wynken de Worde.*

THIS is remarkably finely printed on 36 folios.

ART. CCCCXXXII. *The Sayings or Proverbs of King Solomon with the answers of Marcolpus. Imprinted by R. Pinson on* 8 *folios.*

ART. CCCCXXXIII. *The Lytell Treatyse of the Beautye of Weomen, newly translated of the French into Englishe. Printed by Richard Fawkes Durham Rents. With a frontispiece.*

ART. CCCCXXXIV. *Copy of the Commandement General of the Abbot of Evyle Profytes. Printed by Peter Traverys.*

ART. CCCCXXXV. *Comedie of Alexander, Campaspe and Diogenes. Printed by Cadman,* 1584.

ART. CCCCXXXVI. *The Mirrour of Princely Deedes and Knighthood, wherein is shewed the*

* See Herb. II. 985. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

Worthinesse of the Knight of the Sunne, and his brother Rosicleer, with the strange love of the beautifull Princesse Briana and the valiant Actes of other noble Princes and Knights, translated out of the Spanish by Margaret Tyler, B. L. 9 parts in 3 vols. 4to. imprinted by Tho. Este, Tho. Purfoote, &c. 1598.

It was No. 1158, of the library of Steevens, who says he never saw or heard of another copy.

Art. CCCCXXXVII. *A Disputacion of Purgatorye made by Jhon Frith is deuided into thre bokes. The fyrst boke is an answer vnto Rastell, which goeth aboute to proue purgatorye by naturall Phylosophye. The seconde boke answereth unto Sir Thomas More, which laboureth to proue purgatorye by scripture. The thyrde boke maketh answere vnto my lorde of Rochestre which moost leaneth vnto the doctoures. "Beware lest any man come and spoyle you thorow phylosophye and deceytfull vanite, thorow the tradicions of men, and ordinacions after the worlde, and not after Christ. Collos. ii."* 12mo. *black letter.*

Art. CCCCXXXVIII. *An other boke against Rastel named the subsedye or bulwark to his fyrst boke, made by Jhon Frithe presoner in the Tower. "Awake thou that slepeste and stonde vppe from deeth, and Chryste shall geue the lyght. Ephesians v."* 12mo. *black letter.*

Digitized by Google

To the above very curious books are neither date, place, or printer's name. I conceive however that they must have appeared either in 1529 or 1530, as in 1531, the author suffered at Smithfield, through the means of Sir Thomas More, Lord Chancellor, with whom he had continual controversies on theological subjects. In Clark's "Marrow of Ecclesiastical Historie, London, 1650," 4to. is a short account of Frith, from which I shall extract one anecdote. "Having som business in Reading, hee was there taken for a vagabond, and set in the stocks: there hee sate till he was almost pined with hunger, and then desiring to speak with the schoolmaster of the town, when hee came to him, Frith in Latine bewailed his captivitie to him: the schoolmaster being overcom with his eloquence, began exceedingly to affect and pittie him, the rather when hee spake in Greek to him also, and repeted divers verses out of Homer: whereupon the schoolmaster repaired speedily to the magistrates and procured his enlargement."

So imperfectly does Wood mention both of these works, that I am tempted to suppose he never was able to procure a sight of them: nor have I ever heard of or seen any other copies than those from which the above titles are given.

P. B.

ART. CCCCXXXIX. *Merie Tales, newlye imprinted, and made by Master Skelton, Poet-Laureat. Imprinted at London in Fleet Street beneath*

Digitized by Google

the conduit at the sign of S. John Evangelist by Thomas Colwell. 8vo. no date.

This little volume, which is no longer in my hands, was formerly the property of Steevens, who wrote the following lines upon the fly-leaf. "*I never saw any other copy of this book. The late Duchess of Northumberland had a fragment of it, concluding with the page that begins, How the Hostler dyd byte Skelton's mare, &c.*" *G. S.*

We have Tarleton's jests, and Skoggan's jests, and these might, with equal propriety, have been termed Skelton's jests: as the "merie tales" are composed of buffoon tricks attributed to the laureat, who perhaps father'd all the unappropriated jokes of his time. Of a volume attractive only by its rarity, a minute account were "burning day-light." The following specimens will be sufficient examples of the humour of the collection.

Tale 1*st. How Skelton came late home to Oxforde from Abington.*

"Skelton was an Englyshe man borne as Skogan was, and he was educated and brought uppe in Oxfoorde; and there was he made a Poet Lawreat. And on a tyme hee had bene at Abbington to make mery, wher that he had eate salte meates, and he dyd come late home to Oxfoorde; and he dyd lye in an ine named the Tabere, whyche is now the Angell, and he dyd drynke and went to bed. Aboute mydnyght he was so thyrstie or drye that hee was constrayned to call the tapstere for drynke, and the tapstere hearde hym not. Then he cryed to

Digitized by Google

hys oste and hys ostess and to the osteler for drynke, and no man would heare hym. 'Alacke!' sayd Skelton, 'I shall peryshe for lacke of drynke: what remedye!' At the last he dyd crie out and sayd 'fyer, fyer, fyer.'

"When Skelton harde everye man bustled hymself upward, and some of them were naked and some were halfe asleepe and amased, and Skelton dyd crye 'fyer! fyer!' (styll) that everye man knew not where to resorte, Skelton dyd go to bed: and the oste and the ostess and the tapstere wythe the osteler dyd runne to Skelton's chambere wythe candles lyghted in theyr handes saying 'Where, where, where is the fyer?' 'Here, here,' sayd Skelton, and poynted hys fynger to hys mouth, sayinge, 'fetch me some drynke to quenche the fyer, and the heate, and the drinesse in my mouthe:' and so they dyd. Wherfore, it is goode for every man to helpe hys owne selfe in tyme of nede wyth some policie or crafte, so be yt ther bee no deceit nor falshed usid."

Tale 2. Howe Skelton drest the Kendall-man in the Sweat time.

"On a tyme Skelton rode from Oxfoorde to London wyth a Kendall-man, and at Uxbrydge they beyted. The Kendal-man layde hys cappe upon the borde in the halle, and he went to serve hys horse. Skelton tooke the Kendal-man's cappe, and dyd putte betwyxte the lyninge and the outer syde a dyshe of butter. And when the Kendal-man had dreste hys horse, he dyd come yn to diner, and dyd putte on hys cappe; (that tyme the sweatynge

Digitized by Google

sycknesse was in Englande). At the laste when the butter had take heate of the Kendal-man's heade, yt dyd begynne to ron over hys face and aboute hys cheekes. Skelton sayd 'Syr, you sweate soore, beware that you have not the sweatynge sycknesse:' and the Kendal-man sayde, 'By the masse Is'e wrang: I bus go tyl bed.' Skelton sayd, 'I am skill'd on physicke, and specially in the sweatynge sycknesse, that I wyll warrant anye man.' 'In good fayth,' sayd the Kendal-man, 'do see, and Is'e bay for your skott to London.' Then sayd Skelton, 'get you a kerchief, and I wyll bring you abed,' the wyche was doone. Skelton caused the cappe to be sod in boat lee, and dryed it. In the mornyng Skelton and the Kendal-man dyd ryde merely to London."

"Thus" (to use the words of the colophon) "endeth (two of) the merie tales of Maister Skelton, very pleasaunt for the recreation of the minde."

O. G.

ART. CCCCXL. *The Epistle exhortatorye of an Englyshe Christiane unto his derelye beloved Contrye of Englande, against the pompouse popyshe Byshoppes therof; as yet the true membres of theyr fylthye father, the great Antichrist of Rome. By Henry Stalbrydge.* Colophon. *Written from Basyle, a cyte of the Helvetyanes, in the yeare from Christes incarnacyon MDXLIIII. and the fyrst daye of August.*

"As I have compyled this treatise, (says the au-

Digitized by Google

thor in his title-page) in the zele of God and my prince, agaynst the tyraunt of Rome and his secret maynteners; so is yt my desyre that his grace [Hen. 8.] maye have yt as a frute of my Christen obedience. And I doubt yt not, but some godlye manne lovynge his grace better then that wycked pope, will faythfullye delyver yt unto hym, the slayghtes of their false generation consydered. Praye (gentyll reader) that yt maye fynde grace in his syght."

This appears from Ames and Herbert to have been the only printed production of HENRY STALBRIDGE, who writes with inveterate personality against Bonner and Gardiner, the bishops of London and Winchester, and might possibly have felt the effects of their bigotry and persecution. The style of the epistle is very coarse, and the epithets employed are very abusive; but much of it is philologically curious, and much of it historically illustrative.

The following extract refers to the priesthood of the Romish church; and exhibits a specimen of alliterative prose.

"Not only the bloudy bearwolfe of Rome, [the pope] but also the most part of the other bysshoppes and stoute sturdye canons of cathedrall churches, with other petie prowlers and prestigiouse prestes of Baal, his malignant members in all realmes of Christendome, specially here in Englande, doth yet rore abrode lyke hongrie lyons, frett inwardlye lyke angrie beares, and byte as they dare, lyke cruel wolves; cloisteringe togyther in corners, lyke a swarme of adders in a dongehyll, or most wylye

Digitized by Google

subtile serpentes, to upholde and preserve theyr fylthy father of Rome, the head of theyr bawdye brode."

The following refers to a barbaric outrage against that birthright of Britons, an unsuborned trial by jury.

"Bonner, the blodye bysshop of Londen, abashed nothyng at all extremelye to rebuke, menace, and thretten a quest of honest citezens and menne of good conscience in the Yeldehall at Londen, in the yeare of our lorde a M.D. and XLI, for quytynge of a poore innocent ladde called Rycharde Mekyns, like a ferce, furyouse, ravenynge wolfe, insacyably desyrous of murther, and cruellye gredye upon his praye, refusynge the seyd quest, chose out an other false quest to his purpose, of soche as he and his fylthye generacyon had afore perverted, and never ceased tyll he brought him to a consuminge fyer in Smithfelde, so makynge him a sacrifice to theyr great god Mulciber."

The names of many protestant sufferers are afterwards enumerated: and the causes of offence briefly stated.

"Some burned ye in Johan Wycleves tyme and after, for not allowynge your pilgrimages, some for not belevynge your pardons, some for not fastynge the Frydaye, some for not prayinge to dead sainctes of your makinge, some for youre howsell* at Easter, some for not crepinge to the crosse, some for not goynge processyon, and some for holy water, and for other vayne tryfels of your owne inventinge.

* The Eucharist.

Digitized by Google

And now in oure tyme ye hyng* Richard Honne in the Lollard's towre at midnyght, for denienge a chyldes mortuarie; and the thre yonge menne in Sothfolke, for destroynge the fowle ydoll of Dovercourt. Whye, Whynchestre, hynge Thomas Saxye, a man lerned, in his porter's lodge at the stewes: the cause is not yet knowen. Ye brent† Thomas Hytton at Maydston, for not allowynge the pope; Thomas Bylney at Norwych, onelye for preachynge the gospell; Rychard Bayfelde at London, for sellynge Newe Testamentes in Englishe, with Teukesbury and Collyns; Willyam Leton, a monke of Eye, for admittinge both kyndes in the sacrament, and for not gevynge reverence to the rotten roode there; George Baynham, for purgatorie, and for not allowynge Thomas Becket for a saynct; Johan Frith and Johan Lambert, for not admittynge youre purgatorye, also with your saynctes prayinge to, and youre pylde popyshe masse; Willyam Tyndale at Vilforde in Braband, for translatynge the scriptures and disclosynge the slayghtes of your false generacyon; Robert Barnes, with Gararde and Hierome, for reprovynge youre pestilent papistrye, &c.

"Ye caused one Somers, with certein other, openlye to burn New Testamentes in the myddes of Chepe at London. And as ye perceyved that it‡ styll increased, magrye§ your hartes, under the auctorite of our most worthye kynge; then rored you lyke rude rampyon ravenours, then raged also

* Hung. † Burnt. ‡ Verbum Dei. § Maugre.

Digitized by Google

youre ranke rable of Romishe ruffelers* in theyr syde swepynge gownes, their shaven crownes, cappes, and typettes, lyke the charminge chaunters of Bell: specially, wode† Wynchestre, lewde London, lurkynge Lyncolne, dreamynge Durham, York without wytt, chatteringe Chychestre, smylynge Salisburye, fleryng fryer Wattes, and that double-faced trayter Wilson, namyng it full of errours and very yll translated.

"You, mastre Wyncharde of Wynchestre, broyled in Sainct George's felde, beyonde Sothwarke, one Gyles a joynar, with one of the Quene's servauntes, and a paynter, before fyve o'clocke in the morninge, least the common people should have knowen your lewde legerdemayne, by theyr last confessions. And you, blodye bisshop Boner, did murther a godlye yonge manne in Newgate, onlye forreading the Bible in Paules, whose lyfe was well knowen to be unrebukeable amonge menne. You two blinde Babilon braggers, with youre oyled adherentes, made Alexandre Seton, a notable lerned manne, most miserably to recant for your false fre will: William Tolwyn, for your holy water making; Thomas Becon, for your images, your chastite, and your satisfactions; Robert Wisdom, for your saintes veneration, youre ceremonies, and the pope's olde religion, with soche other.

"None leave ye unvexed and untroubled: no, not so much as the poor mynstrels and players of interludes. So long as they played lyes, and sange bawdye songes, blaspheminge God, and corruptinge mennes consciences, ye never blamed them, but were

* Swaggerers. † Mad.

Digitized by Google

verye well contented; but sins they perswaded the people to worship their Lorde aryght, accordinge to his holye lawes, and not yours, ye never were pleased with them. Ye playe altogether Hyck* Scorner, under the fygure of Ironia. That ye saye ye hate, ye love; and that ye saye ye love, ye hate."

"An Appendice, joyned to the foresayd Epistle," thus vents the writer's rage against bishop Gardiner:

"Be it knowen unto you, braggynge Wynchester, that the daye after I had fynyshed my epistle, there came unto my handes an answere of your makynge agaynst the lyberall huntynge of youre Romyshe father, the foxe of all falshode, wherin ye shewe youre selfe nether lerned nor yet wyse. In dede, ye apere there a verye shamelesse gentylmanne; for whereas nether Scriptures, nor good naturall reasons will serve you, ye fall to playne scoldynge, like an whore of the stewes. Ye stampe and ye stare, ye face, fret, and fare, as it were great Nemroth of Babylon. Nothynge else fynde we in your wrytynge by boystuouse boastes, bragges, and brawlynges, lordlye checkes, rebukynges, and tyrannycall threttenynges, all after the fashyon of youre cruell kyngedome. They that were blynded afore, are lyke to be so styll, for ought they shall lerne of you. It is not your offyce to make them to see, but to kepe them ignoraunt styll. You bysshoppes cannot chose but shewe youreselves styll as ye be, even the naturall lovynge children of youre father."

* Hycke-Scorner has been reprinted in Hawkins's old plays.

Digitized by Google

Though this tract assumes to have been written at Basil in Switzerland, it possibly was penned in London, and secretly printed there for confidential circulation: since its acrimonious invectives must have subjected author, printer, and publisher to the inquisitorial tyranny of Gardiner, or his sanguinary agent Bonner, and might have added another triad of victims to this compend of martyrology.

T. P.

ART. CCCCXLI. *Opusculum plane divinum de Mortuorum resurrectione, et extremo judicio, in quatuor linguis succincte conscriptum. Authore Joanne Clerco. Lattine, Englysshe, Italian, Frenche. Imprynted at London, in Aldersgate Street, by Joannes Herforde, Anno* 1545. *Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum.*

IT offers itself (je m'en vay au tres illustre Seigneur &c.) in a short dedication, in French, to Henry Howard Earl of Surry, which is followed by as short an address in Latin to the reader. It is neatly printed (the Latin and Italian in the Roman character, the English and French in black letter) in double columns, so that two opposite pages always give the text in the four languages. It contains 61 pages. I will copy, as a specimen, the first two English paragraphs of the book.

"Albeit the cõtinuall sighte of the Godhed permytted not that y^e^ most holy soule of oure Saviour and very Messias sholde be fro the tyme of cõceptiõ of his carnall body in any wyse destitute of y^e^ celestial glorie, yet neverthelesse y^e^ diuine wil so

Digitized by Google

totally deprived his body from the tast therof, as beynge hymselfe wyllyngly made a sacrifice for mā's offences, suffred cruell death in the crosse; passible in fleshe, impassible in deitie; very God and very man in either nature, and under one onely personne most perfecte: as beynge only God he could not die, so, beynge onely man, he coulde not ryse agayne.

"The lively and eternal diuinitie dyd suscitate yᵉ ded humanitie; and, as that most holye body, hauynge alredy suffred, and beynge eftsones unite to the soule, reuiued and rose by the only diuīne vertue above the rules of man's nature, so every one, both good and yll, by vertue of his resurrection, shall in the momēt and twinke of an eye in his commyng reuiue and ryse; suche as dyd good, to the enheritaunce of immortall lyfe; agayne, such as comytted yll, to the eternall ponisshmēt of death. Albeit this earthly matter whereof the flesshe of mortal men is made, after that the soule shall be separate from the body, be conuerted into any of thelementes of this worlde whereof all thinges are made, or into the meat of men or beastes, and so be cōsumed as not the leaste parte therof remained to be seene, which yll is seen many tymes to have happed, yet neuerthelesse the hoole naturall substaunce of the body, the same membres, and the same joyncture, totally perfecte, shall in the commyng of Christ to the terrible judgemente retourne to the soule by the divine prouidence in yᵉ poynt of a tyme. We cannot dystruste all that herafter to succede in us, beyng the membres of Christ (in whome is a portion of the flesshe and bloude of every one of us) whiche

Digitized by Google

we knowe to have ben accomplyshed in hym our head. Where our portion reygneth, where our flesshe is glorified, there we beleve we shall reygne and shalbe glorified; our substance requireth it, and the communion of nature doth not repell it."

The book once belonged to the typographical antiquary Herbert, whose autograph is on the page before the title. There is a loose MS. leaf in it, which I presume to have been extracted, or at least compiled, from him, or Ames, and written by some subsequent possessor of the book. It is as follows.

"This very scarce book does not appear in the Catalogues of any of the celebrated libraries that have been sold in this country. Even the Bibliotheca Harleiana, that was enriched with such a great collection of the early productions of the British press, had not a copy of this work in it: neither had Dr. Ratcliffe, that celebrated collector of old English literature, a copy. It has escaped the researches of all the bibliographical antiquaries, except Mr. Herbert, and this was the identical copy he described it from, in his edition of Ames's typographical antiquities, Vol. I. page 577, which circumstance is substantiated by his autograph, in the leaf preceding the title-page, and its corresponding in every respect with the description he has given of it. The printer of the book, John Hertford, Herford, Herforde, or Hereford, printed at St. Albans before he printed at London, and, by the earliest dates of his books, probably was the first who set up a press there, after the so long cessation thereof, that is from 1486 to 1537: the Reformation taking place,

Digitized by Google

and not finding business among the Monks, he came and dwelt in Aldersgate Street, London, and served other persons besides himself. This was the second book of his printing that Herbert met with: in addition to its rarity, it is curious on account of some of the speculations it contains, but, above all, as it affords a comparative view of the orthography and idiom of the English, French, and Italian languages at that period."*

ART. CCCCXLII. *A most excellent Treatise of the begynnyng of Heresyes in oure tyme, compyled by the Reuerend Father in God, Stanislaus Hosius, Byshop of Wormes in Prussia. To the moste renomed Prynce, Lorde Sigismund, myghtie Kyng of Poole, greate Duke of Luten and Russia, Lorde and Heyre of all Prussia, Mosouia, Samogitia, &c. Translated out of Laten in to Englyshe by Richard Shacklock, M. of Arte and Student of the Ciuil Lawes, and intituled by him, "The Hatchet of Heresies.*

"Hæreses ad suam originem revocasse, est refutasse:
Of heresies to shewe the spryng
Is them vnto an end to bryng."

Imprinted at Antwerp by Æg. Diest, Anno 1565, *the* 10 *of August. Cum privilegio. Small* 8vo. 95 *folios, without Epistles Dedicatory, Table, &c. b. l.* [See Ames, 532; Herbert, 1612.]

AT the back of the title eighteen lines, "The

* The Editor is indebted for the favour of this article to Lord Aston, through his friend Mr. Lodge.

Digitized by Google

Translatoure upon the figure following," which describe Sathan, " wery of whipping Luther and Calvine," peeping out of the infernal regions, and sees big trees sprung from his seed, but fixing his eye on Prussian ground, observes Hosius making his book:

" ——— which boke so sone as he spyde,
An hachet, an hachet, oh me! he cryde:
An hachet I see in Hosius hand,
Which felleth my trees, which ells myght have stand:
Then having so sayde, byting his lypp,
He ran agayne, Luther and Calvine to whypp."

Then follows a wood cut, size of the page, on the left in a body of flames " Sathan," on the right " Hosius" in his episcopal robes, having in his right hand an hatchet, in his left a book, " De Origine Heresium:" in the centre a tree having been twice cut by the bishop, the root " rayling," the body " rebellion," branches " bloodshed," leaves " lyes," and apples " atheisme," other trees in the distance; two shields in the corners; the one with our Saviour on the cross, " insigne veritatis;" the other, an ape and a cock " insigne falsitatis." On the following page, more ingeniously explained, by

" The Translatoure upon the figure before going.

" Who planted this tree, which there is set oute?
Sathan, the sower of syn, withoute doute.
The rote is rayling: but can you tell why?
Take away rayling and heretykes dy.
The body is rebellion: wherefore can you tell?*
For a cap they be redy their Prince to expell.
The braunces is blodshed: knowe you the cause?
Thei wold kil (if thei could) al without lawes.

* " Samson, Humfrey, Cole, with others."

Digitized by Google

But why with lyes arre so loden the leaves?
Ah, heresie with lyes all the worlde deceaves.
The apples be atheisme; what doth that meane?
Heresie removeth religion cleane.
Wherefore dothe Sathan so sowrely loke?
Oh, he is angry at Hosius' boke.
What meaneth the crosse, which here you do carve?
The badge of truth, which never doth swarve.
What meaneth the cock which here I do fynde?
The badge of heretykes, which wave with the wynde.
But what doth the ape under the cock?
Signifieth heretykes, which holy thinges mock."

The Epistle Dedicatory of the translator is "To the moste excellent and gratious Pryncesse Elyzabeth by the grace of God, Quene of England, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendoure of the faythe: your moste humble and obedient subject, Richard Schacklock, hartily wysheth all grace and peace from God, with long reigne, honour, helth, and prosperitie."

The translator commences his dedication with assigning the reason for performing the task.—"Althoughe my faythefull and obedient hart towarde your Royal Maiesty (most sovereigne and gracyouse Lady) be so well knowen to God and all good men, that it may seme neadeles to declare any outwarde testimoniall of it, yet because (as St. Chrysostome sayth) God wolde never have made the mouthe, if it had bene inough in hart to thynck well, I could not at thys tyme content my conscience, onles I dyd gyve an open and evident signification of my secret fidelitie, loyaltie, and humble obedience toward your most excellent Maiesty.

Digitized by Google

"The which, because I was not able to wytnesse unto the world, either by famouse feates of armes, for lacke of experience; either in brynging golden gyftes, for lack of abilitie; either in writyng workes of nue invention, for fault peradventure of learnyng and knowledge; I thought, I myght declare no small token of a true subjectes harte towarde your gracyouse hyghenes, in travaylyng to translate some godly worke of some worthy wryter; and when I had translated it, to dedicate it to youre excellent Maiestie:* specyally seing your Hyghnes even from your tender age, hath bene trayned up in the treasure howse of learnyng, not so muche bewtyfyed with byllementes and precyouse pearles, as garnyshed with marvaylouse gyftes of grace and godlynes, and even with the increase of yeares, hathe had an increasyng desyre of true science and knowledge: in so much, that I here it reported credibly, and believe it verily, that every nyght callyng your selfe to an accompt, according to Pythagoras councell, howe you have spent the day, if by reason of consulting and caryng for youre common wealth, any day scape withoute learnyng of one lesson oute of some godly authour, you be wont to saye unto them, which be aboute your noble grace, 'Frendes, this day have I loste, for I have learned never a lesson.'† O sentence worthy to be pronounced of so excellent a Prynce! O saying worthie to be translated in to all languages and to be written in letters of golde!"

* "The education of our noble Quene."

† "A golden sentence of our excellent Quene." But was not this golden sentence borrowed from the Emperor Vespasian? *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

The translator afterwards assigns the cause of translating and presenting his work, "Not that I dyd thynk any such lack of Latten to be in your grace, that your grace could not understand it in the tongue in the which the fyrst author dyd wryte it, for God hathe made youre grace as it were hys treasure howse of tongues; youre fame florysheth for the Frenche, your renome spreadeth farre for the Italian, your glory glystreth for the Greke, and many other laudable languages;" but that men when told matter of importance had rather have the same in their mother tongue: and who is more worthy to have "bokes dedicated to them of veritie, which is lykened to syncere and pure virginitie, then youre grace, a most cleare, bryght, and unspotted virgin? who is more mete to receave that precyouse juel which was presented to the wyse, vertuouse and catholyke Kyng of Poole, then you, one of the best learned, graciouse, victoriouse, mercyfull, Prynces under the Pole," &c. This dedication occupies ten pages, Roman type, and concludes—"I desyre God to be youre grace's buckler in battayle, youre pillar in peace, youre leader in all the slyppery wayes of this lyff, and your crowner in the blessed kyngdome which is to come. Amen. Your grace's faythfull and obedient subject,

RICHARD SHACKLOCK."

Then follow three stanzas of seven lines each, "The Translatoure upon the holy writer Hosius."

The author's Epistle Dedicatory is "To the moste redoubted and moste Christian Prince, his renomed Lorde, Lorde Sigismund, by the grace of God,

Digitized by Google

Kyng of Poole, great Duke of Luten, Lorde and Heyre of Russia, Prussia, Masovia, Samogitia, &c. his gratiouse Lorde; Stanislaus Hosius, Byshop of Wormes, profereth his lowly service." By which the work appears an answer to "a certayne booke compyled by Ihon Brentius, whiche Petrus Paulus Vergeri feared not to dedicate unto youre grace." This was called the golden book, but of more harm than the gold of Tolosa; "a proverbe which had this begynnyng—when Quintus Cepio toke bi assaulte the citie of Tolosa in Italy, there was founde in the temples greate plentie of golde, which being taken away, all that had any parte thereof, dyed myserably; whereof happened this proverbe, when anye man fynished his lyfe miserablie, men wolde say that he had gold of Tolosa." Subscribed "oute of my Castell of Heilsbergh, in the Ides of Octobre, M. D. LVII." 15 pages in Italic characters.

"Michael Scrius Dantis canos Prussiæ, Lectori.

"Volve Stanislai, Lector studiose, libellum,
Nobilis eloquio Præsulis atque fide.
Detegit hic primos errores temporis hujus,
Et tua ab hæreticis pectora tuta facit."

"The Translatoure his paraphrase upon those verses.

"With markyng minde peruse this booke
Of holy Hosius here,
To whome, thoughe very farre thou looke,
Thou scant shalt fynde a pere:
In learnyng and in lyfe
For golden wordes to sounde,
In heaven the lyke perchaunse be ryffe,
But few in yearthe be founde.

Digitized by Google

Of heresies he doth detect
The rootes here and the sprynges:
To hartes with heresies infect,
A sovereigne salve he brynges. R. S."

After this introductory matter comes "A Treatise of the beginnyng of Heresies in oure tyme." For running title "The Hatchet of Heresies," 95 folios of black letter. Then, "Oratio R. Shacklocki pro Regina, Regno, et toto Christianismo," 29 lines, the table faults escaped, and concludes with

"An Admonition to the fault-fynder.

"If mo faultes in this boke thou fynde,
Yet think not the correctoure blynde;
If Argos here hym selfe had bene,
He sholde perchaunce not all have sene:
Al wordes awry mend without stryffe,
And, wordes amended, redresse thy lyfe.
RYCHARD SHACKLOCK."

Ritson has mentioned another work by the translator, of the same date, and also inscribed to Queen Elizabeth, to which there are introductory verses.

J. H.

ART. CCCCXLIII. *A treatise concerning the Nauie of England written in Anno* 1570, *by Ino Mountgomery, with an addicion thereto made by the saide author, in Anno* 1588. *M. S. 4to.**

[Every article that marks the rise and progress of the maritime power of this country must be uni-

* In the possession of Mr. Uphill of May's Buildings, bookseller.

Digitized by Google

versally interesting to Englishmen; the loan of this manuscript has therefore been obtained for the purpose of this article, being partly written at a period which renders it particularly valuable, that of the invasion attempted by the Spaniards. A portion of the work, I understand, a literary gentleman recognized as having seen before in MS. but it is supposed never to have been printed, nor do I trace it in Herbert, though there is a method in it that certainly leaves it doubtful if it has not already been before the public.]

" As every people or nation willing to defend itselfe againste the suddaine envasion of others, provydeth therfore according to the situation and bordering of their country: some that have none other but plaine fields betweene them and their ememyes, with making mightie trenches and fortes for ther safeguarde: some that are devyded with ryvers, which they count as peece of defence, with planting heere and there, as the place requyreth some kinde of fortification: some compassed with lowe grounde, by keeping of sluces to drowne the whole country aboute them; and some other by limitting their domynion at deepe fenns, greate woods, huge mountaines, and suche daungerous sands and rocks as maye seeme best to withstande the enemyes force: Even so this isle of Englande, being envyroned with the sea, and having on everye syde good portes and landinge places of safety, oughte to be defended therafter; that is to say, with shipps and blockhowses as withe the proper defence thereof: Pur-

Digitized by Google

posing therefore uppon good will and zeale to my country to write somwhat concerning the mayntenaunce of our navie, &c."

The writer, after noticing the country was overrun by Cæsar Claudius, &c. says,

"So voyde was this Ile of good shyppes at the entring of the Romaines, that we finde noe mention made of them in histories of that tyme, neyther did the Brittaines, when they had learned the making use of warlike shippes, seeke thereby to defende theire country, but suffred othar to be lordes of the seas; thorough which sufferaunce, their ennemies did not onely chuse theire landing, without any kinde of displeasure, but also were able to bark themselues safelie, and contynually, withe ayde from othar places, till they had accomplished theire whole desire; which to bring to passe, they spared not to kill without mercye, wickedlye to spoile the fruites of the earthe, to burne and overthrowe castles, townes, and cities, to ravish wives and maidens, to make slaves of nobilitie, and of their slaves gentlemen, and finally, to use all kinde of crueltie and tyranny."

Again, "It is often tymes sene that he whiche hathe to defend him selfe withall, is not soe soone sett uppon, as he that wantethe a weapon, according to the olde proverbe, weapon biddes peace; wherfore I thinke it possible, yea and very lykely to, that our enemy, us allwais provided and able to keep the seas against him, will not so redelye attempt to molest us, as he would otherwise, considdring that he cannot doe it without his owne perrill. And if it so chaunce the matter to be staied, then

Digitized by Google

are we delivered without blood shed, or losse from those euills that might haue followed. But admitt that he wear soe adventurus, that notwithstanding our navy on the seas, he wolde attempt to goe throughe withe the matter, yet have we thadvantage of him dyvises wayes, for if we see ourselves of sufitient force to encountre withe him, and therwithe thinke it good so to doe; then may we valliantly give him the charge, fighte withe him, and beate him from our coaste."

Here the author argues, an inferior navy would sufficiently destroy an invading enemy, to force them to return "to get repaired, trymmidd, strengthened, and augmented," and that upon a second attempt,

"All thoughe our navye should be the lesse in nomber, and inferior as it might be thoughte to encounter or give any charge, yet sholde it be of sufficient force to receve the charge and to defend it selfe, notwithstanding the enemy weare two or thre shippes against one; for in giving the charge is a greater daunger then in receiving the charge, and especially uppon so forceable, woorthy, and warlyke a navy as the navye of England is: for meting or coping with our navye he shall fynde nothing but blowes, renting, tearing, sinking, fyering, slaughter and spoiling; for as muche as he must come in the face of the cannone, in the eye of the ordenaunce, and as he comethe nerer, so shall he feell the pay of the musket, calyver, and bowe; and when he comethin to hand blowes, he must feele the push of the pyke, and the waight of the browne bill, laid on with the might and hardy courage of our English men, whos quarell being to defend their natyve contry from end-

myes, their goods from spoile, their wyves and children from thraldom, and themselves from beastly slaughter and slavery, they wolde no doubt fight more stoutely and withe better courage, then thenemy whoes quarrell is grounded but uppon mallice and the wining of glory and domynion. Moreover ours sholde with the better hope be moved thereto, knowing the strengthe of our navye to be suche, as wantethe neither goodly great nor bewtefull shippes, whoe of mould are so cleane made beneath, of proportion so fine above, of sayle so swift, the portes fighte and romes in them so well devised, with thordenance so well placed, that none of any other regeion maye seem comparable unto them; in whiche also is planted suche a deale of tirreble and deadly ordenance as is not a little mervelus to behoulde, some having iij tyers and some iiij, one above another, all charged withe brasse, that is to saye withe cannons, culverens, sakars, mynions, falcons, and foulers, and also smaler peeces of all sortes withe their shott apartayning; as rounde, cloven, cheyne, crosbarre, and haill shott, all of iron, withe dyvers sortes of fyerwoorkes, besyde their furniture of smaller peces or hand weapons, as musket, calyver, and suche lyke, every shipp being manned to the uttermoste, as some withe iij, iiij, v, vi, vij, viij C men apece, whose valliant myndes in the tyme of fight ar stired up with the courageous sounde of trompete, droms, fifes, and their sprites revyved withe the pleasant sight of topp armours, streamours, banners, flaggs, ensignes, and pendantes; so that our shippes, passing other in strengthe, swiftnes, and warlyke bewty, and being manned withe valliante captaint,

Digitized by Google

boldned maryners, stoute gonners, and hardy soldiers, I conclude that we are lyke to have the better, or" [here the writer repeats his opinion of the necessity the enemy would be under of giving up the enterprize, from loss of men and want of amunition, of returning home to refit, during which] "the navy (of this country) myght be repayred withe force, and strengthe reddy to receyve him, and to give him as good a wellcome as he hadd a farewell." This is followed by a doubt that no one or two Princes could sustain such a charge. Then from the example of Scipio Africanus, who could not expel Hannibal out of Italy, the expedient of cutting off succours and invading the country of the enemy is suggested; but that, unless the navy is well supported, aid cannot safely be received from other powers. The necessity of preserving "mayne tymber," and "to repayre our shippes, to make new in places of thoulde, and the rather while those connyng carpenters yet lyve which searve the Prince at this present;" to fill the store houses with double furniture, as anchors, cables, &c. "and all maner of warlyke bravery that might encourage or kendle the hartes of woorthy servitors." The muskett and calyver are recommended in preference, as the "longbowe, crosbowe, and darte, cannot be used without greate roome." While of the other a man "layeth foorthe no more but the nose of his pece out at a loopehole lesse then halfe the breadthe of a mannes hand, wherout his eye dyrecteth him to doe his feate." With respect to number of "the Queenes Maiesties owne shipps, which shoulde allwaies lye in reddynes, they myght be 40 saylles." In "further troubles then might

Digitized by Google

ther be chosen in this realme, amongst many, 40, 50, or more, tall marchantes shipps to joyne with them, sufficient nomber, with God's helpe, to withstand such enemyes." Then follows a distribution on the coasts of England, and Scotland, and the Irish seas, with the reason "whether the Scotts be our frendes or our enemyes, for keeping upon their coasts."

In providing for emergent want of vessels, the writer proposes an allowance in building merchantes shippes: "to any that should buyld a shippe able to stowe or carry two houndred tonns in caske or above." And "in voyages eyther to Spaine, Ittalie, the part of Turkey, Barbari, the Indies, the Islands, Hambroe, Danske, the Narue Muscovia, Burdeus and such lyke places, wher such shippes may best be fraighted, the saide great shippes of 200 tonns to be first fraighted foorthe and sett on woorke uppon payment of some great penaltye for ofending." And "now to come to the places in England where theis shippes should and myght best be occupied and mayntayned, I will first begyne with the citty of Bristoe, wher hathe ben and yet are a woorshipfull company of marchants and owners whiche I suppose woulde mayntaine and occupie 3. Then next to it is Falmouth, Perrin, and Truro, a good porte, but I supose their wantethe bothe marchants and trafficke of marchandies, wherfor I let them passe, and soe come to Plimouthe, and that contrye whiche I thinke wolde mayntain, 1. Then might be appointed to Dartmouth, Totness, and Excetour, 2. To Southampton, 1. To the citty of London, 12. To Ipswiche, 1. To Yarmouth and Norwich, 1. To Hull and Yorke, 2. To Newcastle, 1. And to

Digitized by Google

the great haven of Milford withe the rest of the portes and havens on the coast of Wales, and that parte of England, I omytt to say any thing, because I knowe them not, but referr it to others that know the coast; also to the citty and haven or ryver of Waterforde, in Ireland, might be apointed 1. And for the rest of the portes, havens, and places of Irelande, I comitt to others that know them. And in this manner I thinke they might be well disposed; not onely because the trade of merchandis in those places is dillegentlye followed, but also for that those havens and ryvers are good and able to receive suche shippes; not with standing they, as well as other havens and portes of this lande, decaye dayly and need repairations; for whiche cause, I would wishe by the waye, ther were some order and provission hadd concerning the mending of them, or, at the least, for the keeping of them in good state; and espetially for the Thames, or ryver of London, which daily falleth to decay and ruine from the brige downe to Purphelet, wher the chanell is decayd in moste places fyve foot, and in some place seven, nine, and twelve foot, besyde a nomber of banckes and shelves that have encreased and dayly do encrease in the said ryver, soe that it is to be thought it will not continue long navigable, nor fit for good shippes, especially for suche tall marchants shippes as I have tofore wished for and spoken of, except spedye remedy be hadd in the reformatione therof; the decay of which ryver wolde be a great hurt to the comon wealthe of that moste antyent and famouse citty."

The recommendation of erecting fortes and block howses, next follows, "especially a cople to be raised

Digitized by Google

at the Nesse on bothe sydes the entry of the ryver bye Quynbrow, called Medoe water, wher the Queen's majestie's shippes doe now ryde in harbrowe;" then is recommended the increase of mariners, mayntenance of fishing, with the examples of the "Duchmenne and Flemings" therein, and encouragement to marchantes. The first part concludes with praying a long and prosperous reign for the Queen, "and that her honourable counsayle, first seeking the glory of Godd, maye still provyde for the securety and defence of this lande."

"The Addicione to the former Treatise." Then

"To the gentle Reader.

"Ulisses, chiefe of all the Greekes,
which saughte and conquered Troye;
By noble navie wanne the same,
to all his countrie's joye.
Tomyris, queene of Scithia,
throughe wisdome, grace, and store,
Slewe mightie Cirus, and with him
two hundred thowsande more:
And multitudes of lyke effects,
of causes lyke have growne;
As auncient stories doe recorde,
and wee have lately knowne.
King Phillipp, thirsting England's crowne,
did ymitate the Greeke;
But England's GOD, her Queene and force,
repulste him, Tomyre lyke;
And as the Grecians did retourne
with high victorius fame;
So fled the fearefull Spaniards hence,
with mightie losse and shame.

Digitized by Google

To GOD be yeelded all the praise!
yet greate good will to those,
Which study, travaille, wright, or fight,
for to anoye our foes;
For foresight is a tower of strengthe,
and weapon bodeth peace;
Provision daunteth enemyes,
and causeth warrs to cease.
And as greate mountaines, woods, and fenns,
doe strengthen well the shore;
So shipps and shippings for the seas,
doe dread the enemye more.
As some examples of them all
this litle booke will showe;
Yf gratefully thou take the same,
and reading wilt bestowe.

BER. GAR."*

These verses might ground an opinion of the first part having been published anterior to the "Addicione" being written, and the whole a transcript of a printed work; the copy however wants the usual second title or head, and the author abruptly proceeds.

"After the wryting and finishing of the Treatise gonne before, I considered with my selfe that it was not good altogether to trust to myne owne witt, but to heare also the mindes of others therin, wherupon I requested my freindes, the fowre principall masters of her Majestie's navie, that then were, (whome I knewe to be men of experte judgement) to lett me have their opinions theirin; who, after

* Bernard, or Barnard Garter, see Ritson's Bibliographia Poetica.

Digitized by Google

the perusing therof, requested me to exhibit the same to some noble man of the parlement then being, who for his authoritie might preferre the cause of so good meaning. But I denyde their requeste, for that my meaning was not to write to others, but to delight my selfe therin; neither was the matter it selfe, for wante of abilitie and skill in me, penned in such foorme and order woorthy the presenting to any noble personadge: notwithstanding, they so much urging me, by reason of a bill by them at that present exhibited into the Parlament-howse conserning fyshing, which tended to the increase of maryners and mainetainaunce of the navie, as my saide treatise did, so that I coulde not any longer withholde me from graunting their desyre; the effecte of which bill so concurred with the matter of my saide treatise, as yf they had bothe binne written by one consent; theirs very breefe, but myne more at large, by reason wherof and their ymportunacie, a coppy therof, fayre written, was by me presented to the Earle of Lecestre, and one other to the L. Clinton and Saye, then L. Admyrall, bothe Lordes of the Parlament at that present, whose wisdomes waying more the true meaning of the matter, then looking after curious style, accepted all in good parte, which coppy so presented, was the yeere of our helthe 1570, and the 13 yeere of her Majesties raigne. Sithence which tyme there hathe happened many thinges to dyvers regions and nations unlooked for, to Persia, Sypres, Musco, Pollonia, Portugall, Navarre, the lowe countries of Flaunders, also of England, by meane of the pope and his confederates, and more had lyke to have felte, had not God binne

Digitized by Google

on our syde. For they thought to have put in practyse thexecution of their devilishe league agaynste us, which they termed the holy leage. And for the saide purpose had laide a mischievous plot to have taken us in, what betweene the King of Spaine and the Prince of Parma in Flaunders, with other their complices, whoe veryly did thinke to have rooted us out of this our auncient enheritaunce and naturall soyle of England, as it well apeared by their huge and mightie navie of shipps that they broughte, which so farre surmounted our expectation as wee never supposed that they coulde ever have founde, gathered, and joyned, so great a force of puissante shipps together, and so well apointed with the cannon, culverin, and other greate peces of brasse ordinaunce, with so many men, so many musketts, and all other furniture, according both for sea and land; that it appeared they spared not for any coste to bring their wicked purpose to passe; for never was ther any such navie that came againste England before this tyme."

The all-saving power of the Almighty who "with his mightie whyrle windes and stormes from the heavens brake their shipps uppon the rockes, drowned them, and saved us," with scriptural allusions, follow.

"But now to come to ourselves, as we are but men, and calling to memorye the evill intent of the Spaniards, with the huge strengthe of their navie, that so cruellye came againste us; I saye, calling them to minde and printing them in our remembrance geveth us cause to make the better provision for our defence, as allwaye to have in reddines a

Digitized by Google

navie of suche force and puissaunce, as maye be able to encounter with the mightiest enemye that shall ryse against us, towarde the furtheraunce wherof I have heere according to my simple skill sett downe a proporcion of shippe such as for nomber and bourden, I (under correcktion) wishe her Majestie's own proper shipps to be.

The proporcion a [s] followeth.

	4 of 1000 tonne the peece	
	4 of 0900	
	4 of 0800	
	4 of 0700	
	4 of 0600	
	2 of 0600	Galliasses
	4 of 0500	
	4 of 0400	
	2 of 0350	
Proporcion	2 of 0300	
	3 of 0250	
	3 of 0200	
	1 of 0160	
	1 of 0150	
	2 of 0060	Pinnasses
	2 of 0050	
	2 of 0040	
	2 of 0030	
	50 in all greate and smalle.	

Of which nomber of shipps and pinnases as heere mentioned, her Majestie hath part in her navie all redy, and for such as bee wanting shee maye comaunde to be built at her pleasure; and concerning the building of such greate shipps, or shipps royall

Digitized by Google

as wee use to terme them, wherin yf I (under correction) maye speake my minde; then, in myne opinion, as it is not good for them to be hye builded for gathering of much winde, no more is it seemely nor sightly to builde them too lowe for disgracing. For such royall shipps in my judgement would [should] ever be builded in such foorme and order, as might allwaies carry such geare and countenaunce as the very sight of them might be a terror to the enemye."

The MS. proceeds—"And having made mention, in the fore saide table, of proportion of two galliasses, there sett downe, among others, to sayle and rowe; of which sorte I coulde vouchsafe to have sett downe more, but for the rarenes of their building, which is very long and lowe wasted, and therefore might seeme doubtfull to some of their service, and brooking the seas in fowle wether. To which I answere first, they are made in foorme of a shipp to sayle as well as to rowe, having three masts as a shipp hathe; to weete, a maine maste, foremaste, and misen, with bowe sprete, topps and ells; allso, that they are not so lowe wasted as it is thoughte, but are of such reasonable haigthe as to such apertaines, which maye be of sufficient abilitie to brooke the seas in fowle wether as well as others; as experyence hathe taughte us to knowe the same, by the late coming hether of the Spanishe navie, wher among others came fowre great galliases, which by reporte were of seven and eight hundred tonne the peece, having twenty-eight oares on eache syde to rowe, being very well manned and apointed with brasse ordinaunce; as cannon, demy cannon,

Digitized by Google

cannon pedro, culverin, demy culverin, porte peeces, sacar and minion, to the nomber of fortie and odd peeces, in eache one of them; whereof in the fore shipp, forecastle, and prowe, are xij peeces; to weete, two demy cannons cased and placed lowe and nere together, as on each syde the foremaste and spieron of the galliasse one, and a berth off from them somewhat afterwarde on eache bowe a culverin, and next above over them a two culverins, all which six peeces shooteth dyrectly right forward on, as a gallie dothe. Then above them are six other peeces of smaller sorte, to shoote soundry wayes at their pleasure; allso along on each syde in one tiere twelve peeces or there aboute of dyvers sortes, to saye betweene every two oares a peece; allso in the starne four peeces; to weete, in the lower portes two culverins, and above them two demy culverins, and on each quarter a peece of lesser sorte shooting in a manner right aftward on, and of muskett and caliver sufficient: which galliasses with others, taking the seas, were by forceable stormes of reboystrous winds dispersed and driven backe againe, every one seeking where he might best finde porte for his safety; in which distresse, the sayde galliasses passed as well and as safely as any others, with out the losse of any of them, althoughe some other of their company, by reporte, passed harde ynoughe. After which storme seaced, they put their fleete in order and again tooke the seas, dyrecting their course towards England as before, with the saide galiasses amonge. Which fleete being come to the narrowe seas of England, and entring the same, were by her Majesties navie well-

Digitized by Google

comed with the vallure of woorthy men and geven fight, where then appeared; as I was credibly enformed by the reporte of dyvers Englishe men, serving in oure own navie, that the saide fowre gallasses made the meste answere, and offer of fight against us that was made, wherby they shewde themselves to be shipps of warrlyke force; for they having the vauntage by their oares, might leave and take at their pleasure, and by reason therof did often tymes issue foorthe of their squadrons, as I maye terme it; as well to reskewe their fellowes sometymes distressed, as allso to geve charge uppon some of ours, and then at their pleasure retyred in againe But, thankes be to God, both they and all the rest of them were mett withall in an other manner then they supposed, and had such rewarde geven them for their paines taking, in cominge hether, as they will remember it as long as they live. Thus contynewing fight divers dayes along the seas till they came to Black Neshe, besyde Callis, uppon the French syde, where they ankered, supposing to have joyned with the Prince of Parma his fleete, and the rest of their confederates; but wee, with a politique devyce of fyre-woorke * sent among them in the nighte, put them from their grounde tackell, and so dispersed them asounder from their close order of keeping together: at which tyme they loste as it was supposed, 200 ankers, and 200 cables at the leaste; in which dismaye, the next daye her Majesties navie with the vallure and noble minde of the Lorde Admirall,

* Or *fire-ships*, first used to annoy the Spanish Armada.

Digitized by Google

the courage of hardy captaines, and redy good will of the maryners, soldiers, and gonners, gave them such a charge as put them all to flighte, and chased them from our coaste, to their greate losse, detryment, ruine, and spoyle; as some sonnke, some dryven a shoare, some torne, some beaten, some battered, and some taken. Thus, to their shame and greate dishonor, they fled and passed northewarde from us towardes Scotland, to the oute isles of the same; and from thence to Ireland, uppon the northe parte therof; where meeting with tempestuous stormes of contrary windes, were driven uppon the rocks and drowned; saving some fewe which escaped in to the greate occean, among which also was two of the galliasses, taking their parte with the rest, where after long tossing and tombling, one of them broke and loste her roother, by which meanes shee was forced to put into the narrowe seas, where once before shee had binne, and keeping close along the coaste of Fraunce, recovered the porte of Newehavon for their safetie; and the other, after long travaile, safely recovered the coaste of Spaine. So heere it appeareth by all these reasons, that they are not only sufficient and able to brooke the seas, as well as others, but are of warrlike service; which considered, causeth mee to wishe that her Majestie had a coople newe builte, althoughe nott so long, nor so greate, as the Spanishe galliasses were, as I doubte not, but the conning skill of her Majesties shipp wrightes, woulde frame them in a much more better order then they; and as I have wished, so I woulde wee had them; and the rather, for that they have dooble that andther shipp

Digitized by Google

hathe, for they having sayles and oares bothe, have a greate advauntadge over other, for with ther oares in tyme of calmes or calme wether, they can goe from their enemyes that chasse them, and following a chasse them selves, shalle the sooner obtayne their purpose. Allso, they maye rowe to windwarde of the enemye, wherby they shall not onely save themselves from harme in tyme of daunger, but gett the advauntadge of their enemye to anoye him; therfore to sayle and rowe bothe, with shipps of such boorden as is able to carry the cannon culverin and such lyke, in my judgement is an excellent good thinge. As for exsample, when Sir Frauncis Drake was at the baye of Cales in Spaine, wher finding dyvers shipps of the Kings of Spayne's, provyded for his warrs, he sett them on fyer; but the gallies which had oares rowed awaye from him, that he coulde neither take, nor burn any of them, and so escaped they that daunger. Thus have you heard thadvauntage by the oare, and conserning such as shoulde be apointed to rowe in the said galiasses: yf my minde might be allowed therin, then woulde I thinke that among the nomber of watermen, occupying the ryver of Thames, might be founde an apte and meete companye for the purpose, whoe, as I have often heard, be not so fewe as XX. C. men, one with an other; to saye bargemen, tylte boate-men, wherry-men, ferry-men, skullers, fishermen and such lyke, as well eastewarde as westwarde of the saide ryver, who dayly frequenteth and occupyeth them selves in rowing with the oare, and so live by the same. Therfore, as before I have saide, from among them might

Digitized by Google

well be taken 200, 400, or more, for the service of her Majestie, as often as occasion shoulde requyre. And as for gallie, galliotta, foyste, frygatt, or brigantyne, I heere speake not of, for that our long rowing pinnasses, in my judgement, for our service and seas are more convenyent."

"Arming of warrlyke shipps," is next very minutely described, and also "the perticuler arming of a galliase;" which rendering the account of that vessel complete is transcribed to the end.

"Heere by the waye it is to be remembred and considered, that betweene the arminge of a shipp and a galliasse, althoughe bothe shoulde be of one bourden, yet would ther be some difference; as for exsample, a shipp of 600 tonns, after the order prescrybed, having to him assygned 400 men, of maryners, gonners, and soldiers: so yf I shoulde lyke wyse alowe to a galliasse of the same bourden, as many besyde them that shoulde rowe, the nomber wil be too greate for the galliasse; having twenty oares on a syde and five men at every oare, woulde demaunde 200 men more then a shipp of the saide bourden, and so wolde the nomber be 600 men, which woulde growe chargeable. I have therefore thought it good, as well for the avoyding of charges, as preserving the men in better helthe, to alowe to a galliasse of 600 tonns, but as a shipp of 450 tonns; that is to say 300 men; three parts of which, being 225, to be maryners, and gonners; and one fowrthe, being 75, to be soldiers; and the halfe of the whole companye, being 150, to bee shott, which being devyded after two musketts to every caliver, amounteth to 100 musketts and 50 calivers; apointing to

Digitized by Google

every of the 75 soldiers his muskett, and to 75, to be taken out of the whole companye of the maryners, other 75 shott; that is to saye, for the saide maryners to occupye 25 musketts and 50 culivers, and thus an ordring of the 150 shott for a galliasse of 600 tonns as declared. Then, adding to them 200 men to rowe, the whole nomber will be 500 men; which 200 rowers, althoughe not assigned to any perticuler weapon, but onely to rowe, yet I knowe that they being right English men and good fellowes, cannot be ydle yf opportunitie serve them, when other men shal be occupyed in resisting or damneyfying the enemye. Therfore, I woulde wishe the galliasses to be well provyded of browne bills, boxe speares, partysanes, pykes, halfe pykes, and good shorte arming swoordes, that every of them maye have of those weapons redy at nede: and thus a conclusion for the arming of a galliasse of 600 tonns as declared.

" Allso having made mention, as before declared, of the nomber of maryners, gonners, and soldiers, for the service of each shipp, yet not perticularly of anye, save of the soldiers onely; for the maryners and gonners I joyned together, in consideracon that the one shoulde be an aide or an helpe to the other in tyme of nede, as the maryners to helpe the gonners, remeeving, terveering, heaving out, and halling in, of the greate ordinance, which the gonners alone in tyme of fight shoulde not be so well able to doo; and notwithstandinge the nomynating of them together, for the causes aforesaide, yet doe I not thinke it amisse, under correction, to make some perticuler computacon of gonners for the proper service

Digitized by Google

of eache shipp by it selfe, which may be as followeth; that is to saye to a shipp of 1000 tonns (who having greate quantitie of brasse ordinaunce as cannons, cannon-pedroes, culverins, porte-peeces, demy-cannon, demy-culverins, fowlers, and such lyke) woulde be appointed 60 gonners at the leaste, and to a shipp of 900 tonns woulde be allotted 56 gonners, and to a shipp of 800 tonns 52 gonners; and to a ship of 700 tonns 48; and to a shipp of 600 44; and to a shipp of 500 tonns 40; and to a shipp of 400 tonns 36; and to a shipp of 350 tonns 34; and to a shipp of 300 tons 32; and to a shipp of 250 tonns 30; and to a shipp of 200 tonns 28; and to a shipp of 150 tonns 26; and to a shipp of 100 tonns 24; and to all other enferior shipps according discretion; and thus a particularitie of gonners for the proper service of eache shipp as declared.

"Thus ending this Addition, I conclude with the same minde that I beganne, which was that I men not, nor heere doe take uppon me, to wryte or dedicate this to any, but to satisfye my owne minde or desyre heerein, in which I hope no one wilbe offended. For as I woulde be lothe to geve occasion of offence to any; no more would I that others, shoulde conceave of this my doinge, any curious controlling; or that I shoulde seeme a corrector, teacher, or dyrettour of others, what they should doe. For as I acknowledge my selfe farr unmeete, and unable to prescrybe moore meeter meanes, and wyser waies, more prudent policies and desyres, then is all redy in this realme used, for the defence of our owne, and anoying of our enemyes: So muste I and doe acknowledge, as by daylye experyence appeareth, that

Digitized by Google

wee have (God be thanked) such sorte of wyse and politique persons at this daye of oure owne nacion (as well amonge those of her Majesties navie as among others) that bothe canne wryte vollumes hereof to others, and are well able to supplye in place them selves when occasion requyreth. Onely have I written thus muche in zeale to my countrye, which claimeth of each man therof no lesse good will in duetye. Finis." *

In transcribing from the MS. it appeared necessary to omit, or rather fill up, the words occasionally abreviated; in other respects the orthography is minutely followed. Opposite the title to the first part there is a coloured drawing of a ship at sea, discharging pieces of ordnance, with rocks at a distance; and in the title of the second part is a similar drawing of a sea view, a large dolphin in the fore part, land and a vessel in the distance; in other pages are two trifling drawings of flowers, that bespeak more of fancy than incidental meaning.

J. H.

ART. CCCCXLIV. *The Scholemaster, or plaine and perfite way of teachyng children to understand, write, and speake the Latin tong; but specially purposed for the private brynging vp of youth in Jentle-*

* Another copy of this nautical Treatise seems to be preserved among the Pepysian MSS. at Magdalen College, Cambridge, being thus described in the General Catalogue: "A Discourse of the Navy of England, written by John Montgomery, A. D. 1570; with his additional Observations thereon, after the Spanish action 1588; and his project for erecting a land militia, addressed to King Philip, 1557." Vide Cat. Libr. Manuscr. Univ. Cantabr. p. 209. *Editor.*

Digitized by Google

men and noblemen's houses, and commodious also for all such as have forgot the Latine tonge, and would by themselves without a scholemaster, in short tyme and with small paines, recover a sufficient habilitie to understand, write, and speake Latin. By Roger Ascham. An. 1570. *At London: Printed by John Daye, &c. pp.* 135. *4to.*

Dr. Campbell has dated this title 1571, * and says, "that the colophon tells us, it was printed in 1573." In the copy now before me, both title and colophon bear the date of 1570. Ascham died on the 30th of December, 1568, and the present publication was inscribed by Margaret, his widow, to Sir Wm. Cecil, principal Secretary of State, and Chancellor of the University of Cambridge. The book had its accidental origin from a conversation at a dinner-party in the apartments of Secretary Cecil at Windsor, during the time of the plague in 1563. Several scholars having run away from Eton college, in consequence of the master's severity, † it occasioned a warm debate on the best method of educating youth, in which Ascham took so prominent a part, that he was instigated by Sir Richard Sackvile to draw up his sentiments on the subject for the benefit of his grandson. So ably did the royal tutor execute his task, that the Schoolmaster has been characterized as "a book that will be always useful, and everlastingly esteemed on account of the good sense, judicious observations, excellent characters of ancient

* Biog. Brit. 1. 285, note F.

† Which master is said to have been Nicholas Udal. See Hawkins's History of Music.

Digitized by Google

authors, and many pleasant and profitable passages of English history, which are plentifully sprinkled therein." As this excellent scholastic treatise has been reprinted, and has also been largely extracted from, in Seward's Anecdotes, a single passage only shall be cited, which serves to shew the fashionable reading of the *beau monde* in Ascham's day. He is inveighing against that travelled object of disgust, an Englishman Italianated.

"In our forefathers' tyme, when Papistrie, as a standyng poole, covered and overflowed all England, fewe bookes were read in our tong, savyng certaine bookes of Chevalrie, as they said, for pastime, and pleasure; which, as some say, were made in monasteries by idle monkes or wanton chanons, as one for example, *Morte Arthure:* the whole pleasure of which booke standeth in two special poyntes: in open mansslaughter and bold bawdrye. In which booke, those be counted the noblest knightes that do kill most men without any quarrell, and commit fowlest advoulteres by sutlest shiftes; as Sir Launcelote, with the wife of King Arthure, his master; Syr Tristram, with the wife of Kynge Marke his uncle; Syr Lamerocke, with the wife of King Lote, that was his owne aunte. This is good stuffe for wise men to laughe at, or honest men to take pleasure at: yet I know when God's Bible was banished the court, and Morte Arthure received into the Prince's chamber.—And yet ten Morte Arthures do not the tenth part so much harme as one of these bookes made in Italie and translated in England. Suffer these bookes to be read, and they shall soone displace all bookes of godly learnyng. [Hence,] they have in more re-

Digitized by Google

verence the triumphes of Petrarche than the Genesis of Moses; they make more account of Tullie's Offices, than S. Paule's Epistles; of a tale in Bocace than a storie of the Bible."

T. P.

ART. CCCCXLV. *The Schoolemaster, or Teacher of Table philosophie. A most pleasant and merie Companion, wel worthy to be welcomed (for a dayly gheast) not onely to all men's boorde, to guyde them with moderate and holsome dyet; but also into every man's companie at all tymes, to recreate their mindes with honest mirth and delectable devises, to sundrie pleasant purposes of pleasure and pastyme. Gathered out of divers, the best approved auctours: and devided into foure pithy and pleasant Treatises, as it may appeare by the contentes. Imprinted at London by Richarde Jones, dwelling over against St. Sepulcher's Church, without Newgate.* 1576. *4to.*

THE learned friend who possesses this scarce tract, observes, there is good reason for supposing that it was written or compiled by Dr. Twyne, * who completed the translation of Phaer's Virgil. He was a pedagogue of a very different description from Roger Ascham; his work being designed to regulate the culinary economy of the table, with the behaviour, the conversation, and the festal mirth of the *bon vi-*

* At the end of the work, are the initials T. T. and in a list of books dedicated to Dean Nowell, the Schoolmaster is positively given to Twyne.

Digitized by Google

vant. The anonymous editor inscribed it "to the Right Worshipfull M. Alexander Nowell, Dean of S. Paul's," a frequent and paineful preacher (according to Wood) and a zealous writer against certain English Catholics: but, according to the present writer, "a solacer of himself and others at his table, with seemly mirth in opportunities uttered."

The dedicator declares, that "having by chance happened on this pamflet, and comming into his hands both without name and orderly beginning, he did not onely peruse it himself, but shewed it also unto some of his friends, and was by them and others exhorted to publish the same in print, for that it seemed to containe nothing else but holesome diet, sauced with honest mirth and pleasant pastimes; and interlaced with pithy and effectual examples, tending unto the advauncement of vertue and suppression of vice, a fit meane to delight and recreate the weake and specially the over-weryed spirits of studients." Such scrupulosity did the publisher observe in adhering to the original text, that he "thought it good not to leave out any thing; but only to admonish, that who so shall not so well like of some trifling tales of this book, in the fourth part, may sufficiently recreate himself in the other three parts."

The several parts have the following general arguments prefixed.

1. "The first book, which is of naturall philosophie, treateth of the nature and qualitie of all manner of meates, drinkes, and sauces, that are used at meales.
2. The second book, which is of morall philosophie,

Digitized by Google

speaketh of the manners, behaviour, and usage of all such, with whom we may happen to be conversant withall, as well at the table, as all other times among companie.

3. The third booke is of naturall philosophie, and conteyneth certayne delectable and pleasaunt questions and pretie problems, to be propounded for myrth among companie at all times, but most conveniently at the table.

4. The fourth booke is of moral discourses, and compriseth honest jestes, delectable devises, and pleasaunt purposes, to be used among companie for delight and recreation at all times, but especially at meale times at the table."

There is so little of grave anecdote in this last book of moral discourses, that much of it might serve to augment the modern reprints of Joe Miller's Jests, Baker's Witticisms, or Wood's pieces of humour; and some of them have actually done so. The compiler confesses himself indebted to Macrobius, and Macrobius was so to his predecessors. A few of the *bon mots* shall be extracted.

"An olde woman, having almost lost her sight, fee'd a physician to come and dresse her eyes every day, who, as oft as he came, stole some piece of houshold stuffe away with him, untyll all the house was emptie. But when she recovered her sight, seeing all her goodes gone, was thereat much amazed, and woulde not pay the physicion his duetie. Then he convened her before a judge: to whom she complayned, that she was not yet fully cured, but rather saw lesse than she did before; for (sayd she) "I could see good store of houshold stuffe in my house, and nowe I can see nothing."

Digitized by Google

"On a time there came unto a sanctes church so many hault and lame people to be cured, that the priest could not drive them foorth. Then said the priest—'Give me your staves and I wil heale you all.' And when he had them, he sent for fier, and beinge demaunded what he would do with it?' 'Burne *him* that is *most lame*, (quoth he) that you may all be healed with his ashes.' And when they heard this, they *ran* all away."

"A certayne frier comming unto the gate of an abbey, seeing that he could not get in, rang the bell very hard: and a munke comming to the gate, asked why he rang? Then sayd the frier—'I ring for the *charitie* which is gone away from the abbey:' which the munke hearing, took the bell and rang harder than hee had done.' 'What meaneth this then?' quod the frier. Then quod the munke, 'I ring for the *patience* which is departed from your friery."

T. P.

ART. CCCCXLVI. *A necessary doctrine and erudicion for any christen man, set furthe by the Kynges Majestye of Englande, &c. Psal.* 19. *Lorde preserve the Kyng, and here us whan we cal upon thee.—Psal.* 20. *Lorde in thy strengthe the Kynge shall rejoyce and be meruailous gladde through thy saluation.* Colophon. *Imprinted at London in Fletestrete by Thomas Berthelet, Printer to the Kynges Hyghnes, the XXIX day of May, the yere of our Lorde M.D.XLIII. com priuilegio ad imprimendum solum. 4to.* 113 *leaves.* [*MS. title.*]

AT the back of title "The contents of this Boke. The declaracion of Faith. The articles of our be-

Digitized by Google

lefe called the crede. The seven sacramentes. The ten commandements of Almyghtie God. Our Lordes Prayer, called the Pater Noster. The Salutacion of the Aungell called the Ave Maria. An Article of Free Will. An Article of Justificacion. An Article of Good Workes. Of prayer for souls departed."

"Henry the Eight by the grace of God Kynge of Englande, France, and Irelande, Defendour of the Faythe, and in earthe of the churche of Englande, and also of Irelande, supreme head, unto all his faythfull and lovyng subiectes sendeth greetyng," in a preface of six pages, because the humble and holy Harry "perceivyng that in the tyme of knowlege, the devyll (who ceaseth not in all tymes to vexe the worlde) hath attented to return ageyn, (as the parable in the gospel shewith) into the hous purged and clensed, accompanied with seven worse spirites, and hypocrisie and superstition beinge excluded and put away, we fynd entered into some of our peoples hartes, an inclination to sinister under standynge of scripture, presumption, arrogancye, carnall libertie, and contention; we be therefore constrained for the reformation of them in tyme, and for avoiding of such diversitie in opinions as by the said evill spirites might be ingendred to set furth with thadvise of our clergie such a doctrine and declaration of the true knowlage of God and his worde, with the principall articles of our relygion, as wherby all men may uniformely be ledde and taught the true understandyng of that, which is necessary for every christen man to know, for the orderyng of him selfe in this lyfe, agreeably to the will and plesure of Almighty God. Which doctrine also the lordes bothe spirituall and

Digitized by Google

temporall with the nether house of our parliament, have both sene and lyke very wel."—"Wherfore we exhorte and desire all our loving subjectes, that they praying to God for the spirite of humilitie, do conforme themselves as good scholers and lerners ought, to here and beare awaie as afore, and wyllyngly to observe suche order, as is by us and our lawes prescribed and to reade and beare well awaie the true doctrine lately by us and our clergie sette furth for theyr erudicion wherby presumpcion and arrogance shall be withstanded, malice and contencion expelled, and carnall libertie refrayned and tempered, and disdayne clearly removed and taken awaie."

ART. CCCCXLVII. *The Examynacion of Anne Askewe latelye martyred in Smythfelde, by the wycked Sinagogue of Antychrist, wyth the Elucydacyon of Johan Bale. Marpurg in Hessen.* 1546.

THE sufferings of Anne Askewe "a gentlewoman very yonge, dayntye, and tender," (according to myne auctour) are related at length by Ballard in his Memoirs of Learned Ladies, from the tract before us, and "the Actes and Monuments" of the zealous Fox;—but the "Elucydacyon of Johan Bale," from the fathers and apostles, is only to be found in this volume.

The short life of this amiable and accomplished lady, was embittered by an unfortunate marriage; contracted, (jointly by Sir William Askew, of Kelsay, in Lincolnshire, her father, and Mr. Kyme, her

Digitized by Google

father-in-law,) with a young man for whom she felt no attachment, and to whom she consented to unite herself from filial respect. Her husband, by his inhuman treatment, first drove her from his house, and afterward procured her confinement on account of her religious opinions; for her rigid adherence to which she was at last burned in Smithfield, but not till after she had been put on the rack to extort a confession of her favourers.

Her beauty, her misfortunes, and the cruelty of her fate excited general commiseration; her biographers were numerous; and the "drunkards made songs upon her." One of these is alluded to in Bishop Corbet's *Iter Boreale.** The shrewdness of her replies to the artful interrogatories of her examiners proves the strength and acuteness of her mind; and the following "pious chausons" (which may be considered among the curiosities of literature) are alike indicative of her piety and judgment.

The Balade which Anne Askewe made and sange whan she was in Newgate.

"Lyke as the armed knyghte,
Appoynted to the fielde,
With this worlde wyl I fyght,
And fayth shal be my shyelde.

Fayth is that weapon stronge,
Whych wyl not fayle at nede;
My foes therfore amonge,
Wherwyth wyll I procede.

* Gilchrist's Edition, page 203.

Digitized by Google

As it is had in strengthe,
And force of Christes waye,
It wyll prevayle at lengthe,
Though all the Devyls saye naye.

Faythe if the fathers olde
Obtayned ryght wytnes,
Wych make me verye bolde
To feare no worldes dystresse.

I nowe rejoce* in harte,
And hope byd me do so;
For Christ wyll take my part,
And ease me of my wo.

Thou sayst, Lord, who so knocke,
To them wylt thou attende;
Undo therfore the locke,
And thy stronge power sende.

More enemyes now I have
Than heeres upon my head;
Let them not me deprave;
But fyght thou in my steade.

On the my care I cast
For all theyr cruell spyght;
I set not by theyr hast;
For thou art my delyght.

I am not she that lyst
My anker to let fall
For everye dryslynge myst;
My shippe substancyall.

* i omitted in orig.

Digitized by Google

Not oft use I to wrygbt
In prose nor yet in ryme;
Yet wyll I shewe one syght,
That I sawe in my tyme.

I sawe a ryall trone*
Where Justyce shulde have sytte;
But in her stede was one
Of modye cruell wytte.

Absorpt was ryghtwysnesse,
As of the ragynge floude;
Sathane in hys excesse
Sucte up the gyltlesse bloude.

Then thought I, Jesus Lorde,
Whan thou shalte judge us all,
Harde is it to recorde
On these men what wyl fall.

Yet Lorde I the desyre,
For that they do to me,
Let them not tast the hyre
Of theyr inyquyte."

The Voyce of Anne Askewe, oute of the 54 Psalme of David, called Deus in nomine tuo.

"For thy name's sake be my refuge,
And in thy truth, my quarrel judge;
Before the (Lorde) let me be harde,
And wyth favor my tale regarde.
Loo, faythles men, agaynst me ryse,
And for thy sake my death practyse;
My lyfe they seke, wyth mayne and myght,
Which have not the afore their syght;

* h omitted in orig.

Digitized by Google

Yet helpest thou me, in thys distresse,
Savynge my soule from cruelnesse.
I wote thou wylt revenge my wronge,
And visite them ere it be longe.
I wyll therfore my whole hart bende
Thy gracyouse name (Lorde) to commende.
From evyl thou hast delyvered me,
Declarynge what myne ennemies be.
Prayse to God."

Stamford. O. G.

ART. CCCCXLVIII. *The Abbreuyacyon of all generall councellys holden in Grecia, Germania, Italia, and Gallia; compyled by Johñ le maire de belges, most excellent Hystoryograffer to kynge Lowys the xij, of late frenche kynge dedycated to the sayd kyng lowys: Anno dñi* 1519. ¶ *Translated by Iohn gowgh the prynter herof, by the kynges gracyous priuilege, for vii yeres ensewynge, dwellynge in Lumbarstrete agaynst the stockys market. Small Octavo to sig I iiii. b. l.*

At the back of the title commences.

"*The prologue of the translator Johñ gowgh vnto all chrysten readers.*

"WHERE as it is dyew and expedyent for all Chrysten people, to haue the perfyte knowledge and puryte of chrysten lyuyng, whiche oughte to be in the catholyke churche mylytant here in erthe. In the whiche churche hath ben great abuses by the mynisters and hedes therof, to whom we haue gyuen great cõfydence, and specyally to theyr prophane ceremonyes, decres, tradycyons, fantasyes, and

Digitized by Google

dremes, engendred and spronge vp by the vsurped hed therof, very Antecrystes bysshoppes of Rome, whiche many yeres hath ben called popes, as in this present lytell boke is euydently to be red & sene, vsurpynge the dygnyte of Emperours & kynges, takynge on them to be hedes and gouernoures ouer all kynges regyons and nacyons, resystynge all auctorytes temporall, ordayned of God and by his dyuyne lawes. The whiche abhomynacyō's (I of a very zele and loue) and for the honoure of God, and that all englysshe men may the more perfyter se what other noble prynces hath don of late dayes, haue of my symple capacyte translated this lytell worke out of Frenche into our maternall tonge and language, whiche was compyled of an noble and worthy historiographer, named Iohn̄ le maire xix yere paste at the request of kynge Lowys frenche kynge, the last of that name whiche maryed the most worthy lady Mary suster to our most redouted Kyng Henry the viii, whiche had as then great warres to defende the armye and warre made by the pope Julius, whiche with great crueltye oppressed Kynge Lowes domynyons & coun̄tres. [After stating the blood shed by "wycked antecryst Julius—lyke to his predecessours in tymes passed—to support his execrable lyfe, vsurped power, dygnyte emperyall, and regall, which nothing lesse pertayned to the church of Rome, as playnly apperyth in this lyttle boke abbreyated out of dyuers autentyke cronacles & storys"—it prays] "vs most crysten people with our hole mynd, hart, & affexion, draw, in one lyue, in one fayth and lawe, with one god whiche is only in heuen, and fyx our hartes with one accorde vnder our onely Kynge

Digitized by Google

Henry the viii, whose actes sheweth hym that he hath ben, is & shalbe euen preserued of God, and sent to vs as an Angelycall Kynge to gouern the people of God from all Babylonytys, Ydolaters, Murderers, Destroyers, of the Israelytys; also ye shall not fynde, yf ye ponder well in your myndes y^t. God of his infynyt power hath not wrought in one kynge so hye and wonderfull actys cyuyll and dyuyne & worthy of memorye both farre and nere, byyond the seas, and on this syde the seas, as he hathe wroughte in this our moste right and worthy Kynge nowe rayngynge ouer vs, passynge all kynges wrytten of in the olde Testamente, as Josue, Gehew, Josyas, Ezechias, kinges sent from God to gouerne greater regyons then this is; and yet to stable and confyrme vs the Lord God hath sent this our most noble kynge a prynce to gouerne vs, when so euer it please hym to cal. [This over strained panegyric on the Bluebeard of his age is followed by a pious exhortation to awake the attention of the reader to the many blessings he enjoys, and to receive his statutes injunctions and ordinances concluding to] "gyue God thankes laude, and prayse, through his omnypotent power wyll preserue the honoure, helth and prosperyte, of our moost noble Kynge Henry the viii, with our prynce Edwarde and his moste prudent counceyl, may longe contynewe and endure to his hye honoure and glory, and the hole comforte of this Realme nowe and euer. Amen."

The learned printer has divided this history of the church of Rome into parts and sections, commencing with the time when the treasure was amassed from the Empeiour Constantine and his successours, with

Digitized by Google

on account of the various schisms in the church, the councils held at Troys, &c. &c. and continuing the narration to the period of the translator performing his task.

This work is unnoticed by Herbert, and the following copy of the letters patent has a slight variance from the one given by that Editor.

"*The tenour of the kynges preuylege.*

"Henry by the grace of God Kynge of Englande and of France defensor of the fayth, lorde of Irland, supreme hede vnder Crist ouer the catholyke church of Englande. To all maner of people exercysing the art of pryntyng we gyue gretynge, and to vnderstande that we haue onely graunted and lycensed vnto Iohn gowgh cytesyne and stacyoner of London, that he onely to prynte vnder our pryuelege all maner of bokes new begon, translated, or compyled, by the said Iohn gowgh, & all suche as he doth cause to be translated and prynted by his procurement, cost, or charge, we graunt lycence & auctoryse to the sayd Iohn gowgh his assigners & factors to prynte all such storyes newe begonne lawful and not prohybyted, so that all such storyes or bokes, be perused and ouersene by our counceyl or by such as we shal admyt, we graunt to the sayd Iohn gowgh the makyng, pryntyng, and vttcrance of al such bokes, newe set forth to his owne aduantage for y^e. space of vii yeres imedyatly ensewynge the pryntynge and settynge forth all of all such bokes or processe new begonne, and not afore prynted, and thus duryng the tyme afore lymyted that in ony wise no person vsyng the scyence of printing, or not vsyng, do by any maner

Digitized by Google

of crafte or delay prynte within this our Realm, or cause to be prynted els where no such bokes, but that the forsayd Iohn gowgh haue the onely auantage accordynge to the tenor of this our forsayd lycense and pleasur (to hym onely graunted) vpon payne of forfayture of all such bokes contrary imprynted to the effect of this our lycense, com̃aundyng therfore all subiectes, offycers, and mynysters, to ayde and fauourably assyst the sayd Iohn̄ gowgh in the executing of this our lycense and auctorite yf nede requyre. God saue the Kynge. Cum priuilegio regali ad solū imprimendum p̄ septennium. Imprynted by me Iohn̄ gowgh dwellynge in Lumbard strete, agaynst the Stockes market at y^e. sygne of the Mermayd. Anno dn̄i M. cccc xxxix."

J. H.

Art. CCCCXLIX. *An Exhortation.* No title page. Colophon. *Londini: In Ædibus Thome Bertheleti typis impress: Cum Privilegio ad imprimendum solum. Anno M.D.XXXIX.* 12mo. *black letter, not paged.*

The years immediately preceding the publication of this work were marked by the violent controversy which Henry VIII. held with the Papal See; and the execution of Fisher and More, in the year 1535 (particularly that of the former, who had previously been created a cardinal) was considered by Paul III. in so heinous a light, as to lead to the final excommunication of this monarch, from the church of Rome. Whilst these affairs were in agitation, numerous libels were published in Italy, ani-

Digitized by Google

madverting in the severest terms upon the conduct of Henry, who was compared by the authors with the most unrelenting tyrants of antiquity. To some of these, the little pamphlet, now before us, was doubtless written as a reply. It breathes a patriotic spirit throughout, contains much curious historical information, and the sentiments are generally cloth-ed in nervous and forcible language. After some introductory observations, the author proceeds as follows:

"The bysshop of Rome, foreseing the damages that ensue to hym and his, by the commynge forth of Goddis word, knowing also howe moche his van-tages maye dayly encrease, yf errours be reteyned in all Chrysten kyngedomes, doth and wolle do what he can to overrunne this way with a pestyferouse poole, that floweth out of course, that seketh agenst nature to destroy the head from whence it fyrste dyd sprynge. The Bysshoppe seeth, if we walke in this way longe, he must walke to that he came from, that is to povertie, to preachynge, to humilitie, and to obeysaunce—This is it that wryngeth him, at this he fretteth, for this he stirreth all these coles. They are lyttele acqueynted with the Bishop of Rome's practises, that thynke he styrreth prynces agenst us, for any love or desyre he hath to avaunce Goddis honour. His hole acts declare hym to mean al thyng rather than that. Who can beleve, he wold take suche peynes, susteyne such charges, to seke our helth and safetie, whan he treadeth them under his fete, at his owne dores, whiche fayne wolde enter into our religion and may not. He hath dwellyng in his owne citie of Rome, many that moche covet to

Digitized by Google

be christened, whom he whol in no case receyve, excepte they forsake all their goodes, and gyve them hole unto hym. I meane the poore Jewes, which are so spoyled of hym, that it wold pytie an hethen harte to see his tyranny over them. If it please the Holye Gooste to call any of them to Chrystis fayth, this good father starteth betwene them, and saythe there is a playne texte, except a man renounce all that he hath he may not be my disciple. Is not this a good shepherde that woll not receive shepe which are strayed from the flocke except they give hym money? This good bysshoppe loved us exceedyng tenderlye, as longe as we gave to hym frankely our silver. He gave us pardons plentuously, which brought us far from purgatory, even the nexte waye to helle, but nowe his good father hath chaunged his affection, and is so farre in love with our sowles, that he wolde with swerde seke for them in our bowels.

"Not a long sithens a jentil jentilman (I myght saye he was an ambassatour, but then percase men wolde go nyghe to gesse whome I meane) made, at his returne home, this reporte of us, th' actyvitie of Englyshmen hath ben greate if histories be true, but if I maye judge by any conjectures it is nothynge so nowe. I se neyther harneyes ne weapons of manhode amonges them, they have ben of good hartes, couragyouse, bolde, valiant in marciall feates: but those Englyshe men are deade.

"If we had none other cause to fyghte, being provoked with the assaulte of our enemies, wolde not this contumely, this spytefull tale, make us shewe unto suche reporters, that as longe as Eng-

Digitized by Google

lyshe bodies remayn in Englande, they shal also fynde Englyshe stomaches, Englyshe handes, Englyshe hartes? We see verye cowardes can evyll abyde to be so called and taken: and are Englyshe men nothynge stirred to be thus counted, and of them that are in dede but very dastardes? What thynge had Englande ever that it now lacketh, bondage of the proude tyrant of Rome layde apart? Were there even at any tyme in Englande goodlyer bodyes, cleaner made, more than there be at this day? Were there ever more thinges to set hartes in courage than there be at this hour? Were there ever more rewardes for vertue? More? Nay, halfe so many, as there be nowe, sythens Englande was Englande? Were there at any time more evydent sygnes of Goddes' favour towardes us, than have ben these many yeres? What nation canne come hyther, but we maye take ourselfes, God beinge but indyfferente, abler to defende our realme, thenne they to invade it? I woll take recorde of none of our owne cronicles. Let us beleave but our enemies, let it be true that they say. Reade Froysarte, a French wryter, who wolde almoste thinke it possyble that he wryteth of us? It were ryghte expedient that yong jentyll men dydde often reade theyr fathers' noble actes, wherby undoubtedlye they may bothe be encouraged to the like, and also know the weakness of theyr enemys. We that then dyd so well, our quarrel often times beinge but for a money matter, can we thynke now to do amysse fyghtynge for the defence of religion, the restorynge of Goddes worde, the mayntenaunce of Goddes honour? Who can rede the battayle of Cressy, and not conceyve

Digitized by Google

wonderful hope of victory, whan we be any thynge equally matched? If noble Edwarde the Thyrde coude vanquishe the Frenche Kynge, and almoste al the floure of Fraunce, they beinge as theyr owne wryters testifie viii to oone of ours, what shal noble Henry the VIII. doo, whome God, by all wayes, seketh to enhaunce? Oughte not the battayle of Poyters to remaine freshe in our memories, where an handful of Englyshe men overthrewe all the force of Fraunce? For as theyr story sayth, there durst none tarry from the fielde, but suche as neyther regarded honour ne shame. The Frenche Kynge was taken there, and well nere al the nobles of Fraunce slayne. We may forget the battayle of Agincourt, but they woll remember, and are lyke never to forget, with howe small an army, that most prudent and victorious Kynge, Henry the Fyfte, vanquished that huge host of Frenchmen. How moche to all our comfortes, may we rejoyce in the memory of the battayle, whiche most noble and vyctorious Kynge Henry the Eyghte called the fielde des esprous, (that is the fielde of spurres,) because both the French men as that daye, left all theyr defence, and used nothynge but their spurres, flung one in an others necke, and we also compelled to use nothynge soo moche as our spurres in pursuing them. His Hyghness was then almost with al the nobilitie of Englande, yea with al the flowre and force of our nation in Fraunce; and yet the Kyng of Scottes founde ynough at home to defende lytel Englande. He came, whan our strength was oute of the realme, he came unloked for, with great provisyon, with a puisant army. His chance might teache other

Digitized by Google

prynces rather to governe well that they have, thanne to seke that they cannot come by.

"There is a prety Greke epigram, which saythe, a poore felaws being in great necessitie, moche troubeled for lacke of pence, gat hym an halter, and thoughte therewith to have made an ende of his mysery. By chaunce as he sought a tree, he founde an hourde of money. Councell here he needed none, to persuade hym to chaunge his purpose. No, he forthwith layde the halter where he founde the money. But he that hadde lodged his treasure there, not longe after commynge thyther, and finding is gone and an halter at hande, thoughte the use of his money paste him, and so used the halter. The bysshop of Rome thynketh to have a great pay here. The Cardinall thynketh so to; they may chaunce to seeke hourdes, and fynde halters. They truste by this vyage, to wynne theyr spurres, perchaunce they may lose theyr bootes to. God be praysed, we have a prynce of invincible courage, whose hart God hath so environed with his graces, so furnisshed with his giftes, so strengthened with the assured affyaunce of his promyses, that he wol venture all thyngs rather than the losse of his subjectes' sowles. And as his Hyghness wol our sowles be oute of peryll, soo I praye you what Kynge, sithen Kinges ruled fyrste this realme of England, hath made greater provision for the safetie of our bodies? Is it possible that any his gracis subjecte can refuse payne, whan his Hygnes rydeth about from haven to haven, from castell to castell, dayes and nightes devysinge all the wayes, that wytte can invent for our assurance? What charges is his Grace at for the fortifienge of

Digitized by Google

Calays, Hammis, Guysnis, for the repayring of Dover haven, Dover castel, for building bulwarkes in the Downes, bulwarkes at Folkestone? What a realme woll Englande be, whan his grace hath set walles, accordynge to the diches, that runne rounde about us? Englande woll than be much liker a castell than a realme. His Highnes fortifieth Portismouth, Southampton, Weymouth, Portland Rode, Torre baye, Plimouthe Haven, Dermouth Haven, Falmouth Haven. This ones done, what emmemy, be he never so stronge, wol thinke he can invade Englande on those parties of it? Now that ye may know, his Highnesse careth for all and not for some, he fortifieth Barwycke, bothe towne and castelle. Carliel towne and castel, setting men a worke for the repayring of Warke Castell, Bambrough Castell, Alnwick Castell, Scarborowe Castell, Pownfret Castell, fortifieng also Kyngston upon Hul, Grimsbye uppon Humber, Lynne also shall be made strong, Yermouth rode fortified, two bulwarkes set up at Lestoffe, Alborne-hoppe in Norfolke, Langerspoynte, Orwell haven, are to be fortifyed; ii blocke houses to be made at Filberg, iii blocke houses at Graves ende, which with many other fortresses, and munitions for this our countrey, his Grace woll shortely with all spede, to be set forwarde. If his Highnes doth thus diligentely watche, that we maye safely slepe, spend his treasure thus largely, that we maye surely kepe our goodes, were it not our great shame to suffer his Highnes to travaile alone? Can we, beinge in most jeopardie our selves, not besturre us? Were it not our utter rebuke that his Highnes should love us better than we our selves? We must

Digitized by Google

not think that we fight with ennemies, which wol be content with victorie, if they gette the over hande of us: they seke our bloude, they covet our destruction, and if they spare some, yet the sacke, the spoyle shall touch all men.

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

"I woll ende with a prophesie not lately commen out of Wales, but founde in scripture in the iii booke of Esdras. There is mention made of a proude egle, that so moche toke upon her, that al princes, al kyngedomes were troden under her fete. This byrde, sayth the texte, made al the erth afrayde, al men trembled at her syght, all thynge became subjecte to it, no man, a long season, so hardy as to gaine-say her. But at last saythe Esdras, Loo there came out of a woode a lion, a grot pase, roring a lowd, and sayde to this saucye and mysproude egle, thy pryde is sene. God hath loked upon this proude tyme, his tyme is at an ende, the mischefes of this egle are almooste at a poynte, &c. &c.

That prowde Rome is mente by this prowde egle, the texte is playne. Nowe by the lyon who is mente, the texte sayth nothynge. What if I contende noble Henry the VIII to be thys lyon? May I not have many conjectures to leade me this waye? Fyrste as the egle hath always ben the Romains' badge, so hath Kynges of Englande ever more gyven the lyon in their armes; so that it can so well be applyed to none other Prince. The Venetians gyue the lyon, but their lyon commeth not oute of the wodde, but oute of the water. They dwell in water, our lyon fetcheth all his force nexte unto God, out of the woddes, our bowes, our arrowes are

Digitized by Google

fetched oute of the woddes. Cam not a gay cole to our hartes, whan our lyon sayd, 'Hens proude egle, appere no more here to England.' Went there not sondry great lumpes of hevynes from oure hartes, whan we that were wont to dreade nothyng so moche as the mysproude jugement of the egle, begunne to refuse mercy and forgyvenes at his hande, and to seke it of hym, whiche made us, and is mercy it selfe, and the only forgyver of synnes? God sayth a lion shall teare this tirante's auctorité in peces—God sayth, a wynde shal shake hym out of his cheyer: shall we not thynke this lyon, this wynde, to be our soveraygne, our kynge, which firste of all princes durst take hym by the bosome? Let this yelling egle approche towarde us, let her come with all her hyrds about her, let a traytour carry her standard, doth not God say her wynges shall be cut, her kyngedom waxe feble, the lyon waxe stronge, and save the residue of Godde's people, filling them fulle of joye and comfort, even while the worlde endureth. Let us, let us therefore worke lustely nowe, we shall play for ever hereafter. Let us fight this one fielde with Englysshe handes, and Englysshe hartes, perpetuall quietnes, rest, peace, victorie, honour, welthe, all is owers."

J. H. M.

ART. CCCCL. *The true and lyuely historyke portreatvres of the vvoll Bible.* [Two serpents forming a double circle, one a female having small ones issuing from the entrails, a scroll in the center, with] *qvod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris.*

Digitized by Google

At Lyon, by Iean of Tournes, M.D. LIII. Octavo, 104 leaves.

THESE historic portraitures of the whole Bible consist of well-finished wood cuts, with four lines to each in explanation of the subject. By the preface it appears to have been the work of PETER DERENDEL, a learned Frenchman, who, in attempting to adopt the English language, has compounded a barbarous and almost unintelligible jargon, scarcely worth giving a portion of, but from its singularity, as the performance of a foreigner, and issuing from a foreign press. The type is of a superior cast of Italics, which has not much improved since the middle of the sixteenth century.

"To the rigth worshipfvll and most vvorthie, master Pikeling, embassadour of the king of Englande, Peter Derendel peace, and felicitie. I knowe, mi most discret and vertuous master, that some amonge other shall be fonde, readie to blame this worke, bringinge for them, that no nede it was of suche purtreatures, sith we haue at libertie theself stories, wherein we mai much better knowe the pure truth reding the wholl, then to staie at a thinge uncertaine and drawen at pleasure: Some other shall be (knowe I well) wiche shall endeuer themselues to sai, that it is a thinge openlie forbiden be the lawe of God, and all thought the strong and faithfull mai without ani danger beholde them, vsing therof after their owne good discretion, that neuerthelesse, being sen of the weake and simple, it may be vnto them occasion of fall: Other lickwise that, sith the hearing aboue all our fiue naturall wittes most diuin is

Digitized by Google

allone nedfull to saluation, wherwith we, as with an instrument mete, must take and receaue the promesses of God offered and presented vnto vs in the holie scriptures, contenting ourselues we shulde red them, with vnderstanding therto required, and vndertake no further. To whome we, willing most faine them satisfie, aunswer: that, all be it the letter well vnderstanded geueth plaine and perfette knowlege of the thinges, neuerbethelesse the true and lyuelye purtreantures and representations therof mai be, and (to sai better) are good and profitable meanes, wherbe we mai shirtlie and with ease, kippe and graue in minde the wholl meaning of it, wiche otherwise without often reding, and with much werines of witte might easilie be forgotten being vnto vs instede of true, cleare, and manifest argumentes of the wholl subject."—After adducing further reason for describing the punishments inflicted on the children of Israel as examples, and pourtraying stories of the Old Testament for the eye to enjoy:—the preface proceeds "I have thought it mete to endeuer miself to translate the argument of eche figure in English meter, being lickewise putte in sixe other languages,* to the intent that the countre, wherin I had ben nourisshed and brought up, shulde in no wise remain bastard allone, his tonge kipping her place among other, readie to bring him licke comoditie. This therfor be me vndertaken and ended, kipping eurie wherlicke measure, the third person actiue of the present, with the Aoriste, lickewise the participle passiue of the pre-

* Mine has only the English.

Digitized by Google

terite at discretion, as commonlie in the speache is vsed, the contraction also of the tonge observed, moreouer in the orthography leauing y to the greke wordes, vsing of our owne, as I thought mete and conuenient, I being of the Frenshe nation, for mi sauegarde and the workes, haue fonde none more sure; then iou mi vertuous master presupposed that ie borne in the countre, to the wiche naturallie am affectionat, are at this time Embassadour towarde the kinge of mi naturall lande, doubting no wise, but if iou will vouchsaue to take in hand to kippe it a litle and defende, vnder the buckler of iour sauour, that without anie lost, or dammage shall remaine woll, and harmlesse. For I knowe right well, that iour good iugement is in so great a reputation with euerie one, that witherwar die shall drawe, all without ani withstanding will folowe iou. Truth is, that the worke is vnworthie to compeere before iour mastershippe, so much laketh that iou ought to receave it, neuerthelesse it shall please iou, to looke a little upon the good affection, and minde wherwith it is presented: and so doing ie shall encourage me to geve meself herafter to that thinge, wiche, mai be, shall be better worth, to the service of iour mastershippe, whose lowlie and humble seruant I am, and shall be." Then follows two pages, "The printer to the reader." The following lines are from two cuts upon the second chapter of Exodus:

Moses mother of him then a bed brought,
His deare father a while him kept and hidde
For his beautie, then him rushes among sought
In water lai, to do as the king bidde.

Digitized by Google

The kinges daughter fonde him in great pitie
The russhes amonge, wiche to him fauorable,
As god did please, him to saue thought worthie,
His owne mother giuing him for nource able.

ART. CCCCLI. *The preceptes of Warre set forth by James the Erle of Purlilia, and translated into Englysh by Peter Betham.* 1544.

" Though peace be a vertue, that
vertues dothe excell,
Yet mayst thou boldely fyght, in
a iuste quarrell."

Col. *Imprynted at London, in the Olde Jewry, by Edwarde Whytchurche. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum. These bookes are to be solde at the West dore of Pauls, by William Telotson.* 100 *leaves.* 8*vo. b. l.*

" THE Epistle, to the Ryghte Honourable Syr Thomas Audeleye, Knyght, Lorde Audeley of Walden and Lorde Chauncelour of Englande, Peter Betham wisheth health and continuance of honour." After assigning as a reason for inscribing such a work to his Lordship, the proof that a wise counsellor is equal to a valiant captain, the translator proceeds— " Nowe Ryght Honorable Lorde, none upryght reader can blame me, that wisdome is so set alofte, and enhaunced, which so moche surmounteth strengthe, whan greater renoume is due to the polytike counsaylour, then to the stronge man of armes. Whyche thynge is daylye seen in our warres, and in the noble captaynes of thys realme, whose straunge sleightes and feates of warre, yf any man wyl go abowte to

Digitized by Google

brynge togyther, and make a booke thereof, he shulde playnely shewe that the youth of Englande doth so floryshe in warlye knoweleage, that they passe all other bothe Grekes and Romans to thys daye. Thus, whan the laude of chyvaldrye doeth so clerely shyne in a wyse counsaylour, I shall desyre youre Lordeshyppe to take in good worth thys my simple doynge, in whyche I have done my diligence to content your Lordeshyppe and satisfy the nobilitye and gentrye of Englande, as well in the termes as in the sentences, whom I do most hartelye wysshe, that thys translalation maye please, the whyche to reade theye shall be the rather drawen, whan that thynge shalbe taught here in lessons, the which is shewed to be done in dede, in the booke of Julius Frontinus, whyche is translated by the well learned *Morison* a man of swete and eloquent spekynge, so that the feates of war, there done and tolde by histories, doo prove these precepts of chyvaldrye, for the moste parte in everye place. That booke is worthye to be red of all them that be chyvaldrous, and covette to wynne renoume in warfare, whych is wyth feate termes adourned, to the everlyving praise of the translatour. I se it tyme to make an end, lest my epistle waxe overmoch, yet I will be bolde under your Lordeshyppe's license, somethyng to wander from my fyrst mattyer, and to speake a lyttle of the translatours of thys age, whych after my pore judgement do marre and misframe our Englysshe tounge, through theyr termes unnedefullye borowed of other languages. For lyke as the carpenter that goth abowte hys worke, doth occupye for the moste parte hys owne instrumentes, and hath lyttle nede to borowe of any

Digitized by Google

other craftesman; so I thynke that all translatours ought to use the usuall termes of our Englisshe tounge, whiche of itselfe is ryche and plentyfull, and not to breke wythout all judgemente in to the boundes of the Latyn tounge, to steale termes of it, as yf our Englysshe tounge, had not in hymselfe suffysaunce of woordes, to set fourth all our speakynges. But such as do unadvisedly desyre other tong termes, woulde be taken (to my judgment) as authours of our woordes, thereby to enlarge our language (whyche rather they do make poore and barrayne) so that manye good mattyers be dusked and defaced, wyth theyr newe borowed ynkehorne termes, and the common people of Englande do not understand the wrytynges, ne yet the speache of them, for theyr trycke termes of theyr owne brayn shaped. These men thinke all theyr owne doynges woorthye greatest prayse, whan that some of them be well done.

"Yet lette no man thyncke, that I doo damne all usual termes borowed of other tounges, whan I doe well knowe that one tounge is interlaced with an other. But nowe to be shorte, I take them beste Englysshe men, which folowe Chaucer, and other olde wryters, in whyche study the nobles, and gentle men of Englande, are worthye to be praysed, whan they endevoure to brynge agayne his owne clennes, oure Englysshe tounge, and playnelye to speke wyth our owne termes, as our [f]athers dyd before us, which men I coulde reherce by name but that I shulde be thought to flatter. The dead I maye well prayse.

"Wyate was a worthye floure of our tounge, as ap-

Digitized by Google

pereth by the mournefulle ballet made of hys death in Englysshe, whyche is mooste wittye, fyne, and eloquent."

This mode of praising the dead by extolling the wit and eloquence of a living author is rather Hibernical. Lord Surrey wrote three poems on that occasion, and there is an epitaph upon Wyatt preserved in the Harleian MSS. 78, by Sir Anthony Sentleger, either of which might have been printed on a broad side, immediately after the poet's death, and form the subject of the present allusion.

The Epistle concludes "In the moneth of Decembre, 1543," then

"*Thomas Phayer.*

"Chyefest is peace, but yf by extremetye
Thou be enforced to fyght for thyne owne,
Learne here the science and actes of chyvaldrye,
Pollicies and privities to many men unknowen;
Wherby thyne enemye may be overthrowen;
In suche a necessitie shalt thou never fynde
Suche an other treasure: kepe it wel in mynde."

These lines are over the royal arms, beneath "Rex in eternum vive." Then three pages of "Fautes escaped in the printyng through overmoche haste." The work has for running-title "Of feates of warre;" and is divided into two parts; the first containing 204, and the last 85 precepts or chapters. It displays advantages derivable from art, cunning, and chicanery, rather than the bold, manly, and high bearing defiance and onset of chivalry, which, by the epistle, might be expected.

At chapter (iii) where "it is mete for yonge men in

Digitized by Google

theyr youth to practyse martiall feates," as "to shote in hande gunnes, and crosse bowes; to cast dartes; and charge gunnes; to cary swerd and tergate, and somtyme with his marrowes to raunge lyke a man of armes, to resemble a battayle," there is the following marginal note; "the youth of Englande doth vie in theyre playinges a warrelike sport and resemble of battayle, whiche is called England and Scotland."

The original work had a dedication, which appears to be omitted, as it concluded "Thus endeth the boke of James the Erle of Purlilie, dedicated to Kynge Ferdinandus, in the yeare of our Lorde M. D. xxvii."

The translator adds "one precept of warre," on victualing our own army; "for Englyshmen of our nature be not content with so lyttle meate and scarce foode, as other men borne in the hye countryes be; for whych cause, theyr strength is weakened, when that they lacke feedyng, according to the saying of Polidore, whiche sayth, that none armys, never so great, is able to withstande a garrison of Englyshe men at the fyrste brounte and begynnynge of theyr warres. Whych saying maye thus be true, yf they have not suche plentie of vytayles to suffyce theyr appetyte and hungre, as they had at the begynnyng. For by hungre theyre force and fiercenesse doeth slake. Also all you capitaynes remembre to prayse and set forth with moost gentle wordes, the doynges of youre souldyours and sometyme to rewarde them freelye.—For by nature men of the east countrie be sharpened to fyght, and encouraged by hope and advauntage."

J. H.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCCLII. *The Castel of Memorie: wherein is conteyned the restoring, augmenting, and conserving of the Memorye and Remembraunce: with the safest remedies and best preceptes thereunto in any wise apperteyning. Made by Gulielmus Gratarolus Bergomatis, Doctor of Artes and Phisike. Englished by Willyam Fulwod. The Contentes whereof appeare in the page next folowngе.* Then a cut of the printer's sign, with the motto *post tenebras lux. Printed at London by Rouland Hall, dwellynge in Gutter-Lane at the signe of the Half Egle and the Keye,* 1562. 12*mo.*

THIS translation from Gratarolus, "De memoriâ reparanda, augenda, conservanda, ac reminiscentia," is dedicated to Lord Robert Dudley, in eight pages of very prosaic metre by Wm. Fulwood: who likewise subjoins a prose address to the reader, dated Nov. 20, 1562. "The Bookes verdicte" follows this, in six short stanzas: and, after as many chapters, treating of the medical and philosophical nostrums recommended for the conservation of the memory, the seventh divulges different modes of constructing a *memoria technica*, which vary from that imparted by Dr. Grey: and Memory taketh leave of her disciples with the following pithy admonition:

> "To him that would me gladly gaine,
> These three preceptes shal not be vaine:
> The fyrst, is wel to understand
> The thing that he doth take in hand.

Digitized by Google

The second is, the same to place
In order good, and formed race.
The thyrde is, often to repeate
The thing that he would not forgeate."

T. P.

ART. CCCCLIII. *A most excellent and learned vvoorke of Chirurgerie, called Chirurgia parua Lanfranci, Lanfranke of Mylayne his briefe: reduced from dyuers translations to our vulgar or vsuall frase, and now first published in the Englyshe prynte by Iohn Halle, Chirurgien. Who hath thervnto necessarily annexed, a table, as wel of the names of diseases and simples with their vertues, as also of all other termes of the arte opened. Very profitable for the better vnderstanding of the same, or other like workes. And in the ende a compendious worke of Anatomie, more vtile and profitable, then any here tofore in the Englyshe tongue publyshed. An historiall expostvlation also against the beastly abusers, both of Chyrurgerie and Phisicke in our tyme: with a goodly doctrine, and instruction, necessary to be marked and folowed of all true Chirurgiē's—All these faithfully gathered, and diligently set forth, by the sayde Iohn Halle. Imprinted at London in Flete streate, nyghe vnto Saint Dunstones churche, by Thomas Marshe. An.* 1565. *4to.*

AT the back of the title wood-cut of the author in an oval, a fancy border, date in small compartment over portrait 1564; in a larger beneath, "I. H.

Digitized by Google

anno. ætatis suæ, 35;" on same page initials R. M. prefixed to four lines Latin; on a small slip of paper "In Effigiem Iohannis Halli Chirurgi Rodolphi. M. Carmen," eight lines same. On the following page "The bookes verdict," in seven quatrains. The Epistle is addressed "Vnto the VVorshipfvl the Maisters, VVardens, and consequently to all the whole company and brotherhood of Chirurgiens of London, Iohn Hall, one of the leste of them, sendeth hartie and louynge salutation," where it is asserted that for one chirurgeon having served an apprenticeship or one physician travailed in study and exercise in physick, "there are tenne that are presumptious smearers, smaterers, or abusers of the same: yea, smythes, cutlers, carters, coblers, copers, coriars of lether, carpenters, and a great rable of women," who forsake handicraft to abuse physick.* An address from "VV. Cvningham, Doctor in Phisique," dated from his "howse in Colma strete this xviii daye of Aprill, Anno M.D.lxv." Another by "Thomas Gale, Maister in Chirurgerie," dated from his "house in London, the 14 daye of May, Anno

* The original of Lanfrank is stated in this dedication to have been "translated out of Frenche into the olde Saxony englishe, about two hundred yeres past. Which I haue nowe not only reduced to our vsuall speache, by changyng or newe translating suche wordes, as now be inueterate, and growne out of knowledge by processe of tyme, but also conferred my labours in this behalf with other copies, both in Frenche and latin: namely with maister Bacter, for his latine copie, and Symon Hudie for his french copie, and other English copies; of the which I had one of Iohn Chamber, & an other of John Yates both very auncient, with other mo: whose good helpe hath not a little farthered me in these thinges."

Digitized by Google

1565." Four octave stanzas addressed "to the louing readers," is also apparently by Gale. A preface from "I. H. to the louyng readers greting in our eternall Lorde, the author of all knowledge," lamenting amongst other things "that so many sheepe heades, vnwytty, vnlearned, vnchaste, ribaudes, lecheours, fornicators, dronkardes, belygoddes, beastly gluttons, wrathfull, enuious and euell manered, shall thus myserably be suffred to abuse so noble an arte." Introductory matter, sixteen leaves; part first in nine chapters; second, fifteen chapters; third, three chapters; fourth, two chapters; fifth, eight chapters. "The Antidotarie conteinynge xi chapiters," and conclusion, with necessary table, in all thirty-nine leaves. New title;

An expositiue table after the order of the Alphabet, wherin is declared all strange wordes, with also the names and natures of diseases and symples, by anye occasion treated of in thys worke of Lanfranke, gathered by Iohn Halle, Chirurgien. Very commodious to the vse of all professors of the medicinall arte, and especiallye to the Apothecaries that are desirous of perfecte knowledge in symples.

Back of the title,

"*Nomen authoris, sub his atractilis Iacet.*

"If reason maye the iustice be
Of this my minde, the truthe to trye:
Howe can ther be dispaire in me,
No truthe sithe reason, can denye.

Happye it is, when men esteme:
All one in truthe, the same to tell;

Digitized by Google

Let no man voyde, of reason deme:
Leste he agaynste the truthe rebell."

On the next page "A proheme to the readers of thys table," concluding with four quatrains by the translatour; a prose address from his brother "Thomas Halle to the gentle readers that thirste for science;" ten quatrains, without title, signature "Ihon Yates, Chirurgien;" and the like quantity of Esculapian numbers unentitled by "Thomas Halle."* Introduction seven leaves. The interpretative table occupies seventy-two leaves, having the following lines on the last page.

"Though enuie me accuse,
In suche as wyll dysdayne:
It cannot make me muse,
Nor nothyng vexe my brayne.

For they that doo misuse
Their tongues in suche a case,
Wyll styll them selues abuse,
In runnyng of that rase.

But reason is myne ayde,
To take my cause in hande:
And I nothyng afrayde,
With hir in place to stande.

Hauyng my hope so stayde,
That those that lyste to rayle,
Wylbe ryght sore dismayde,
When reason shall preuayle.

* Neither Gale, Yates, or T. Hall, are mentioned by Ritson, who probably only saw the imperfect notice of the work in Herbert, 854.

Digitized by Google

For truthe by reason strong,
Wyll haue the vpper hand:
When enuie vyle and wronge,
Shall fayntly flee the lande,

And truthe hath alwaye been,
A daughter vnto tyme:
Whiche as it hath been seen,
Detecteth euery cryme."

A necessary index of seven leaves concludes this portion of the volume. Then follows a head title to

An historicall expostvlation; against the beastlyke abusers, bothe of Chyrurgerie, and Physyke, in our tyme: with a goodlye doctryne, and instruction, necessarye to be marked, and folowed, of all true Chirurgiens: gathered by Iohn Halle, Chyrurgeon.

This is levelled against the inconsistency of relying on ignorant quacks, the fallacious doctrine of the urinal, and the absurd pretensions of those who combine a smattering of physick with the dark system of magic to delude the ignorant and unwary. Several characters of that description which appeared at Maidstone and other places, with the result of their knavish duplicity, are set forth; "a monstrous legende," says the author, "should I make, if I should here recite all suche, as I haue knowne and heard of. But if any man would know more, of the doynges of these deceyuers and runnegates, let hym reade a little booke, called a Galley lately come into Englande from *Terra Noua*, laden

Digitized by Google

with phisitions, apothecaries, and chirurgiens, &c. The author whereof I knowe not. Also let them reade a little worke, entituled a poesie, made in forme of a vision, &c. lately imprinted. Also let them reade the verses of Maister Bulleyne, in his Bulwarke; in the dialogue betweene Sorenes and Chirurgery, where he ryghte truly and pleasantly describeth them in their ryght colours."* A gathering of "the councels, and good documents, of dyuers good and veterate authores," is formed into English verses, to the number of fifty-four, homely and technically disposed quatrains. A religious exhortatory address in prose, with four incidental prayers, concludes this part in twenty-three leaves. A list of errors at the end is preceded by the following lines as an apology;

"Our miserie and fraile estate
In nothing is declared more,
Then in our errors rathe and late;
That chance when least we loke therfore,
Yea and also whiche yet is more,
We many times put faultes in vre,
When from them we our selues thinke sure.

Wherfore sith it is destinate,
And none can clerely it withstande,
With loue and with most friendly rate,

* Bullein's Bulwark is mentioned by Herbert, p. 834. If the other pieces are noticed is not easily ascertained, from the want of an index to that editor's work, of matter as well as men. The examining above eighteen hundred pages is too great a task to be performed on every slight occasion.

Digitized by Google

Before to rede thou take in hande
This worke, let all the faultes be scan'de,
And by this rule the same redresse,
Leste faultes good frutes to muche oppresse."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLIV. *A lytle treatyse entytuled the damage and destruccyon in Realmes.* The fragment of a tract printed by Peter Treuerys.] 12*mo*. *L. iiii.*

THIS little work is attributed to that voluminous writer John Lydgate.

——" befell tofore the dethe of Cezar, was this. Vpon the same nyght-tofore, that he was slayne on the morow; this noble Cynquerour Julius had a reulacyon, semynge vnto hym in his slepe that he was wynged lyke an egle; and how he toke his flyght so hyghe, that he sored aboue the skyes, and aproched to the celestyallsee of Jupyter, and fell downe vppon the ryght hand of his god. An other maruelous sygne or prodygy there fell. Also his wyfe named Caliphurna, a lytle tofore the dethe of her lorde Julius, had a wonderfull dreme or vysyon, semynge vnto her whan she was a slepe, that the most hyghest pynacle of the imperyall palays, sodeynly and vnwarely fell downe, and there vppon incontynently all the wyndowes of the chambre where she slepte, without hande of any man; sodaynly brake a two theyr barres of yron and opened. Of whiche noyse she beynge sore afrayde in her slepe and of femynyne drede full sore syghed in her harte, as she that could nat conceyue in mynde what it

Digitized by Google

ment. Also as Vnyoe't in his bystoryall boke maketh mencyon, an hondred days before his petyous murdre, in the large market place of Rome, where as the stature & the gret ymage of Cezar stode vppon an hyghe pyller of stone, the name of Cezar grauen with letters of gold aboue his hede, whan the wether and the attempre ayre was most clere and styll, with a sodeyn stroke of the fyry leuen, the fyrst letter of his name C was smyten away; declarynge by this pronosticall sygne that lyke as this lettre C in nombre betokeneth an hondred, and was also most craftely wrought & grauen as for the chyef capytall letter of his name; to shew openly that the rasynge away of this lettre by vyolence of the fyry leuen, that he that was hede of all the erthe, within the space of a hondred days next ensuynge, sholde be vengeably murdred in Rome.

"Also the same day of his mordre as he we't moste ryally in his imperyall array toward the consystory, a pore man named Tongisius toke hym lettres of all the purposed conspyracy by the Cenate vpon his dethe. But for he was neclygent to rede the lettres and to enclose them, the vengeable mordre was execute vpon hym. By which example, let no man be slow nor neclygent to rede his letters, leste after for his neclygence it may turne hym to gret damage, which after may nat lyghtely be recouered. And the chyef cause and worker of this murdre was Brutus Crassus, assocyed vnto hym two hondred & syxty of the Cenate, all hauynge bodkyns in theyr sleues. And as it is in story remembred, he had foure and twenty dedely woundes as he sat in the Capytoly. And, as sayth myn auctour, he

Digitized by Google

neuer in al his smarte, made nouther crye nor no noyse, excepte onely a lamentable and a dolorous syghe, lyke a man that with sodeyne sorowe were afrayde. So that touchynge the vengeable manner of his pyteous murdre, I may conclude with hym that was floure of poetes in our Englysshe tonge, & the fyrst that euer enlumyned our language with floures of rethoryque & of eloquence. I méne my mayster Chaucer which compendyously wrote the deth of this myghty Emperour, saynge in this wyse. As followeth on the next syde of the lefe.

¶ With bodkyns, was Cezar Julius
Murdred at Rome, of Brutus Crassus,
Whã many a regyon hé had brought full low;
Lo, who may trust fortune any throwe.

Thus by wrytynge of my wyse prudent maister tofore sayd the frowarde and the contraryous lady dame fortune spareth nether emperour nor kynge to plunge hym downe sodeynly fro the hyghest prycke of her vnstable whele. Alas that neuer man lyst to lyfte vp his hertes iye, and prudently to aduerte the mutabylyte and the sodeyne chaũge of this false worlde. And let the wyse gouernours of every lande and regyon make a myrrour in theyr mynde of this manly man Julius, and consydre in theyr hertes the contageous damages and the importable harmes of dyuysyon, and let them see aduysedly and take example how the ambycyous pryde of Julius, the fretynge enuye of Pompeyus, and the vnstauncheable gredy couetsye of Marcus Crassus, were chyef and prymordyall cause of theyr destruccyon, executed and accomplysshed by cruell dethe. And nat onely that

Digitized by Google

these aforsayd thre abhominable vyces were cause of theyre owne deth onely, but occasion of many a thousande other, many more than I can tell. Thus the cytty of Rome nat onely made bare and bareyne of theyr olde rychesse and spoyled of theyr treasour on the tone syde, but destytue & desolate by deth of theyr knyghthode on the other syde, me semeth ought ynough suffyce to exemplyfy what is to begyn a warre: and specyally to consydre the irrecuperable harmes of dyuyson. And for this skyll moste especyally by co̅maundement of my mayster, I toke vpon me this lytell translacyon, & after my lytle cunnynge haue put it in reme̅braunce.

"¶ Thus endeth this lyttle treatyse entytuled the Damage and destruccyon in Realmes. Newly and of late Enprynted by me Peter Treuerys.
Dwellynge at London in Southwarke, at the sygne of the Wedowes."

[The following unentitled verses on the last page.]*

"This lytle prose, declareth in figure
The great damage, & destruccyon
That whylo̅ fell, by fatall auc̅ture
Vnto Rome; the myghty royall towne
Caused onely, by false Dyuysyon
Amonge them selfe, the story telleth thus
Through Couetsye, & vayne Ambycyon
Of Pompey; and of Cezar Julius.

* "The declaration of thys tragicall Hystory in this lytle Booke." Edition 1559.

Digitized by Google

Chryste hymselfe, recordeth in scrypture
That euery lande, and euery regyon
Which is deuyed may no while endure,
But turne in haste to desolacyon,
For whiche ye lordes & prynces of renowne
So wyse, so manly, and so vertuous
Make a myrrour, tofore in your reason
Of Pompey and of Cezar Julius.

Harme done by dethe no man may recure,
Agaynste whose stroke, is no redempcyon:
It is full harde, in fortune to assure,
Her whele so ofte turneth vp & downe,
And for to eschew stryfe & dyscencyon
Within your selfe be nat contraryous,
Remembrynge ay, in your dyscressyon,
Vpon Pompey, and Cezar Julius.

Finis."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLV. *The golden boke of Marcus Avrelius Emperour and eloquente oratour. Londini. An. M.D.XLVI. Oct. 278 leaves.*

JOHN BOURCHIER, Lord Berners, the translator, died at Calais 1532, aged sixty-three. His life, with several additional notices, may be found in the last edition of the Noble Authors, Vol. I. p. 239. Of the present work Herbert has placed a copy without date in 1534, 8vo. as printed by Berthelet. Another edition in 4to. 1536, printed by him, is mentioned by Warton. Three copies are in my possession, dated respectively 1546, 1553, (both without a printer's name) and 1559, having for colophon

Digitized by Google

"Imprinted at London in Flete-strete, in the late house of Thomas Berthelet. Cum, &c." These are small octavo, and the titles in the ornamented compartment with the date 1534 used for the works of Sir Thomas Eliott.

The original was found in the collection at Florence made by Cosmo de Medicis, and progressively translated from Greek into Latin, Castilian, French, and English. The prologue was by the first translator, and concludes with the following account of finding the original. "Whan I departed from the college of my study, and went to preache in the palays, where I sawe so many newe nouelties in the courtes, I delyuered my selfe with greatte desyre to knowe thynges, and gau my selfe to searche and knowe thynges auncient. And the case fortuned on a daie, readyng an historie, I founde therein matter to be noted in a pistell, and it seemed to me so good, that I put all mine humaine forces to serche farther. And after in reuoluyng dyuers bokes, serchyng in diuers libraries, and also speakyng with diuers sages of diuers realmes, finally I found this tretise in Florence, among the bokes lefte there by Cosmo de Medicis, a man of good memory. I haue vsed in this writyng, the which is humayne, that that diuerse tymes hath bene vsed in diuinitee, that is to reduce, not word for word but sentence for sentence. We other interpretours are not bounde to gyue for the meane the wordes; it sufficeth to gyue for the weyhgt the sentence. As the historiographers, of whom there were dyuers, and the history that they made was all but one thyng, I wyll not deny but I haue left out some wordes, which were not mete nor well

Digitized by Google

wittyng, rude and least of valure, and I haue medled with other more swete and profytable. I thynke that euery wise man, after he hath read this boke, wyll not saie that I am the principall auctour of this worke, nor yet to iudge me so ignoraunte to exclude me cleane from it; for so hygh sentences are not founde at this present tyme, nor to so hygh a style they of tyme paste neuer attained. Here endeth the prologue."

Marcus Aurelius bore upon his coins "Impm. M. Aurelius Antoninus." As emperor he reigned nineteen years, which terminated A. D. 180. He was a renowned warrior and a virtuous and enlightened magistrate. Having early imbibed the rigid principles of the Stoics, it enabled him to obtain a control over his passions, and behold the little changes of life with stern and tranquil indifference. To correct the manners of the people he publicly read lectures on philosophy, and upon a sudden excess banished their favourite mimes of every description. The circumstances of this transaction, and the letter written by him upon the occasion, furnish an amusing selection.

"This Emperour was so wyse in all thynges, that among theim that were mery, he was of great mirthe. And in verities he was very veritable. In his pastimes he was greatly temperate, and a louer of musicke, specially in good voice and instrumentes, and sore displeased yf ye hard any discorde therein. He passed most of his youth in learnyng of sciences. Whan he came to mans estate, he exercised feates of knightehode: he lowed discipline and hated adulacion. He was apt and happie in armes, but yet

Digitized by Google

in ridyng of horses he hadde ,oft tymes ill happe. In his younge age he delyted to plaie at the tennys, and at the chesse in his age. He loued not these counterfaityng plaiers of farces and mummeries, and yet lesse trewandes * that been natural fooles, † inglers, and iester, for pleasures. The plaiers and iesters suffered great varietie in the empire, accordyng to the diuersitee of emperours. Julius Cæsar susteyned theim; Octauian his neuew droue theim away; Caligula called the agayne; cruell Nero banished theim; Nerua made theim come agayn; good Trajan banished them out of all Italy; Anthoni Pius brought them in again; and by the handes of this good emperour Marcus Aurelyus, they ended. And the occasion was, the Romaines did celebrate with great ioye, the iiii daie of May, the great feast of the mother Berecynte, mother of all the goddes. The sacred priestes flammes diales, wold haue brought thither these minstrelles iugglers and iesters, for to reioyce the feast, and contrary wise the holy nunnes vestales would [not] haue done the same, so that variance fell betwene theim, some with force, and some with resistence, and some ranne thither in fauouryng of bothe parties, and not a few to depart theim. The cruell and great noyse of slaughter among theim was suche, that it tourned the feast to wepynges, the pleasures into sorrowes, and their songes into wailynges. This good emperour laboured to peace this furie of the people, and to set

* Beggars.

† Yet there was a fool he kept "named Galindo, at whose wordes the emperour often toke pleasure."

Digitized by Google

peace among the neighbours of Rome. Whan all was doen he made curiouse diligence to searche out all the plaiers, iuglers, and iestours of Rome, and in all the circuite of Italy that thei might bee chatised, and Rome delyuered of them. And for example of all the world, he sent theim to the gate of Hostie, and commanded to sette theim in gallies, and to banishe them for euer into the yles of Helispont: whiche was accomplisshed as the emperour commaunded. And fro that daie was neuer sene at Rome iuggler or gester, as longe as the emperour liued. But it passed not two yeres after his death, but thei retourned, whan his sonne had the rule, and, except the bookes do lie, there was in Rome greatter number of fooles than of wise men."

"*A Letter sent by Marcus to Lambert, Gouernour of the yle of Helespont, whan he dyd banishe the vacabundis fro Rome. The xii Letter.*

"Mark, emperour of Rome, lorde of Asie, confederat with theym of Europe, frend of them of Affrike, enemie of the Maures, to the, Lamberte, gouernour of the yle of Helesponte, sendeth of his parte contentacion and suretee fro the sacrate senate. I am furred with the furres that thou has sent me, and am clothed with thy mantell, and am ryght well pleased with thy grey-houndes: if I had thought, that thyn absence fro Rome should haue procured so much fruyt in that yle, long agoe I should haue determyned as well for thy profyte as for my seruyce. I sent to the in demaundyng but small thynges in my sport, and thou has sente me many thynges in ernest. In good soth thou haste better proporcioned thy ser-

Digitized by Google

uice with noblenes, than I to commaunde with my couetyse. For, yf thou remembre, I sent to the for a doseyne skynnes of furre, and thou haste sent me xii doseyne: and I dyd sende but for vi greihundes, and thou hast sent me xii. Truly in this my pleasure is double. For here in Rome thy great largesse is publyshed, and my small couetyse there in Helesponte. And because I am sure thou hast great thankes of me, I praie to God to send the salute and health; and that fortune be not denied the at a good houre.

"I sende the iii barkes of maister fooles, and yet I haue not sente the all, for if I had banyshed all the fooles in Rome, we should haue peopled vs with a new people. These mayster fooles haue ben so wily to teache foly, and the Romaine youth so apte to learne, though they be put in iii barkes theyr disciples wolde lade iii M. Carrakes. I haue great meruaile of one thyng, for I see well the erthquakes casteth downe houses, and great waters beareth awai bridges, frostes freseth the vines, sodien thonderyng & tempestes breketh downe toures, scarsitie of water causeth derth, corrupt ayre maketh an ende of them that be wyse; and yet there is nothyng that can make an end of these fooles. Althynges at this daie faileth at Rome, except all onely these ydell trewandes, gestours, tomblers, plaiers, or dro slates, iuglers, and suche other, of whom there is inow and to many. O what a seruice shouldest thou do to the gods, and what profit to Rome, that for three barkes ful of fooles to send one lade with wyse men. One thyng I will saie, that with the bones of the wyse men that yle is halowed, that anciently were

Digitized by Google

banyshed by the malyce and enuy of theym of Rome: if my smellyng wits be not lost as Italy stinketh of the that be simple, so that ile smelleth swete of wyse men. Whan I came fro the wars of the Parthes y^c. iiii yere of mine empire, I passed into that yle by dyuers sees to see the sepulchres of auncyent wyse men; and in the citie of Dorbite, in the myddes therof, lieth Ouyde, that was banyshed by August: and vnder the mountayne Arpines is the sepulchre of the renowmed Armeno oratour banished by Sylla; at the porte of Organant thou shalt fynde the bones of Colliodorus recapituler of the antike lawes, that was banyshed by Nero the cruell: and in the feelde of Elinos, vnder a marble, is the pouders of Sisifo Stenes that was so well learned in the vii artes lyberall, as though he had new founde theym, he was banyshed by the Marians. I saie for trouthe thou shalt fynde it thus, for with my knees I haue touched their sepulchres, and all that season my tender eyes were as full of water, as theyr bones were harde in the earth. These were not banyshed for no vilaneyes that they had doen, but it was the meryte of our forefathers that they would bee pryuated fro the company of so noble barons, and we theyr chyldren fro the pouder of so renowmed sages. I can not tell whyche is the greatter, the fantyse that I haue to thyne yle, or the compassion of myserable Rome. I dooe praie the as my freende, and command the as my servaunte, to regarde the places that I haue shewed the. For it is a iuste thyng and most iuste, that suche citles be priuileged by them that liueth, whan thei are peopled with suche dead wyse menne. And moreouer, Centurion knoweth

Digitized by Google

by wordes the heuie case, that these prisoners hadde with vs, and we with theim, the daie of the feast of mother Berecinthia. I saie, I saw not that daie so muche crueltie in Rome, as we caused infamie through all the empyre. Rome was neuer ouercome, by theim that were valiaunt and vertuous, that daie we sawe ouergone, and troden vnderfoote by these fooles. The walles of Rome, that wer neuer touched by the Pœnians, had that daie their lowpes full of armed trewandes; Rome that triumphed ouer all realmes, was trivmphed vpon that daie, with tomblers and iugglers. I am so abashed in this case, that I wote not what to saie or to write. Yet one thyng comforteth me, that sith Rome and the Romaines vniustlie doe reioyce with these fooles, she and the famous wyse men iustly shal be chastised for these fooles. And in this the goddis shall not be displeased that sith Rome laugheth at these trewandies and mockeries, one daie she shall weepe with these tomblers and iugglers: I banishe all these for euer fro Rome, not for the bloud that they haue shedde but for the heartes that they haue peruerted, not for the occasion of any that be dead, but because they wer maisters of folies. Without comparison it is greater offence to the goddis, and more domage to the common wealth, these trewandes to take awaie the wittes fro the wise folkes, then the murtherers to take awaie men's liues. If the greatest gift, among all giftes of fortune, be, to kepe a good wit, let no man presume to be of a restfull vnderstandyng, that is an extreme frend to these trewandes. Beleue me one thyng, as one byrd

Digitized by Google

loueth another, and one beast another, and one wise man an other, so one foole loueth another foole.

"I remember on a daie, as I reuolued the registers in the capitol, I red a right marualious thyng of Oruet'. a famous oratour, whiche is buried in the Isle of Helespont, on the mount Adamantine. When great Scipio came from the warre of the Pœnians, better accompaignied with hunger starued trewandes than with valiant capitains, he said to him, of trouthe it is a great shame to thee and a small honour to the senate, that thou, that hast ouercome the wyse Affres, and beyng so wyse thy self and of the bloud of the wyse Romains, wilt be accompanied with these trewands and fooles. In that vnhappie realme all the wise men could not ouercome one, that was thought so mighty, among so many fooles; I saie to thee that thy wit is in more perile here in Rome, than thy lyfe in Affrike.

"These were good wordes, and not of no worldlie malice, and within a short while after, and by diuers light perso's, and for a small occasion, this poore olde oratour, and riche philosopher, by the frendes of Scipio, was banished Rome, and sent into that ile.

"Than, behold, Lambert, let vs returne to these iugglers and trewandes; whan they are landed in that ile, let them go frank and free so that thei vse not their accustomed toyes. Thou shalt constrain them to labour and chastise them if they be idle; for these miserable folke, fleyng from iust trauaile, take

Digitized by Google

on them uniuste idilnesse, and couert no men with their trewandise, than if open school of vacabundes were kept.

"There is nothyng that our forefathers did, that displeseth me so muche as the sufferance of these vnthriftie trewandes.

"In the yere CC xxvi of the foundacion of Rome, in the time of an horrible pestilence in Italie, to reioice the people was first found out the inuencion of theatres, by the aduise of the trewandes. It is a shameful thing to here that the pestilence dured but two yeres, and the rage of these vnthriftes dureth iiii hundred yeres.

"Lambert, I beleue wel that the complaintes that these prisoners haue begon here shall neuer haue an end there; how be it, I care not; for the grudge of them that be yll, iustifieth the iustice and sentence of theim that be good. As the maister of Nero said, as muche as the shame of sinne ought to be fledde of theim that be good, so muche praise is the infamie of the yll. I shall tell thee one thing, to thentent that the chastisement should not seeme cruell to the, seying the emperours of Rome are full of clemencie to straingers, it is no reason that thei shold be so sharp to their own. Sith fatal destinies hath brought me into this world I haue seen nothing more vnprofitable to the common welth, nor greater folie in theim, that be light of conditions, nor a worse inuecion for vacabundes, nor a more cold reuocacion of mortal folk, than to lerne of these gaimers and triflers, and suche other iugglers. What thyng is more monstrous, than to see wyse men reioyce at the pastime of these vain triflers?

Digitized by Google

What greater mockerie can be in the capitell, than the foolish saiyng of a iester, to be praisid with great laughter of wise men? What greater slaunders can be to princes houses, than to haue their gates alwaies open to receiue in these fooles, and neuer open to wyse folkes? What greater cruelltee can there be in any person, than to geue more in one daie to a foole, than to his seruantes in a yere, or to his kinne all his life? What greater inconstancie can there be, than to want men to furnishe the garrisons and frontiers of Illirico, and these trewandes to abide at Rome? What lyke shame can there be to Rome, than that the memorie shall be lefte more in Italie of these tumblers, trewandes, pypers, syngers of iestes, tabourers, crouders, dauncers, mummers, iesters, and iugglers, than the renoume of capiteignes, with their triumphes and armies. And whan these caytiffes wandered all aboute in Rome in safetie, sounyng their leudnes and gatheryng of money, the noble barons and capitaines went fro realme to realme wastyng their money, aduenturyng their liues, and sheding their blud.

"In the vttermost part of Spain, when war began betweene the Liberiens and Goditaines, and they of Liberie lacked monele, two iugglers and tabourers offred to mainteine the war a hole yere, and it followed that, with the goodes of two fooles, many wise men were slaine and ouercome.

"In Ephese, a citie of Asie, the famous temple of Diana was edified with the confiscacion of goodes of suche a trewand and foole.

"When Cadmus edified the citie of Thebes in

Digitized by Google

Egipt with fyftie gates, the mynstrelles gaue him more towarde it than all his freendes.

"If the historie be true whan August edified the wals of Rome, he had more of the trewandes, that were drowned in Tyber, than of the common treasorie.

"The first kyng of Corinth arose by suche villains, I saw his sepulchre at Corinthie, and as I say of these small number, I might say of many other.

"Beholde than, Lambert, howe little care the goddis take, and how variable the case of fortune is, and how the deedes of men fall. Some be had in memorie for their foli, and some for their wisdome. One thing is come to my mynde of the chaunce of these trewandes, and that is, whyle they be in presence they make euerie man to laugh at the folyes that they dooe and saie, and when they be gone euerie man is sorie for his money that they bare awaie. And of trouthe it is a iuste sentence of the goddis, that suche as haue taken vaine pleasure together, when they are departed to weepe for their losses. I wil write no more vnto thee, but I doe send thee this letter in Greke, to the entent that thou shewe it ouer all the ile. Sende foorthwith the shippes again, for thei must be sent forth with the prouisions into Illirico. Peace be with the, Lambert, health and good fortune be with me, Marc.

"The senate saluteth the, and thou, on my behalfe, shalt shewe to the ile the ioyfull happie customes. My wife Faustine saluteth thee, and send-

Digitized by Google

eth a rich girdell to thy doughter, and in recompence of the furres I send thee rich iewelles."

The volume concludes with the following address from the pen of Lord Berners, to the reader.

"Thus endeth the golden booke of the eloquent Marke Aurelie emperour; who so euer be reader therof may take it by reason for a riche and newe labour, and specially princis and gouernours of the common wealth, and mynisters of justice with others, also the common people eche of theim, may finde the labour conuenient to theyr estate. And therin is conteigned certayne right highe and profounde sentences, and holsome counsailes and meruailous deuices agaynste the encumbraunce of fortune; and ryght swete consolacions for theim that are ouerthrowen by fortune. Finally it is good to them that digeste it, and thanke God that hath geuen suche grace to a paynym in geuyng vs exaumple of vertuous liuyng, with hye and salutary doctrynes and maruailous instructions of perfectnes. Certainely as greatte preyse as ought to be geuen to the auctoure, is to be geven the translatours that haue laboryously reduced this treatyce out of Greeke into Latin, and out of Latine into Castilian, and out of Castilian into Frenche, and out of French into English, written in high and swete styles. O ryght happy trauayle, syth that suche fruite is yssued thereof! And also blessyd bee the handes that haue written it! A ryght precious meate is the sentences of this boke; but finally the sauce of the saied swete style moueth the appetyte. Many bookes there be of substanciall meates, but they bee so

Digitized by Google

rude and so vnsauery, and the style of so small grace, that the fyrste morcell is lothsome and noyfull: and of suche bookes foloweth to lye hole and sounde in lybraries, but I trust this will not. Of trouth great prayse is due to the auctour of his trauayle, and sith there can be no grace equipolent in earth, let vs praie to God to geue hym grace and rewarde in heauen. Amen. Graces to God. Finis.

"Thus endeth the volume of Marke Aurelie, emperour, otherwise called the golden booke,* translated oute of French into Englishe by Iohn Bourchier, knight, Lord Barners, deputee generall of the kinges town of Calies and marches of the same, at the instaunt desire of his neuewe Sir Frauncis Bryan, knighte, ended at Calies the tenth daie of Marche, in the yere of the reigne of our Souerayne Lorde Kyng Henry the Eyghte, the fowre and twentie."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLVI. *The benefit of the auncient Bathes of Buckstones, which cureth most grevous sicknesses, never before published: compiled by John Jones Phisition. At the King's Mede nigh Darby. Anno salutis 1572. Seene and alowed acording to*

* "I will intitle this boke the Golden boke (says the author of the prologue). It maie be called golden bycause in so high estimacion it holdeth the vertuouse, discouerynge in theyr this booke with the sentences, as these princes holdeth theyr mynes of golde in their Indees. But I saie that at this houre there bee moo hertes banished into the Indees of golde, thanne to emploie theym to rede the workes of this boke."

Digitized by Google

the order appointed. Januarii xviii. Imprinted at London by Tho. East and Henry Myddleton, for William Jones, and are to be sold at his long shop at the West dore of Paules Church. h. l. 20 leaves, exclusive of dedication, &c.

THIS singular treatise, which the author apparently intended to answer the purposes both of a medical and descriptive guide to the frequenters of Buxton, forms at the present day, a curious subject of perusal, from the high degree of celebrity which it proves the mineral waters of that place had attained in the sixteenth century, and the traits of domestic manners that are interspersed throughout. It appears, from the few particulars that are preserved of the author's life, that he was a native of Wales, and the publisher of a variety of medical and surgical works. He died about 1580.

The work is inscribed to "George, Earle of Shrewesbury," &c. of whose liberality in respect to the improvement of the place the author speaks in terms of high commendation, and observes, "that as by King Bladud the Britten were first erected the bathes of Bath: so now we may say by your honour, the bathes of Buckstone be beneficially edified, and worthy every where to be notified." After an Epistle "to the Christian Reader," consisting of eight pages, the author commences his work as follows.

"*A Description of the wonderful vertue of the Bathes at Buckstone.*

"Even as in our former treatise of the bathes of

Digitized by Google

Bathe,* we have shewed the antiquitie, comoditie, propertie, use, dyete, aphorismes, and medicines, with all thinges requisite in our judgment, for to bee noted and observed of all such as ther intend (through knowledge) to seeke any benefite. So, now it resteth that in this treatise wee expresse lykewise the benefyte of Buckstones bathes or welles in the hygh peke, in the countie of Darby, ten myles from the worthie edifices Chatsworth, twenty myles from Darby, thirty from the famouse and auncient citie Westchester, thirty from the citie of Lychfield.

"Of the origine of the name, and why it was called Buckston's well, I neyther could reade it in any authour, nor heare of any as yet. This is as much as I suppose may bee gathered thereof, that it hath the name of the towne: and the towne lykewyse hath the name of some one so called (for of such there bee divers) and the Danes and Saxons as well as the Britaynes were wont to name their townes after their own names, as it is evident of very many places in this lande: and a Saxon or English name it is, and no Brittish or Welsh: and therefore sithence Engistus it hath his denomination. Howbeit many yeares past it was frequented for the healthe of thousandes by bathing them: as well as it is in these our dayes. For betweene Burghe† and it, there is an high way forced over the moores, all paved of such antiquity as none can expresse, called

* This treatise appears to have been printed in the same year with the one in question: it is intituled "The Bathes, of Bathes Ayde wonderfull and most excellent agaynst very many sicknesses, &c. compendiously compiled by John Jones, Phisition. Anno Salutis 1572—At Asple Hall besydes Nottingham, &c. &c."

† A small village distant about seven miles from Buxton.

Digitized by Google

Bath gate: albeit more of a superstitious hope they had in this well, than of any affiance they had in the qualitie, temperature, or property of the bath, for of it and the use therof they were ignorant. Moreover it is not unlikely that the stagges or buckes wounded would take soyle ther, and there the fosters of the forrest called it Buckstand:* but in my judgement, the former supposition is more likely."

In comparing the relative qualities of the Bath and Buxton waters, the author observes "Buxton's is much like as if a quart of boyling water were commixed with a galond of cold water. But Bath is, as if too a galond of seething water were put a quart of cold water. By reason wherof it attricteth and dissolveth more speedily. But Buckstone more sweetly, more delicatly, more finely, more daintly, and more temperatly: not bringing halfe so many greeuouse accidentes as Bath doth, yit lesse speedly: but in processe of tyme very effectously, and for many infirmities, more commodiously.

"Joyning to the cheefe springe, betwene the river and the bathe, is a very goodly house,† foure square, foure stories hye, so well compacte, with houses of office, beneath, and above, and round about, with a great chamber and other goodly lodgings, to the number of thirty; that it is and wil bee a bewty to behold: & very notable for the honorable & worshipfull that shal nede to repaire thither: as also for

* Mr. Gough justly observes that this is "too vague" a derivation.

† It was built by George Earl of Shrewsbury, the nobleman to whom the book is dedicated, and taken down in the year 1670 by the order of William Duke of Devonshire.

Digitized by Google

other—yea the porest shall have lodgings, & beds hard by, for their uses only. The baths also so bravely beutified with seats round about: defended from the ambyent ayre: and chimneys for fyre, to ayre your garmentes in the bathes syde, and other necessaries most decent."

After treating at some length "upon the great effectes of dyet" as "the surest way to the rootinge out of any sicknesse," he gives the following account of bread.

"The best bred is that which is made of wheat, well baked, somewhat leavened, neyther to new nor to old, for the crazed at al tymes helthiest. But bred of dyuers graines, of divers formes, in divers places be used. Some countryes make bred of cleane wheate, for the most part as in Somersette shyre, Kent, Lincolne, and Norfolke, some of beanes and pease as Leycestre shyre, and in Nothingham shyre the claye of which reade Tussard his husbandry. Some of rye, as in Urchenfeeld, and in Stafford shyre, some of mixelling, or muncorne, as in Worcester shyre, & Sallope. Some of otes as in Lanckashyre, Chesshyre, Cumberland, Westmerland, and Cornewall. And some of big or winter beare, some of lentyles, some of fitches, some of tares, some of French wheat, most in use for rustikes. And into divers formes these graines may be reduced; some in form of manchet, used of the gentility: some of greate loves, as is usual among yeomanry, some betweene both, as with the franklings: some in forme of cakes, as at weddings: some rondes of hogs, as at upsittings: some simnels, cracknels, and buns, as in the Lent, some in brode cakes, as the oaten cakes in

Digitized by Google

Kendoll on yrons: some on slate stones as in the hye peke: some in frying pans as in Darby shyre: some betwene yrons as wapons: some in round cakes as bysket for the ships. But these & all other the mayne bread of York excelleth, for that it is of the finest floure of the wheat well tempered, best baked, a patterne of all others the fineste.

"The best drinke for the crased at Buckstone, is meane ale, neyther to new nor to stale, not overhopped. Your flesh shal bee most ordinarie, as followeth—mutton, kyd, conie, rabbet, veale, turkey, capon, henne, chicken, phesiant, partrich, rayle, curlyaw, enotwype, wodcocke, snype, or any other cloven footed fowles, poched egges, or rare rosted is also right nourishinge meates as is aforesayd. Fruites—albeit in most regimentes be forbidde, of these kyndes may be used, almondes any way dressed, raceins, figges, pomgranates, quinces, wardens, & chestnuttes rosted, ryce, marmalad, green gynger. So may comfortatives, conserves, or cordial confections, or to them that have cold diseases, or be of a cold constitution wynes of thes kyndes may bee permitted, as a cuppe of sacke and sugar if the disease doo not forbid it, or of good Gascoyne wyne, to them that be leane with sugar, or whyte mamulsyes of Madera, a myas of good ale, a cawdell, or alebury, although afore in the generall dyete I have not touched it.

"Now for your meates, they will be best at x or xi a clock if you can fast so long: if not take some small refection before you go into the bath, or not long after you come out, if you enter not into your bed nor receyve any medicine.

Digitized by Google

"Your houre of supper shal be about sixe of the clocke: but after I would have you to use no meate that night, nor yet drinke, if you can abstayne.

"To the sickly small exercyse will serve by reason of feeblenesse not able to suffer pantynge, neyther verily so violent for them shall bee requysite. But if their strength will sustayne it, an exercyse convenient for their callinge shal bee used.

"The ladyes, gentle women, wyues and maydes, maye in one of the galleries walke: and if the weather bee not aggreeable to theire expectation they may have in the ende of a benche, eleven holes made, intoo the which to trowle pummetes, or bowles of leade, bigge, little, or meane, or also of copper, tynne, woode, eyther vyolent or softe after their owne discretion. The pastyme Troule in Madame is termed.

"Before you enter the bath, tary two or three dayes, as well for resting of you, after your long travyle as also to acquaint you with the ayer, using some melody, the which thing Æsculapius worthily appointed, saith Galen, & indeed it refresseth the wit, encreaseth strength, and melancholy it putteth to flighte.

"In the bath you may tary ii or iii houres, if you please, & in especiall if the cause, sicknesse, or greefe requyre, and the body fit for it."

After giving a variety of prescriptions, the author speaks of the necessary time for "Tariance at Buckstone" as follows.

"All these thinges needfull considered and observed for the xiiii xx or xl dayes you remayne there, and after you come thence, one moneth at the least,

Digitized by Google

if your disease requyre it, keepe the especiall *Victus*, expressed, but after you may returne to your former trade of lyfe, not hurtfull, so that alway provyded, the day of your coming thither bee noted, before you enter into the bathes, and the day of your departure, with the country of your habitation condition or calling with the infirmityes, or cause you came for, in the regyster booke kept of the warden of the bath, or the phisition that ther shal be appointed, & the benefite you receyved, paying foure pence for the recording and every yeoman besides xii pence, every gentleman iii shillinges. Every esquior iiis. iiiid. Every knight vis. viiid. Every lord and baron xs. Every vicount, xiiis. iiiid. Every erle xxs. Every marques xxxs. Every duke iii pound xs. Every archbishop vl. Every bishop xls. Every judge xxs. Every doctour and sargeant of lawe xs. Every chauncellor and utter barrister vis. viiid. Every archdeacon, prebendary, and canon vs. Every mynister xiid. Every ducches xls. Every marquesses xxs. Every countes xiiis. ivd. Every barones xs. Every lady vis. viiid. Every gentlewoman iis. And al, for the treasure of the bath, to the use of the poore, that only for help do come thither the one halfe, the other to the phisition for his residence."

The work concludes with "the prayer usually to be sayd before bathing," and a copious table of contents.

J. H. M.

Art. CCCCLVII. [Diuine Meditations. Title wanting. Colophon.] *Imprinted at London by*

Digitized by Google

Henry Bynneman, for William Norton. Anno 1572. Printed in eights. 91 leaves.

By the Epistle "to the Righte Worshipful, Maistresse Isabel Harington, one of the Gentlewomen of the Queene's Maiestie's most Honorable Priuie Chamber, Thomas Paulfreyman, hir dayly orator, wisheth (with continuance) the increase of God's eternal grace and fauour." This address occupies twelve pages, and concludes "to the ende therefore, this small and moste simple volume, may (vnder youre godly protection) gather the rather some estimation and credite, & passe forth for good to the vse of the godly, I moste humbly beseeche your Worship, so to accepte it in the simplicitie therof, and graunt thereunto your Christian furtherance, that some good for Godde's glory, may growe thereby to some —I shall (as of bounden duetie, for this and for other the like causes deserved) most humbly pray for you, that God in mercie may euer blesse, both you, your moste worthy beloued in Christe, your ofspring, and whole familie. Your humble and daily oratoure, Thomas Paulfreyman."

"An exhortation to the Christen reader," extending through seventeen leaves, is succeeded by the work as "a deuout meditation of the godly Christian, with a briefe confession and prayer."

The volume is neatly printed in a fancy border. Herbert, p. 878, has "Diuine meditations of the milde Christia," 1574, an imperfect notice from a catalogue, which may be the same work mis-dated.

J. H.

Digitized by Google

ART. CCCCLVIII. *The treatise of Heauenly Philosophie: conteyning therein, not onely the most pithie sentences of God's sacred scriptures: but also the sayinges of certeine auncient and holie fathers as also of sundrie others, prepared and ordered greatly to edifie (according to the time) the vertuous and godlie Christian. By T. P. The worlde passeth away, and the lusts thereof: but he that fulfilleth the will of God, abides for euer. Psal. lxxxix. Esaie. xl. 1 John ii. Imprinted at London for William Norton.* 1578. *4to. pp.* 816, *without introduction and table.*

INCREASING popularity of the work, mentioned in the preceding article, probably suggested a formation of the present. As that was modelled on a common-place arrangement of the moral sentences of heathen philosophers, this is a similar arrangement derived from scripture. It did not extend to a second edition.

By the Epistle Dedicatory "to the Right Honorable and his very good Lord, Thomas Earle of Sussex, Vicount Fitzwater, and Lord Egremount and Burnell, Knight of the most Honorable Order of the Garter, Capteine of the Queene's Maiestie's Gentlemen Pensioners, and Gentlemen at Armes, Chiefe Iustice and Iustice in Oyre of all her Maiestie's Forrestes, Parkes, Chases, and Warrens, by South Trent, and Lorde Chamberlaine to her Highnesse; Thomas Palfryman, one of the Gentlemen of her Maiestie's Chappel, wisheth the continuance alwayes of the grace & fauour of Almightie God, health, long life, and the increase of much honor." The

Digitized by Google

other prefixtures are an address to the reader, the lives of Moses and of David, and one page entitled " of Heauenlie Theologie and of the onely necessitie thereof, to eternall saluation, &c. As I haue heeretofore, [says the author] with right glad endeuour bestowed my simple trauell and diligence, in the studies of morall philosophie, & haue gathered thereout together at times not onely for my selfe, but for the delight also of others, the most apte (and as they seemed) diuine, vertuous, pleasant and quicke sentences (intituled the treatise of Moral Philosophie,) tending in effect for sundrie purposes, to the vpholding, or fauouring at the leaste of vertue, and to haue vice in vtter detestation, &c.—So I haue now—applied my selfe to be studious in Heauenlie Philosophie;—I haue not therefore ouerslipped the order of the other treatise: but according to the verie effect or pith of the said worke,—the whole booke conteyning, or diuided into 10 partes, haue set in the end of euery chapiter, the summe thereof in meeter; and for the most parte, an exhortation according to the matter preceding: and thereunto also a prayer for the atteynement of God's fauour, to obserue in conuersation the effecte of the same."

The verses at the conclusion of each chapter, and other pieces, must add the author's name to the list of poets of that period. From the chapter on Sloth are the following lines as " needefull trauell auoydeth shame and euill life."

" If thou be borne the ground to till,
or else to labour with thine hand:
T' auoyde all shame and life moste yll,
seeke then not idly for to stand.

Digitized by Google

But see thou plowe, both plant, and sowe,
and doe thy needeful businesse;
As one that doth his ductie knowe,
of will, God's lawes not to transgresse.

For what doest thou, if thou desire,
to be a lorde or gentleman;
But still to heape on thee God's ire,
and shewe thy selfe no Christian.

For Christe's sheepe doe heare his voyce,
which biddeth worke moste busily;
Sixe dayes, and in the seuenth reioyce,
and where neede is, to giue freely."

As a specimen of the prose dissertations the following extract is from the one "of Vertue," and contains an extraordinary description of the spiritual man, and seems framed for a member now bawling to the modern sectarists.

"There hathe beene some, as nowe doubtlesse there are also some, which so are be deawed with the sweete droppes of God's grace, that they are euer studious to knowe the dignitie and woorthinesse of thinges pertinent both to bodie and soule: howe muche they shoulde be esteemed, trulye valued, or had in regard of vs: which laboureth with diligence (touching himself and others) to sifte, to trie, and truely to finde out what is to bee of duetie embraced, and what also moste gladly to bee lefte and refused. And all suche men for their vertue, for their will to studie and Christian practise, are worthily called spirituall menne. For wee must knowe, that an husbandman, a farmer, a poore labouringe man, a weauer, a carrman, a taylour, a glouer, a tanner, a

Digitized by Google

currier, a shoomaker, a carpenter, a wheerie man, or mariner, and all others of more inferiour state, without bothe learning, degrees of schoole, or taking orders vppon them may become spiritual: when a maister of arte, a bacheler or doctour of diuinitie, an archdeacon, a deane; yea, either a bishop, or archebishoppe, lacking the spirit of God, and destitute of true mortification, with all their highe cunning, shewe of great learning, holinesse and dignitie may be temporall and not spirituall: for so muche, as the true definition of a spirituall man, is in deede to bee such a one, in whome not the power of fleshe and bloude, but where the minde and spirite chiefely beareth rule. Likewise also the temporall man is hee, in whome the present time of this transitorie life, beareth with mishappe, the moste greate and forceable swaye."

In describing persons who are daily incurring divine vengeance by their acts, they are supposed to "haue more in reuerence the shewes of triumphes and vanities, and to reade of them, then reuerently to reade the histories of Moses, Genesis, and suche like: they esteeme more of Tullie's offices, then of Saint Paule's Epistles: of a tale of Bocace, yea or Robin Whoode, then the historie of the Bible: suche count but as fables, the holie mysteries of Christian religion: yea, they make Christe him selfe and his gospell to serue onely for ciuil policie: there commeth not amisse vnto them any religion: and in time of them both they be open promoters: and againe, in apt places for their purpose, but gybers & priuie mockers of bothe: as in these verses following, is very aptly and truely set forth, by a

Digitized by Google

right vertuous, wel learned, and godlie gentleman, lately in office about the Prince. *

Now newe, nowe olde, nowe bothe, nowe neither:
To serue the worlde's course, they care not with whether."

In the tenth and last book are.

Sentences in meeter, tending to sundrie purposes.

Against the wicked.

"The Lord of hostes most stronge, a right man is of warre,
Who soon confoundes his foes, that vaine and wicked arre.
His friendes he doth preserue, and shield them from their foe,
But such as them afflicte, he sharply workth their woe.
Beholde the Egyptian king, full proude with all his power,
In raging seas were cast, which them did streight deuower."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLIX. *A treatice of Morall Philosophy contayninge the sayinges of the wyse, wherein you maye see the woorthye and pytthye sayinges of Philsophers, Emperors, Kynges and Oratours; of their liues their aunsweres, of what linage they came of, and of what countrey they were; whose worthy sentences, notable preceptes, counsailes, parables, and semblables doe hereafter followe. First gathered and partly set forth by William Baudwin, and nowe the fourth time since that enlarged by Thomas Paulfreyman, one of the Gentlemen of the Queenes Maiesties Chappell. If wysedome enter into thyne harte, and thy soule delyght in know-*

* Probably George Ferrars.

Digitized by Google

ledge; then shall counsell preserue thee, and vnderstanding shall keepe thee. Prouer. ij. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum 1579. 12*mo.* 136 *leaves.**

DEDICATED to Henry Hastings, Earle of Huntington, as a treatise "very expedient to al estates but most necessary (as Aristotle saith in his Ethnicks) to those yt. by vertu of knowledge shal haue the gouernance of a com-on wealth." In the prologue to the reader the writer states having read Bauldwin's work to avoid idleness, and calling "to reme-brance the like worthy and notable sentences and good counsailes that I had often read in diuers and sundry other woorks; and to thentent by placing them together, I might the better keepe them in memory, and effectuallye bestowe some smale part of my tyme in sucho kinde of exercise, as should be to the glory of God—I minded this slender and small enterprise, which by his grace I haue most gladly finished."

The volume commences with the history of philosophy, a brief notice of several philosophers, princes,

* The work originally formed by Baldwin passed three editions; then followed the enlargement of Palfreyman, printed by Tottel 1564. The words of the title, "fourth time," was continually repeated in subsequent editions. That of 1579 is without printer's name or colophon.—Again, "Imprinted at London by Thomas Este, 1584."—Again, "at London, printed by Robert Robinson, dwelling in Feter Lane neere Holborne. 1587."—According to Brand's catalogue, by Whitchurch, without date.—The latest edition I have is also without date. "London, printed by Thomas Snodham," and described as "the sixt time since inlarged by," &c.—An edition "by Richard Bisbop, 1651," and probably many other.

Digitized by Google

poets and wise men, from whose works the selection is formed. This portion is considered the first book, and concludes with a piece of poetry as

" *The summe of al.*

" In this first booke of Philosophers I briefly declared
The right order of their liues, and godly conuersation,
Whose examples of vertue ought ioyfully be embraced,
And to be followed of al men without exception.
Their counsailes are comfortable in euery condition,
And next the deuine scriptures there is nothing more true,
Then their godly good doctrine, to trade men in vertue."

Repeated publication for above a century multiplied the number of copies of this work, so as to leave few persons without one. A short extract from the twelfth and last book may conclude.

" *Of pithy meeters of diuers manners, of Prouerbes, and Semblables. Wherein chiefely consisteth man's happy life in this world.*

" My frind the things that do attaine,
the happy life, be theis I find:
The riches left, not got with paine,
the fruitly ground, the quiet mind.

The equal frind, no grudge & strife,
no charge of rule nor gouernance:
Without disease, the healthie life,
the householde of continuance.

The meane dyet, noe deinty fare,
wisedome ioyned with simplenes.

Digitized by Google

The night discharged of al care,
where wine the wit doth not oppresse.

The faithful wife without debate,
such sleepes as may beguile the night.
Content thy selfe with thine estate,
nether wishe death, not feare his might." *

J. H.

ART. CCCCLX. *A very proper treatise, wherein is briefly sett forthe the arte of Limming, which teacheth the order in drawing & tracing of letters, vinets, flowers, armes and Imagery, & the maner how to make sundry sises or grounds to laye siluer or golde vppon, and how siluer or golde shal be layed or limmed vppon the sise, and the waye to temper golde & siluer and other mettales and diuerse kyndes of colours to write or to limme withall vppon velym, parchement or paper, & how to lay them vpon the worke, which thou intendest to make, & howe to vernish yt when thou hast done, with diuerse other thinges very mete & necessary to be knowne to all suche gentlemenne, and other persones as doe delite in limming, painting or in tricking of armes in their right colors, & therfore a worke very mete to be adioined to the bookes of Armes, neuer put in printe before this time. Imprinted at London in Flete strete within temple Barre at the signe of the Hande & starre by Richard Tottill, an.* 1573. *Cum Priuilegio. 4to. 12 leaves.*

THIS little collection of Receipts to assist in the art of limning is principally for emblazoning arms;

* These are by Lord Surry, from Martial.

Digitized by Google

gilding; and the mode of tracing with a pen; probably intended to assist the scribe in illuminating initial letters; an art now entirely neglected. Herbert notices only one edition printed by Purfoot, as the assignee of Tottill, 1583. In the catalogue of John Strange, Esq. 1801, are two copies, one printed by Purfoot, 1588, and another described as "The art of Limning, &c. with the names of all such colours, &c. as are mentioned and conteyned in this present booke, and are for the most part to be sold at the Potecaries," by same printer, 1596. This varying of title accords with the present copy, as the enumeration of colours is inserted at the last folio. The following receipt is yet in estimation. "To renewe olde and worne letters. Take of ye best galles you can get & bruse them grosly, then lay them to steepe one day in good whyte wine. This done, distill them with the wyne, and with the distilled water that commeth of them, you shal wet hādsomely the olde letters with a little cotton or a small pe̅cel, & they will shewe freshe & newe again in suche wyse as you may easely reade them."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXI. *The boke of Nurture, or schoole of good maners; for men, servants, and children: with Stans puer ad mensam.* Newly corrected. Very necessary for all youth and children. Imprinted at London in Fleetestreete, beneath the Con-*

* Bale makes Robert Grosthead the author of *Stans puer ad Mensam*; but a learned friend suspects that little work to have been modelled after a chapter in the "Castoiement d'un pere à son Fils," translated from the Arabic.

Digitized by Google

duite, at the signe of S. John Evangelist, by H. Jackson, 1577. *Small* 8vo. *

The colophon to this little volume informs us it was "compyled by Hugh Rhodes of the Kinges chappell." Mr. Warton calls him "a gentleman or musician of the royal chapel:" † and speaks of the work as an English poem. About a fourth part however is in prose. The volume is thus divided:

1. "The Boke of Nurture, for men, servauntes and chyldren. Prose.
2. The manner of serving a Knight, Squyre, or Gentleman. Pr.
3. How to order your mayster's chamber at night to bedwarde. Pr.
4. Here followeth the Booke of Nurture and schoole of good manners for man and for childe. Verse.
5. For the wayting Servaunt. Ver.
6. The rule of honest living. Pr. and ver."

A brief sample of these metrical rules will be sufficient, and may remind some readers ‡ of *Carmen de Moribus Puerorum* § in the grammar of Lily, the first high-master of St. Paul's school.

* An apparently earlier edition was printed in *quarto*, without date, by Thomas Petyt. In this, the metrical portion of the book is much more uncouth and inharmonious.

† History of English Poetry, III. 321.

‡ This is imputed to Sulpitius Verulanus; and had two early impressions by Wynken de Worde. See Herbert, I. 157, 167.

§ Particularly of the following passage, *ad Discipulos*.

"Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum,
Templa petas supplex, et venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies sit lota, manusque;
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptaque cæsaries."

Digitized by Google

"Ryse you early in the morning,
for it hath propertyes three;
Holyness, health, and happy welth,
as my fathrer taught mee.

At syxe of the clocke, without delay,
use commonly to ryse;
And give God thanks for thy good rest,
when thou openest thyn eyes.

Pray Him also to prosper thee,
and thyne affayres indeede:
All the day after, assure thy selfe,
the better shalt thou speede.

Make cleane your shoes, and combe your head,
and your cloathes button or lace;
And see at no tyme you forget
to wash your hands and face.

Put on clothing for thy degree,
and cleanly doe it make:
Bid your fellow a good-morrow,
or you your way forth take."

T. P.

ART. CCCCLXII. *The Arte of Reason, rightly termed Witcraft;* * *teaching a perfect way to*

* This novel term is thus expounded by the author. "WITCRAFT: *virtus vel ratio disserendi.* If those names be alwayes accompted the best, which doe moste playnly teache the hearer the meanyng of the thyng that they are appoynted to expresse; doubtlesse, neyther *Logicke* nor *Dialect* can be thought so fit an Englishe

Digitized by Google

argue and dispute. Made by Raphe Lever. Seene and allowed according to the order appointed in the Queene's Maiestie's iniunctions. Imprinted at London by H. Bynneman, dwelling in Knightrider streate at the signe of the Mermayde. Anno 1573. These Bookes are to be solde at his shop, at the north west dore of Paules Church. Small 8vo. pp. 240.

THIS is likely to be one of the most rare of our early treatises on logic, since it escaped the notice of Mr. Chalmers, when he formed his list of such scholastic books as Shakspeare might have used.* The author's preface is dated from Durham, (Nov. 24, 1572.) Wood says he was archdeacon of Northumberland, but resigned this preferment in Oct. 1573.† From a dedication to Walter Earl of Essex, it appears that he had been appointed *reader* to his Lordship nine years before the publication of this treatise, which he was chiefly induced to compose in consideration of his former lack of skill in logical matters, and to supply the deficiency which his Lordship is supposed to have experienced in his

worde to expresse and set foorth the Arte of Reason by, as *Witcraft* is: seeing that *Wit* in our mother toung is oft taken for Reason, and *Crafte* is the aunciente English woorde whereby wee have used to expresse an Arte; whiche two wordes knit together in *Witcrafte* doe signifie the arte that teacheth Witte and Reason. And why shoulde handcrafte and witchcrafte bee good Englishe names, and starcraft and witcrafte bee none?"

* See Apology for the Believers, &c. p. 551.

† Vide Athen. Oxon. I. 419. Fuller seems to consider Thomas Lever (a protestant divine and copious writer of sermons) as his *uncle*. See Worth. of Lanc. p. 115.

Digitized by Google

illogical tutor. For, according to the decision of Archdeacon Lever, "Verilye, it is requisite in all them which shalbe Readers to men of noble birth, that besides knowledge and diligence to teach, they have also a certaine sleight and cunning to cause their scholers to delight in learning; and so to use the matter, that personages of high estate be neither drawen from the love of their booke, by to muche forced exercise, nor suffered to lose their appointed time of studie, for lacke of a grave and allurable calling upon; for the one breedeth a lothsomnesse, and the other a forgetfulnesse."

From his Epistle Dedicatory the author proceeds to a long Preface or "Forespeache," (according to his new-fangled dialect) and in this he labours to vindicate his use of new devised terms *loquendum ut vulgus:* but he speaks as though Dr. Wilson's "Arte of Logique" had not preceded his own, which it did more than twenty years.*

"Consider the case as it is. An Arte is to be taughte in that toung, in whiche it was *never written afore.* Nowe the question lyeth, whether it were better to borrowe termes of some other toung, in which the sayde Arte hath bene written;. and, by a little chaunge of pronouncing, to seke to make them Englishe wordes, whiche are none in deede; or else of simple usual wordes to make compounded termes, whose severall partes considered alone, are familiar, and knowne to all Englishmen? For trial hereof, I wish you to aske of an English man who understandeth neither Greek nor Latin, what he

* This is ascertained by its being inscribed to Edward the Sixth.

Digitized by Google

conceiveth in his mind when he heareth this word a *backset*, and what he doth conceive when he heareth this term a *predicate*? and doubtlesse he must confesse, if he consider the matter aright, or have any sharpnesse of wit at al, that by a *backset* he conceiveth a thing that muste be set after, and by a *predicate* that he doth understande nothing at all.

"The like shall fall forth when comparison is made betwixt any of our new termes compounded of true English words, and the inkhorne termes derived of straunge and forain languages. For he that is an Englishman born, and understandeth no toung but his owne, shal at the first eyther conceive the meaning of oure words by himself, or else soon learne them upon an other man's instruction and teaching. But for these inkhorne termes, it is certaine that he shall neither understande them by himselfe: nor keepe them in remembraunce when he is taught theyr signification of others, bicause the worde can make him no helpe.

"We therefore that devise *understandable* termes, compounded of true and auncient English woords, do rather maintain and continue the antiquitie of our mother tongue, then they that with inckhorne termes doe chaunge and corrupt the same, making a *mingle** *mangle* of their native speache, and not observing the propertie thereof."

Much more to the same purpose is written in a similar strain. He afterwards acquaints the reader, that in his "three firste bookes" he has followed

* This term was afterwards introduced by Puttenham into his Arte of English Poesie, and well applied to the odes and odellets of Soothern. It was subsequently used by Lisle.

Digitized by Google

Aristotle both for matter and order; not only for setting forth more true and profitable things than others, but also "that his manner and trade of writing is more perfect and playner."

"As for Ciceronians and sugar-tongued fellowes, which labour more for finenes of speach then for knowledge of good matter, they oft speake much to small purpose, and shaking foorth a number of choise words and picked sentences, they hinder good learning wyth their fond chatte. But in my fourth booke, which intreateth of the places, and sheweth a way how to provide store of arguments, I have thought good neither fully to folow Aristotle, nor yet anye other that I have seene: for Aristotle's invention serveth best for universitie men, when a question is brought to some generall issue, as to prove that the *backset** is, or is not, the *saywhat*,† the kinde, the propertie, or the *inbeer*‡ of the *foreset*."§

Toward the close of this wordy "Forespeach," he complains that both his doings and his name have been misused in a book printed nine years back, and named "The Philosopher's Game, set foorth by Raphe Lever, and augmented by W. F." This book first appeared in 1562, and was entitled "The pleasaunt and wittie playe of the Cheastes," [Chess,] &c. In the following year the title was altered as above, and W. F. appeared as the

* *Backset*, prædicatum, consequens, attributum.

† *Saywhat*, definitio. *Naysay*, negatio. *Yeasay*, affirmatio.

‡ *Inbeer*, accidens. (Glossarial Table.)

§ *Foreset*, subjectum, antecedens. *Endsay*, conclusio.

Digitized by Google

author: but the name of Lever is not introduced by Herbert, and perhaps was soon suppressed. That *Lever* was the original composer of the work appears from his own confession: but he justly thought himself discredited and wronged, that it was published under his name without his knowledge or assent, changing his examples in a hundred places, and committing in each place a manifest error. "It were therfore to be wished (he adds,) that no man's work should be printed, nor no man's name put to any worke, excepte the partie firste knew therof, and were welwilling thereunto; and that they which take in hand to amend or augment another man's writing, should use certain markes whereby eche man's doing might appeare by it selfe. So should eche person beare the report of hys owne desert, whether it were good or bad."

A specimen or two of this conceited author's new devised vulgar terms of Art may not be unamusing.

"Wordes are thus devided. Some signifie a thing that hathe his beeing by itselfe: some signifie a thing that hath his beeing in another.

The firste may be called an *inholder*: the seconde, an *inbeer*.

A *common inholder* is sayde of others; but it hathe not hys beeing in another.

A *sole inholder* is neyther sayde of any other thing besides it selfe; nor yet hath his beeyng in any thing but in itselfe.

A *common inbeer* is both sayde of others and hathe also his beeyng in others too.

A *sole inbeer* hath his beeing in another; but it is not sayde of any other.

Digitized by Google

Divers kyndes whereof one is not subjecte to another, have sundrye kynreds and sundrie differences, as a *wight* and an *arte*.

For the kinreds of a *wyghte* are man and beaste: but the kinreds of *arte* are—the arte of numbryng, measuring, witcraft, speachcraft, starrecrafte, &c. Agayne, the differences of a wight are *flyable*, *goable*, *swimmable*, and *creepable*: for one wight differeth from an other by these meanes.

But the differences of *artes* are, some to teache, to number, measure, speake, reason, and to tell things to come."

In his second book of Witcraft we have the following compend of "Dainty Devises."

"There is a perfect saying, and an unperfect saying.

"A perfect saying is devided into three sortes, into a *shewsay*, a *bidsaye*, and a *wishsaye*. In the first, we shewe or declare; in the seconde, we bid or commande; in the thirde, we wyshe or desire thinges to be or not to be: for example, thus, John cometh hether, is a *shewsay*: come hether John, is a *bidsaye*: I woulde John came hether, a *wishsaye*."

The author, it seems intended to treat the public with a second volume of such grave fooleries, but the first may be conjectured to have proved *plusquam sufficit*.

T. P.

ART. CCCCLXIII. *The Traveiler of Ierome Turler, devided into two bookes. The first conteining a notable discourse of the maner and order of tra-*

Digitized by Google

ueiling ouersea, or into straunge and forrein countreys. The second comprehending an excellent description of the most delicious realme of Naples in Italy. A woorke very pleasant for all persons to reade and right profitable and necessarie vnto all such as are minded to traueyll. Imprinted at London by William How for Abraham Veale. 1575. *pp.* 192, *besides introduction. Folded in eights.*

JEROME TURLER, from the term "our country," used at p. 34, appears to have been a native of Germany. Whether the work is a translation, is not stated. That the author had visited England is apparent, in describing Henry the Seventh's tomb, and in other passages. He appears to have been an acute observer, and his precepts contain many judicious remarks, and reasonable suggestions, worthy the attention of a young traveller.

The preface is addressed "*to the Right Honourable and renowmed Barons, the Lord George, Hugh and Vitus, brethren of the auncient house of the Schomburges, Lordes of Glaucha and Waldenburge, Ierome Turler sendeth greeting.*

"Ryght Honourable and renoumed Barons, it is nobly written by Isocrates that children oughte too keepe their father's friends as diligently, as they woulde their owne inheritance; and your father of worthie memorie loued my father deerly; and he liued together with your grandfather many yeeres in the courte of Duke George the noble Duke of Saxonie, and he was borne, in the dayes of your greatgrandfather, of Austine Turler his father, who

Digitized by Google

was then consull of Lesnich, which towne is vnder your jurisdiction at this day, and whereof my vncle is nowe at this present consull, one whom yee knowe ryghtwell."

Then follows the table of contents, names of authors cited, and the singular inscription at Bononie upon Alia Lœlia Crispis.

In a chapter upon the effect of travel the writer says "the commoditie and profit of traueling is dispersed throughout and in all things of the world, and there is no humane actions or trade to be founde but it may bee battered and holpen by traueil. And yᵗ. I may say nothing of vile artes, are not all artes and trades according to the diuersitie of them, better exercised in one place then another?—In Germanie, Italie, Fraunce and Spayne, the art of printing is much vsed, but among the Getes it is not knowne, and not onely cuntreys far distant hence do practize other artes, but also those that be neere vnto vs, as the art of printing is as much frequented in England as in Germanie and Fraunce: in Ireland it is nothing so, and yet Ireland lyeth neere vnto England, and vnder obedience to yᵉ. same Queene. The Englishmen are excellent archers, but the Irishmen bee better, and more experte in swimming; excellinge all other nacions of Europe in running and diuing vnder water."

"The properties of the foure principal nations of Europe—that is to say, Germans, Frenchmen, Italians, and Spaniardes; these nacyons differ sundrye wayes one from another, as, in gesture, gate, voyce, singinge, talke, meanynge, humanytie, conuersation, loue, hatred, affaires, warfare, and other things,

Digitized by Google

Wherefore briefly to set down the effect of the matter, and to come to the purpose, the Germane hath y^e^. gesture of a cutter or ruffian, the gate of y^e^. cock, a firce looke, a manly voyce, rude behauiour, variable apparel, and nothinge hansome. The Frenchman hath a soft gate, a moderate pace, a milde countenaunce, a pleasaunt voyce, a redy tonge, modest demeanure, immoderate apparell. The Italian hath a slow gate, a graue gesture, an inconstance countenaunce, a lowe voyce, an hasty speache, magnificall behauiour, vndecent and vnseemlye apparell. The Spaniard a commendable gate, maners, and gesture, a proude looke, a flexible voyce, a fine speach, [and] exquisite apparel. The Germans howle in their singinge except the Dutchmen, who of them all do singe indeede. The Frenchmen doo recorde, the Spaniardes grone, and the Italians bleat like sheep. [This parallel is continued through various particulars attached to the characters of each country. In describing the other sex he says] Spanish weemen are proud in theyr apparell and going, the Italian weemen graue and neate, the Frenchweemen lyght, the Germane weemen variable and foolish. And vnderstand that I speake heere of the higher Germanie, for the Dutche weemen are more ciuill, more graue in goyng, and more giuen to learn straunge tongues then of any other nation, by reason of the traficque of merchandize which much flourisheth among them, hauing England, Scotland, Fraunce, and the higher Germany, neare neighbors vnto them, and are gouerned by y^e^. King of Spaine."

The first book is divided into nine chapters briefly

Digitized by Google

describing various points commendable and necessary in the pursuits of a traveller. The second book has twenty chapters, each containing an account of some place of notoriety.

In the citie of Pozolo on the sea-shore are "to bee seene the bones of men's bodyes of monstruous bygnesse, vppon which Pomponius Lœtus, a most diligent searcher out of antiquities, wrote this inscription:

"Who so thou art that heere amaz'd dost stand,
To see the hugie bones of giantes fell;
Come vnderstand why in Hetrurie lande
They do abide. This doth the storie tell,
When in this place Alcides once did dwell,
And from th' Iberi, conquerour came away,
His beasts he draue along these fields, they say.

Then from this hill that Dicarchëum hight,
With bended bow and weightie club in hand,
These typhons tall & giants maine of might
He draue away, and quite expulst the land;
This wicked broode could not the god withstand;
But part anon to Hydrus forth them sped,
And part for succour to the Tuskans fled.

Howbeit yet this cause of wofull dread,
That might vnto ech place by them ensue,
Was sone extinct when all these fends wer dead,
Whose blood the ground in ech place did imbrue.
Posteritie, to shew that this was true,
Their bodies keepe of mighty lim and bones,
To shew the world such men there liued ones."

At Naples "Sainct Marie church de Carbona, is very mutch frequented for deuocion sake, whiche is

Digitized by Google

a house of religion not farre from the merket place, by reason whereof it hath in it a number of vowed tables, and two chappels all of marble faste beside the higher altare. Within the altare is a tumbe wherin reste the bodies of Robert Kinge of Naples and his wyfe, verye sumptuous, insomutch that the report goeth that there is neuer a peece of woorke to be found in all Europe of greater maiestie then that is. Howbeit if not fairer then this, yet in my opinion, match vnto it is that, wherein lyeth the bodie of William Grouis and his wife in Belgicum or Dutchlande, not farre from Louane at the castle of Heffria; likewise the tumbe of Mauritius of Saxonie, one of the Dukes Electours at Friburge in Hermonduris, and that also wherin his wyfe lieth at Vimaria, in Thuringe, and moreouer the same which is builded at Heidelburge, in the memorie of Duke Palatine, Duke Electour. Truly these 4 tumbes whiche I haue nowe named, are the most principall of all that euer I sawe either in Italye, or Fraunce, or Germanie, or in England; for, as for Spayne, I was neuer there. But amongst al that are seene in any of these aboue named regions made of brasse, or copper, in my iudgement the tumbe of Kinge Henrie the Seuenth King of Englande surpasseth the residew, whiche standeth in the abbey of Westminster nigh to the citie of London, with an inscription in Latine verses, which may thus bee Englished.

" King Henrie the Seuenth heere lieth in this place,
The glorie of all kinges that liued at his age,
In wit, and wealth and deedes of noble grace;

Digitized by Google

To whom befell the gifts of nature for vauntage;
A princelie countenance, a fauour graue and sage,
A comly personage, and bewtie heroicall;
And ech poinct of venustie ioyned therwithall.

Vnto him was coupled in wedlock's pleasant band
An amiable Spouse in beautie right diuine,
Bashfull and verteous and like a frutefull land,
Plentifull of children, sprong forth of princely line;
Right happie parentes their issue so doth shine.
To whom, o England these thanks thou owest of right,
That euer Henrie the 8. was borne into thy sight.'

"All the whole toumbe is gilten ouer, and it shineth faire, being round beset with precious stones; but of the meanest sorte, it hath in it also many turned and carued pillers, and very lyke vnto this are the monumentes of the kinges of Fraunce in Sainct Denise churche."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXIV. *The Mirrour of Madness: or a Paradoxe, maintayning Madnes to be most excellent. Done out of French into English by Ja. San. Gent.. Imprinted at London in Fleete streate, neare to S. Dunstone's Church by Tho. Marshe. Anno* 1576. *Sm.* 8*vo.*

JA. SAN. was, in all probability, JAMES SANFORD, the publisher of several other works, and prefixer of the following lines to the present.

"From foraine realme this treatise small
transported came
To Englishe coaste, in French attire;
still flitting Fame

Digitized by Google

Doth blowe abroade thinges once disclosde,
in every lande,
In written woordes, which aie in bookes
shall firmelye stand.
Reprove me not, though Fame by me.
enlargement take:
This trifling toy, this mery jeste,
for solace sake
Compiled was in foraine speache.
I pardon crave,
If any bee whom I herein
offended have:
For, cynicke like, the authoure here
with skoffes doth barke
At men's madde deedes, which vainely bent
no reason marke.
Wherefore in earnest some wil take
that which in jeste
It meant of me; in doing so
they do not best.
Receave and reade with merie cheare
(good reader) this:
With reason's rule amend, if ought
be done amisse.
Tutto per il Meglio."

This Mirror of Madness is somewhat similar in its design to the praise of Folly by Erasmus, and the author appears a condisciple in the same school of philosophy when he declares—*Stultitiam simulare loco prudentia summa est.* From Horace, indeed, we derive a similar instruction—

"*Misce stultitiam consiliis brevem.*"

Digitized by Google

For a specimen of the book I transcribe the creed of an Epicure, as it acquaints us with the articles of luxury in former times, in viands, dress, and furniture.

"Fyrste, I beleeve a cuppe of wyne is wonderfull good: then I beleeve, that custarde, tarte, and marchepane; that minsed pyes of the best sorte, that venerie and venison, that quaile, fesaunte, patriche and plover, with other suche daintie wilde-fowle; that orenges in sirupe and sirupes of all sortes; that comfittes, biskets, and carrawayes, that jelies of all coloure, that succettes, marmalades, and greene ginger, and brieflye what soever delighteth, mouth and throte, especially is to be regarded. —Thyrdly, I beleeve that fine apparell uppon the which moste coste may be bestowed, even to the higheste bravery; to glitter in silkes and velvets, and to smell sweete of the donge of a muske cat, to have the cappe full of agglets and the bush of fethers in the toppe, brave and Bullaine lyke, the chayne of golde five tymes double aboute the necke, and thereat a pendant tablet, and everye finger besette with three or foure rynges, beside the great sygnet upon the thombe, and a paire of gorgious and perfumed gloves therupon; lastly, a great trowpe and trayne of men, and my horse trymly trapped, wyth velvet imbrodred set wyth golden studdes, and whatsoever appertayneth or maketh to pompous state and princely port, that singularly is to be holden precious. Fourthlye, I beleeve that to have my house richelye dyght and hanged, according my state and condition, and in all partes fur-

Digitized by Google

nished after the beste manner; my chaumbers (I saye) parloures, and other such romes, hanged wyth clothe of tyssue, arrace, and goolde; my cupbordes heades set oute and adorned after the richest, costlieste, and most gloryous maner, wyth one cuppe cocke height upon an other, beside the greate basen and ewer both of silver and golde; filled at convenient tymes with sweete and pleasaunt waters, wherewith my delicate handes may be washed, my heade recreated, and my nose refreshed," &c.

It appears that Mary, Queen of Scots, while a prisoner at Tutbury castle, accustomed herself to a *wine-bath*, which preposterous luxury put her keeper, Lord Shrewsbury, to a greater expense than he professed he could afford. See Lodge's valuable *Illustrations of British History, II.* 28.

T. P.

ART. CCCCLXV. *A Booke of the Inuention of the Art of Nauigation, and of the greate trauelles which they passe that saile in gallies. Compiled by the famous Sir Anthonie of Gueuara, Bishop of Mondonnedo, Preacher, Chronicler and Counseller unto the Emperour Charles the Fift.*

***

Dedicated by the said Authour, vnto the famous Sir Frances de la Cobos, great Comptroller of Leon, and Counseller vnto the said Emperour Charles the Fift. Wherin are touched most excellent antiquities, and notable aduertisements for such as saile in gallies.

***

Digitized by Google

Imprinted at London for Ralph Newberrie dwelling in Fleete streate. Anno 1578.*

"To the Right Honourable the Lord Charles Haward, Baron of Effingham, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter: Edward Hellowes wisheth long life, with the fullnesse of all perfect felicitie.

"Right Noble,

"I not onely directed by the glorious Gueuara in this example, and treatise which he dedicated vnto a noble man of Spaine, and in singular fauor with the Emperour Charles the Fifte; but also constreyned with the oppression and burthen of your bountie, wanting all other mean either of abilitie or facultie, to discouer my dutiful affection, with the more boldnes, not without regard of the mildnes of your humantie, with an humble feare to be noted of mine owne parte, of some presumption, or want of due consideration of any imperfection of the matter, do present, respecting your age and honour annexed unto the rare vertues of fortitude and temperance, with the experience of the sea and sea matters, with shippes and shipping, wherein approued trial, no lesse worthie credite, hath made knowne vnto all persons not insensible, your readines and aptnes in all weathers, to manure not only the meanest matters, as all maner of cordage and tackle within boord, namely sheat, halliard, bowline, tacke and helme, with such other, as also

* A small quarto, not paged, and has only the printer's marks. See Herb. 905.

Digitized by Google

the vse and practise of the *Astrolobe*, *Balistillo*, *Carde* and *Compasse*, but also the diligent searche in knowledge, of all capes, forelands, shores, portes, creekes, hauens, races, tides, bankes, and rockes: all which things although not vsuall to noble men, and yet most necessarie vnto all manner persons, that haunteth the seas: expresseth kinde to be an assured guide, to yeld vnto your honour more expertnes than is common or easily obteyned, to be heyre and successour of Neptune's charge and gouernement: this small treatise, (as a subiecte in nature) were it of worthines sufficient, most due unto your honour. But barren prouision impayring my good meaning, forceth me to present vnto your honour, the handfull of water, (as it were) which was presented vnto the mightie Artaxerxes, who with such mildnes did accepte the same, that he said no lesse noblenesse did consist in receyuing small thinges, then to giue great and mightie giftes. Right humbly beseeching, that it may please your honour, not onely to receiue this simple present in good part, but my sincere meaning into your good favour: I shall not cease with fortified minde to craue the Omnipotent GOD to giue your honour large and vertuous increase to the noblenes of your minde, as also the concluding and most absolute felicitie, which yeeldeth happines in all worlds.

"Your Honours

"Most humble to commaund,

"EDWARD HELLOWES."

Digitized by Google

"To the Reader.

"Right Christian Reader, dedicating my selfe vnto thy good disposition, by this smal treatise, I giue thee to vnderstand, of the first and old inuention, as also the inuenters, chiefly of gallies, as also of shippes: by whiche deuice wee generally conceiue all countries to obteine participation of eache others commodities: sea fishing with the profits and nourishment thereof obteyned: as also the territories of diuers countries defended: with diuers and many such others. Wherein of the other part, if I should alledge the opinion of certeyne, whiche affirme, that sq vnremoueable bounds declareth Gods omnipotent ordinãce, that euery country so diuided ought to content themselues to liue, by the gifts of the same God and countrie: and that God's justice consenteth not vnto so great mischeifes, which both first and last shippes and gallies not onely by murders and slaughters haue been committed, but also by transporting excessiue vanities, aduancing this world's insolencie, would not growe ouerlong and tedious, but also somewhat besides the matter. But to the purpose, thou hast also (gentle reader) herein to vnderstãd the opinions of diuers philosophers, which in their owne persons would neuer consent vnto Nauigation, wherein as mee seemeth they haue discouered their owne weaknes of al men to be noted, but not of all persons to be imbraced. Also the mightie and famous pirates of old time, to be merualled how they might atteine vnto so great power and continuance;

Digitized by Google

and in the end vnto so miserable destruction. Also priuileges somewhat straunge which they vse in gallies, of all persons which meane to haunt the same to be noted. Also the subtile disposition of the sea and perillous properties thereof aptly declared. As also the necessarie prouision for passengers, therein to be vsed. Farewell."

Then follows "A Letter Missiue, or Dedication of the Authour, vnto the renowned Sir Fraunces de la Cobos," and then the Introduction.

ART. CCCCLXVI. *A very briefe and profitable Treatise declaring howe many counsells, and what maner of Counselers a Prince that will gouerne well ought to have.*

The Booke speaketh.

All you that Honors woulde atcheeue,
And Counslers eke desire to bee,
Of selfe loue flee the false beleeue,
And learne my lore that you may see
What worthynesse in you doth reygne,
Such worthy state thereby t' atteyne.

Imprinted at London by William Seres. Small 12*mo. pp.* 128, *but not paged.*

THIS singular little book has at the back of its title-page the Earl of Leicester's Crest, a Bear and Ragged Staff, encircled with a Garter; also the motto *Firmo Appoggio*, and date 1570. Dedication. "To the ryght Noble *Erle of Leycester*, one

Digitized by Google

of hir highnesse most Honorable, wise, and graue Counselers."

"For lack of better habilitie, I am holde after my olde wonte, to presēt your Honor with inke and paper, more to doe my bounde dutie in shewing myselfe thankfull towardes you, for your great benifites bestowed on mee: than for any profite or pleasure, that I know your Honor can reape any waye of my rude wryting. And yet, amongst al the tryfles that ever I wrote, there was none in mine opinion that ought to please you better than this little Treatise, representing vnto you, as it were in a glasse, many of those good vertues and qualities that do raigne in you, and ought to raigne in euery other good counseler. Which Treatise was first written in the Spanishe tongue by a Spanyard called FEDERIGO FVRIO, and afterward trāslated into the Italian tongue by another Spanyard called ALFONSO D'VLLOA, but not with so good grace as I beleeue it had in the Spanishe, which in deede I neuer sawe, and therefore though my very friend Mayster John Baptist Castiglion, one of the Gromes of hir Highnesse priuie chamber, vpō good zeale he had to profite many, deliuered me the saide booke at my last being at the Court, earnestly requesting me to put the same into our vulgar tong, yet I would not altogither trāslate it, but thought it best to make a briefe collection of the substance thereof, cutting of all superfluous talke, and yet leauing nothing out (I trust) that was necessary to be spoken. But howsoeuer it be I most humbly

Digitized by Google

beseech your Honor to take it well in worth," &c. &c.

"From Newton Flotman* the first of Aprill, 1570.

Most bounde to your Honor,

THOMAS BLUNDEUILL."

To a Prince that will govern well "Seaven Counsells" are recommended: viz. of revenue, of state, of war, of victuals, of law, of correction, and of rewards. After expatiating on the advantages which would accrue from this system, our author teaches us the qualities both of mind and body which are "requisite in any counseler in generall."

The qualities of mind are no less than *fifteen*.

"1. To be wise.
2. To be eloquent.
3. To speake dyuers languages.
4. To be a good hystoriographer.
5. To be a good morall philosopher.
6. To be politique.
7. To be a traueler.
8. To know the force as well of hys Prince, as of his enymies and neyghbours.
9. To loue hys common wealth, and to preferre the profite, and honor thereof, before his owne gaine and estimation.
10. To haue a right iudgement in all thinges without partialitie, esteeming honestie and truthe more than friende or kinsman, and to be no maintainer of any sect or faction, which be perilous members in anye common wealth.

* In Norfolk.

Digitized by Google

11. To be iust in correcting the euill without rygour, and in rewarding the good according to their due desertes.
12. To be liberall.
13. To be beneficiall towards his common wealth.
14. To be affable, that is to saye, courteous and gentle, in hys speech and behauiour towards all sortes of men, both poore and ryche.
15. And finally, to haue a noble, stowte, courageous, and a constant minde, not fearing to lose both lyfe and goodes for the truth sake."

W. H.

ART. CCCCLXVII. *A Defensative agaynst the poyson of supposed Prophesies; not hitherto confuted by the penne of any man; which being grounded, eyther vppon the warrant and authority of olde paynted bookes, expositions of Dreames, Oracles, Reuelations, Inuocations of damned spirites, Judicialles of Astrologie, or any other kinde of pretended knowledge whatsoever, de futuris contingentibus; haue been causes of great disorder in the common wealth, and cheefely among the simple and vnlearned people: very needeful to be published at this time considering the late offence which grew by most palpable and grosse errours in Astrology. Job.* vi. 25. *Quare detraxistis sermonibus veritatis? Cum e vobis nullus sit, qui possit arguere me verum tamen quod cœpistis explete, et videte an mentiar. Wherefore you detracted from the wordes of trueth, since there is none among you that is able to reproue mee? But what ye haue begunne fulfill, and see*

Digitized by Google

whether I doo lye. At London: Printed by John Charlewood, Printer to the Right Honourable Earle of Arundell. 1583. *4to.*

A Defensative &c. [*ut sup. to Astrologie.*] *Written by Henry Howard, late Earle of Northampton, Lord Priuy Seale, &c. Now newly reuised, and diuided into diuers seuerall heads and chapters. Printed by John Charlewood, seruant to the Right Honourable Philip Earle of Arundell,* 1583. *And reprinted by W. Jaggard, and to be sold by Matthew Lownes in Paul's Church-Yard, at the signe of the Byshops Head,* 1620. *Fol.*

WALPOLE says "there is a long account of this work in the British Librarian, p. 331." As such, any account here might seem "pouring out of one vial into another;" for in following Oldys there is little left for the leaser. As a reason for this article two points may be assigned; the one correcting an inaccuracy that has run through every edition of the Royal and Noble authors,* and the other the bringing forward a passage in this work for consideration, which appears not to have been hitherto noticed, and which I consider as fixing the situation of the play-

* In the Noble Authors [article Earl of Northampton] the Defensative is described as "dedicated to Sir Francis Walsingham, and printed in 4to. at London in 1583, *and reprinted there in folio in* 1620, by J. Charlwood, printer to the Earl's great nephew, the Earl of Arundel." Upon comparing with the above titles it appears the Italics should follow the word Arundel, and conclude the sentence. This very trifling alteration, probably a mistake of the press originally, was not communicated to Mr. PARK in sufficient time for notice in his late splendid republication of that work.

Digitized by Google

house known as "the Theatre" in the reign of Elizabeth.

Mr. Malone in his History of the Stage, a work of superior information and excellence, says "The most ancient English playhouses of which I have found any account, are the play-houses in Blackfriars, that in Whitefriars, *the Theatre, of which I am unable to ascertain the situation*, and the Curtain in Shoreditch. The Theatre from its name was probably the first building erected *in or near the metropolis* purposely for scenic exhibition." To this, by a note, is addded "It was probably situated in some remote and priviledged place, being, I suppose hinted at in the following passage of a sermon by John Stockwood, and preached in 1578." Have we not houses of purpose built with great charges for the maintenance of them, [the players,] and that *without the liberties*, as who shall say, there, let them say what they will, we will play. I know not how I might, with the godly-learned especially, more discommend the gorgeous playing-place *erected in the fields*, than to term it, as they please to have it called, a *Theatre*." *

Having stated all which the very extensive research of Mr. Malone has collected on the occasion, I shall give the passage in point. The noble author, speaking of the Cabalist's art, says, "therfore tyll he could as readily product a certayne ground to make his gesses good, as score up a register of blind eventes; I must rather prayse his lucke, then his learning. For as well might he prognosticate that the *Cocke-pytte in Shoe-Lane* should sincke the third

* Reed's Shakspeare, Vol. III. 53.

Digitized by Google

of Iune, because a *Theater* fell downe about that tyme at Roome in the raygne of Claudius; as that eyther Antwerpe or Paris should be plagued by the patterne of Edom or Samaria." *

"The Theatre" is the only play house whose situation remains undetermined, and the above passage does not appear overstrained as a reason for now fixing it in *Shoe-Lane*. It is conclusive that a building for public exhibitions was situated there; and to support the author's argumentative parallel, should have been used for similar representations with those of the theatre at Rome. Time and place are both in favour of the supposition; the only material point objectionable, is the author using the term *Cockpit* instead of *Theatre;* but that the Theatre inveighed against by Stockwood had another name may be inferred from his words "as they please to have it called," i. e. a new designation given it by the players, and if that designation was only partially adopted by the public, it appears sufficient reason for the term Cockpit being used in "the Defensative," although that work was not published till near five years after the time of Stockwood preaching his sermon, and although Stubbes, in his Anatomy of Abuses, 1583, inveighs against "*Theatres* and Curtaines." Stockwood and Stubbes were both virulent railers against the times; of course would use the name most likely to attract public notice, and presuming, as it appears, the Theatre "as they please to have it called" was a new title that served as the

* 4to. edit. Sig. Cc. ij Cc iij. Fol. edit. fo. 94, and in Brit. Lib. p. 340.

Digitized by Google

best term: to affix censure and opprobrium on the players; but this was not the point with the writer of "the Defensative," who used the word Cockpit for the purpose of a simile; and the more generally accepted the term, the plainer and better understood the force of argument.

A regular play-house does not appear to be traced earlier than about 1570, and of that period the accounts are very imperfect and incomplete; about 1583 the play-house known as the theatre was certainly frequented, and in that year the above work was first published; some few years afterwards the house in Blackfriars became the customary place of resort, and from its proximity to Shoe-lane, the Cock-pit or Theatre might have been entirely neglected, and fallen into decay: the time therefore does not appear objectionable, and for place, Stockwood proves it was "without the liberties," and "erected in the fields:" thus far Shoe-Lane answers to the description; it was without the walls of the city, and at that period, from Shoe-Lane to Fetter-Lane, from the back of the houses forming Fleet Street to Ely Place, was a plot of ground with a few trees and two or three hedge-rows.

In the titles of old plays it was not usual to say where they were acted. Peele and Lyly are the earliest writers I have met with, that notice their plays being presented before the Queen, by the children of the chapel, and the children of Pauls, or publicly acted. At a much later period the Cockpit is mentioned in the title of Marlow's Jew of Malta, but that was the *Cockpit in*

Digitized by Google

Drury-Lane; a circumstance to be mentioned as a proof of a play-house known by two different names, being also called the *Phœnix*, and both used indiscriminately in the titles of plays by the same authors, and to the latest period.

Every trifle incidental to, or explanatory of, the early history of the stage is certainly valuable. The circumstance of the work having passed two editions, with the passage being also given at length in the British Librarian, and yet ungleaned by the Editors of Shakspeare, made it necessary to assign some reason for supposing it to establish the fact assigned; whether it will be received now as such fact, or the discussion of the conceit endanger "a flood of Christian ink," is immaterial: I end.

J. H.

Art. CCCCLXVIII. *A Booke of Christian exercise apperteining to Resolution, that is, shewing howe that we should resolve our selves to become Christian indeede: by R. P. Perused and accompanied nowe with a Treatise tending to Pacification. By Edmund Bunny. Heb.* xiii. 8. *Jesus yesterday, and to day, and the same for ever. Imprinted.* 1585."

It is dedicated "To the most Reverend Father in God, his very good Lord and Patron, *Edwin by the providence of God, Archbishop of Yorke*, Primate of England and Metropolitan, &c.

Bunny, in his preface, professes to have been ignorant of the author. The work was originally suggested by a book of "one Gasper Lorat Doctor of

Digitized by Google

Divinitie, and a Jesuite Frier." But as it contained some opinions opposite to those of Bunny, he thought fit to retrench them, and publish it with his own "Treatise on Pacification," in the form in which it appears under the above title.

The Preface is dated "At Bolton-Percie, in the ancientie or Liberties of Yorke, the 9. of July, 1584." The copy which I have wants a sheet, and therefore ends at page 322, where "*The Treatise tending to pacification*" ("*By labouring those that are our adversaries in the cause of religion, to receive the gospel, and to join with us in profession thereof.* By Edmund Bunny. *Hosea* iii. 43. *The children of Israel, &c.*") begins. But this work, which contains ninety-six pages, wants all the elegance and perspicuity of the former, though in point of argument and method, it is by no means deficient.

Lanchester near Durham,
Oct. 10, 1805. } I. H.

ART. CCCCLXIX. *Plaine Percevall the peace-maker of England. Sweetly indevoriug with his blunt persuasions to botch vp a reconciliation between Mar-ton and Mar-tother. Compiled by lawfull art, that is to say, without witchcraft, or sorcery: and referred specially to the meridian and pole Artichoke of Nomans Land; but may serue generally without any great error, for more countries then I'le speake of.*

Quis furor aut hos,
Aut hos, arma sequi, ferrumque lacessere iussit.

[Rebus of Gregory Seton, Herbert, 1176, 1228.]

Digitized by Google

Printed in Broad-streete, at the signe of the Packstaffe. n. d. or printer's name. *4to.* 18 *leaves.*

From this rare controversial pamphlet (which I have but lately obtained the perusal of), the following extract is interesting and curious, by the notices of the morrice dance, and of Churchyard, as author of the preceding article.

"If Menippus, or the man in the moone, be so quicksighted, that he beholds these bitter sweete jests, these railing outcries; this shouing at prelates to cast them downe, and heauing at Martin to hang him vp for Martilmas biefe; what would he imagine otherwise, then as that stranger, which seeing a Quintessence (beside the foole & the Maid Marian) of all the picked youth, 'strain'd out of an whole Endship, footing the morris about a may pole, and he, not hearing the crie of the hounds, for the barking of dogs, (that is to say) the minstrelsie for the fidling, the tune for the sound, nor the pipe for the noise of the tabor, bluntly demaunded if they were not all beside themselues, that they so lip'd and skip'd whithout an occasion. *

* "There is a neighbour of ours, an honest priest, who was sometimes (simple as he now stands) a Vice in a play, for want of a better; his name is Gliberie of Hawstead in Essex, hee goes much to the pulpit. On a time I thinke it was the last May, he went vp with a full resolution, to doe his businesse with great commendations. But, see the fortune of it. A boy in the church, hearing either the summer lord with his May-game, or Robin Hood with his morice daunce, going by the church, out goes the boye. Good Glibery, though he were in the pulpit, yet had a mind to his old companions abroad, (a company of merry grigs you must thinke them to be, as merry as a vice on a stage), seeing the boy going out, finished his matter presently with John of London's amen, saying, ha ye faith,

Digitized by Google

"Backe with that leg Perceuall; nouice as thou art, dost thou thinke that we are some, all mad? Alas I am a stranger, and cannot tell what your horse play meanes. Learne, learne to vnderstaud the occasion of those actions; their words are common, for euery cut purse vseth them at the Old Bayly, that hath any skil in his miniken handsaw.

"I can tell who was acquainted with an olde sooker, that carries such *pottical* verses of the *State of Flanders*, * in a linnen bag (though they be no baggage neither) as would make a man thinke vpon driving out sides, and taking of parts as long as he liues. My selfe drinking hand to hand with the founder of them; for lacke of a nutmeg, he gaue me a great and a lesse, to grate in a spice bole, and this was the powder.

Orgia turbantem natum dum mactat Agaue,
Insana insanum Penthea credat aprum.

"Had not he a long wind that sowp'd vp these two at a draught? and a good head that carried them away without staggering, togither with their appurtenances? *Mad was the mother & kild hir wood sonne,* &c. That liquid poet had askt himselfe the question, who was in the fault, that two factions were at daggers drawing, till they were like to draw all to an vprore; he answers like a slie slaue, *Ambo*, for that

boy! are they there? Then ha with thee, and so came downe and among them he goes." *Hay any worke for Cooper.*

* While at Antwerp Churchyard notices a surmise "that the Caluinistes had sworne to kill the Martinistes."—Unless the conjectural allusion is without foundation, I do not find any other passage to provoke the ire of Plain Perceval.

Digitized by Google

was his meaning, though he wheel'd about, seeking to declare his mind with a far-feteh'd simile."

In the following passage the allusion appears intended for Aggus the printer. "It is an ill wind that blowes no man to good they say; yea but the prophet Aggeus would haue giuen counsaile to repaire such a place of praier; if Martin himselfe crie hauocke at it, beleeue him not, Aggeus was a great deale the honester man, although while he liu'de he was no saint. Where was I? My iourney lies not that way; I was about to say that the printers had hard luck if they lost by these matches that are made of late against Martin; whose states when I looke vpon, I am ready to a crie at as a countreyman of mine did, when trauersing London streets, he spide a Jacke an apes, in a gaie cote, sit mooving on a marchant's bulke, 'Good Lord, what knacks are made for money, now adaies?'

The lapse of time has rendered obsolete much of the author's familiar humour, from which it is probable the tract was one of the most popular in the controversy. Describing the new upstart puritan, the picture commences with the following outline; "I find that in euery trade and occupation, there is a better and a worse, as there is in euery warpe of fish, a great and a lesse. There is a shomaker, there is a cobler: a tailor, and a botcher: a marchant, and a broker: a haberdasher, and a pedlar: a mason, and a dawber: a minstrell, and a fidler: a parson, and a vicar: a minister, and a curat: there steps me in a third tricksie, neat, nimble, spruse artificer into euery one of these occupations; and, like a prickear'd mule, will be of another distinct kind from either

Digitized by Google

dame or sire. One standing all upon his pumps and pantables, will be aboue a shomaker. Another mounts vpon a loftier shop bourd then a tailor, and wil be none otherwise termde then a shaper of garments forsooth," where the parallel concludes.

Of the Introduction and mock recommendatory lines at the end sufficient notice may be found in Herbert, p. 1706.

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXX. *A very frvtefvl and pleasant boke, called the Instruction of a Christen Woman; made firste in Latyne, by the right famous clerke, Mayster Lewes Viues, and tourned out of Latyne into Englishe by Rychard Hyrde. Londini: Anno M.D.LVII. An ornamented title page. 4to. folios* 140. *b. l.* Colophon. *Here endeth the boke called the Instruction of a Christen woman; whiche who so shall reade, shall have muche, bothe knowlage, pleasure, and fruite by it. Imprinted at London in Flete-Strete, by Thomas Powell. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.*

THIS volume has the folios; but except that addition, and the printer's name being "Henry Roykes," I have seen a copy which appeared completely similar in date, ornaments, text, and contents. *

In the course of the work are a few translations

* Herbert speaks of an edition printed by Berthelet, in 1540, and of two others by the same printer, in 1541. See Typogr. Antiq. I. 438, 440. Bishop Tanner, in his Bibliotheca, p. 426, mentions a later edition by Bertholet, in 12mo, 1585.

Digitized by Google

from the "Pagan Ouide," and others which entitled "Rychard Hyrde" to mention by Ritson in his *Bibl. Poetica*, who probably would have been able to add, (what I cannot,) some biographical notice.

Of Johannes Ludovicus VIVES, the industrious Wood has given an account:* he was born at Valenza in Spain, educated in grammar there, in logic at Paris, and Latin and Greek at the University of Louvain. On July 4, 1517, he was made (being then at Louvain) one of the first Fellows of Corp. Christ. Coll. in Oxon. by the founder. Katherine of Spain, first wife of Henry VIII. had peculiar respect for him, and Wolsey invited him to England; where he came, and in Aug. or Sept. 1523, read the Cardinal's lecture of humanity, before the members of the University at Oxford; and was made Doctor of Civil Law, the latter end of the same year. He afterwards went to Bruges and married; but in March 1525 was at Oxford again, and was constituted Latin tutor to Mary, daughter of Henry VIII. His writings were published at Basil in two volumes, 1555. The time of his death is variously given, as 1536—40—41—and 45. The authority of 1545, which is John Whyte, in his Diacosio-Martyrion,†

* Athen. Oxon. I. 64.

† Diacosio-Martyrion, id est Ducentorum virorum testimonium, de veritate corporis, et sanguinis Christi, in eucharistia, ante triennium, adversus Petrum Martyrem, ex professo conscriptum. Sed nunc primum in lucem editum. Joanne Whito anglo Colloegij Wicamensis apud inclytam Wintoniam præside Authore. Math. xviii. In ore duorum aut trium testium, stet omne verbum. Excusum Londini in ædibus Roberti Cali, Typographi. Mense Decembri, Anno 1553. Cum privilegio ad Imprimendum solum. 4to. Foliis 102. Tabulæ, &c.

Digitized by Google

who has it in the margin "morit. bruxellæ An. 1545," is most relied on by Wood; but he afterwards inclines to place it in 1544.

"The preface of the most famos clerke Maister Lodovic Vives upon his boke called the Instruction of a Christen Woman, unto the moste gracious Princesse, Katharine of Englande," in one part says—"In the firste boke, I wyll beginne at the beginnyng of a woman's life, and leade her foorthe unto the tyme of mariage; in the seconde, from mariage unto wydowe head; howe she ought to passe the tyme of hir life well and vertuously with hir husband; in the laste booke, I enfourme and teache the widowhead." Again "I have ben more short, than many woulde I shuld have bene; notwithstandyng, who so considreth wel the cause of mine entent, and taketh good hede, shall finde it doone not without a skyl. For in givyng preceptes, a man ought specially to bee breefe, leste he soner dull the wittes of the reders, than teache them with longe bablyng, and preceptes ought to be suche that every body may sone con them, and beare easily in minde." The precept against "longe bablyng" is goods, therefore end of preface "and so I pray God geve your good grace longe well to fare. At Bruges the yere of our Lorde God M.D. and XXIII. the V. day of Aprill."

Then follows the table. The first book is divided into sixteen chapters—"Of the bringing up a maid when she is a babe; residue of her infancy; exercise; learning; what books be read and what not; virginity; keeping of chastity; ordering of the body; raiment; living alone; examples she should follow; behaviour abroad; dauncing; loving; how a maiden ought to love; and search of an husband."

Digitized by Google

The second book has fifteen chapters. "Of wedlock; what a woman ought to have in mind when she marries; two greatest points therein, behaviour to her husband; concord in marriage; privately living with her husband; jealousy; raiment; walkyng abroad; home; of children; of step-mothers; behaviour to kinsfolks; of living with married son or daughter; and of a wife well worn in age."

The third book has seven chapters. "Of widows mourning; burying the husband; mynding her husband; chastity and honesty of a widow; behaviour at home; abroad; and of seconde marriages."

Curiosity naturally turns from the contents to inquire, by a virgin, "what bokes be to be redde, and what not," and I will conclude with an extract.

"There is an use nowe a daies worse than amonge the Pagans, that bokes written in our mother's tonges, that be made but for idel men and women to reade, have none other matter but of war and love; of the whiche bokes I thinke it shall not nede to geve any preceptes. If I speak unto Christen folkes, what nede I to tell what a mischiefe is towarde, when straw and dry woode is caste into the fyre. Yea, but these be written, saie they, for idell folke, as though idelness were not a vice great enough of it selfe, without firebrondes be put unto it, wherewith the fyre maie catch a man all together, and more hote. What shoulde a maid do with armoure? Which ones * to name were a shame for hir. I have heard tell, that in some places gentilwomen beheld merveilous busily, the plaies and justings of armed men, and geve sentence and iudgement of

* Once.

Digitized by Google

them, and that the men feare and set more by their judgmentes than the mens. It cannot lyghtly bee a chaste maide, that is occupied with thinking on armoure, and turney, and man's raliaunce, what places among these before chastite unarmed and weake. A woman that useth those feates, drinketh poyson in hir herte, of whom this cure and these woordes bee the playne saieynges. This is a deadlye sickenes, nor yet oughte to be shewed of me, but to be covered and holden under, least it hurt other with the smel, and defile theim with the infection. Therfore whan I can not tell, whether it bee mete for a Christen man to handle armour, howe shulde it be leafull for a woman to loke upon theim; yea thoughe she handle them not, yet to bee conversante among theim, with herte and mynde, which is worse. Moreover, wher to readest thou other mennes love and glosynge wordes, and by lyttell and littell drinkest the enticementes of the poyson unknowing, and many times ware and wittingly; for many, in whom ther is no good mynd al redy, reden those bokes, to kepe them selfe in the thoughtes of love. It were better for them not only to have no learning at all, but also to lese theyr eies, that thei shuld not reade, and theyr eares, that they shulde not here. For as our Lorde saith in the gospel (Mat. xviii) 'It were better for them to go blind and deffe into life, than with ii eies to be cast into hell.' This mayde is so vyle unto Christen folkes, that she is abominable unto Pagans, wherfore I wonder of the holy preachers, that whan they make great a do about many small matters, many times, they cry not out on this in

Digitized by Google

every sermone. I mervaile, that wyse fathers will suffre their doughters, or that husbandes wyll suffre their wyves, or that the maners and customes of people wyll dissemble and over loke, that women shall use to reade wantonnes. It were fyttynge, that common lawes and officers shulde not onely loke upon the courtes and matters of sute, but also mattiers both commune and private. Therfore it were convenient by a commune law to put awaie foule rebaudy songes, out of the people's mouthes, which bee so used as thoughe nothyng ought to bee songen in the citee, but foule and fylthy songes, that no good manne can heare withoute shame, nor no wyse man without dyspleasure. They that made suche songes, seeme to have none other purpose, but to corrupte the maners of yonge folkes, and they dooe none other wyse, than they that infecte the common welles wyth poyson. What a custome is thys, that a song shall not be regarded, but it bee full of fylthynes, and this the lawes oughte to take hede of, and of those ungracious fokes, such as bee in my countrey in Spayne; Amadise, Florisande, Tirante, Tristane, and Celestina the baude, mother of naughtynes. In Fraunce; Lancelote du Lake, Paris and Vienna, Ponthus and Sidonia, and Melucyne. In Flaunders; Flory and Whyte flowre; Leonell and Canomoure, Curias and Florete, Pyramus and Thisbe. In England; Parthenope, Genarides, Hippomadon, Willyam and Meliour, Livius and Arthur, Guye, Bevis, and many other, * and some translated out of Latyne into vul-

* As those "ydle men" Mister Ritson and Mister Ellis have lately again invited us "to waxe more ungraciously subtyle by readynge

Digitized by Google

gare speaches, as the unsavery conceites of Pogius, and of Aneas Silvius, Gurialus and Lucretia. Whiche bokes but ydle men wrote unlearned, and set al upon fylth and viciousnes, in whome I wonder what shulde delyte men, but that vice pleaseth them so muche. As for learnyng, none is to be looked for in those men, whiche sawe never so muche as a shadowe of learning them selfe. And whan they tel ought, what delyte can be in those thynges, that be so playne and folyshe lies. One kylleth xx hym selfe alone, an other xxx, an other wounded with c woundes and left deade, ryseth up agayne, and on the nexte daie made hole and strong, over cometh ii gyauntes, and than goeth awaie loden with golde, and sylver and precious stones, mo than a galy wolde cary awaie. What a madness is it of folkes, to have pleasure in these bokes!"

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXXI. *The Choice of Change; containing the triplicitie of Diuinite, Philosophie, and Poetrie; short for memorie; profitable for knowledge; and necessarie for maners; whereby the learned may be confirmed, the ignorant instructed, and all men generally recreated. Newly set forth by S. R. Gent. and Student in the Vniuersitie of Cambridge. Tria sunt omnia. At London, printed*

of such bokes," let it be added "what bookes oughte to hee reade, as the Gospelles, the Actes, the Epistoles of the Apostels, and the Olde Testament, Sainct Hieronyme, Sainct Ciprian, Augustyne, Ambrose, Hillary, Gregorye, Plato, Cicero, Senec, and suche other on holy daies continually, and sometyme on workynge dayes."

Digitized by Google

by Roger Warde, dwelling neere Holburne Conduite, at the signe of the Talbot. An. Dom. 1585. *4to.* 58 leaves

"¶ To the right honorable Sir Henry Herbert, knight of the most noble order of the garter, Lorde of Cardiffe mannor and S. Quintin, and Earle of Pembrocke, the right worshipfull Sir Philip Sidney Knight, with the right worthy Gentleman M. Robert Sidney Esquire, S. R. wisheth increase of vertuous qualities in the mind, of the gifts of the body, and goodes of Fortune."—"I present these my three bookes of Diuinitie, Philosophie, and Poetrie (comprized together in one volume) vnto you three right H. and W. (who are linked and vnited together in an indissoluble band of amitie and fraternitie) humbly requesting that you will countenance them with fauour, and patronage them by your authoritie, that thereby they may eschew the reproches of malitious tongues, and bleare the enuious eyes of such as prye at other mens faultes in the water, which cause thinges seeme bigger then they be, but regard their owne faultes as through small nets, which cause things to seeme lesse.—Your Honor and Worships to commaund. S. R."

"To the reader. 1. He that knoweth not that he ought to know, is a brute beast among men. 2. He that knoweth no more than he hath need of, is a man among brute beasts. 3. He that knoweth all that may be knowen, is a God among men. 1. Read willingly. 2. Correct friendly. 3. Judge indifferently.

Of each article, divinity, philosophy, and poetry, there are the first and second hundredth only, leav-

Digitized by Google

ing the work incomplete as to the triple number of books. The following class under the head of poetry.

"There is a scarcitie of three sortes of men in this our age. Of priests, for if there were not, one should not need to haue 3 or 4 benefices. Of noble men, because citizens doe aspire to honor, and buy nobilitie. Of Jewes, because christians make an occupation of vsury."

"Whosoeuer will retaine a Lawier, and lawfully seeke his owne right, must be furnished with 3 pockets. In the first pocket he must haue his declarations and certificates, wherewith he may shew his right. In the second pocket he must haue his red ruddockes ready, whiche he must giue vnto his Lawier, who will not set penne to paper without them. In the third pocket he must haue patience, which must stand him in stead when his Lawiers do delay him, and when sentence passeth against him."

"Mens iudgments differ much in these 3 things. Bookes. For one saith, this booke is too long, another too short, the 3 of due length, and for fine phrase and stile, the like that booke was not made a great while. It is al lies said another, y^e. booke is starke naught. Wine. For concerning the qualities of wine, men are diuersly affected. Ah, this is hard wine quoth one; it is too sweete in my opinion said another; nay, nay quoth the 3 ma, it is sharp and piercing me thinkes. It is a cup of neate wine said the owner; I, said another it hath a good smacke of the caske, it will doe a man as much good in his shoes, as in his belly. Cheese. For diuerse hath

Digitized by Google

diuers tastes in seuerall mens mouthes. He saith, it is too salt; he saith it is too fresh; he saith it is too hard; he saith it is too nesh. It is too strong of runnet, saith he. It is, saith another, not strong enough for me. It is sayd one as good as can be. Hereof no two of any ten can agree. So that, no booke, no wine, no cheese, be it good or bad; but praise and dispraise it hath, and hath had."

ART. CCCCLXXII. *The Courtier of Count Baldessar Castilio, deuided into foure bookes. Verie necessarie and profitable for young Gentlemen and Gentlewomen abiding in Court, Pallace, or Place. Done into English by Thomas Hobby. London. Printed by John Wolfe*, 1588. *4to. pp.* 616.

SECOND title, the contentes of the booke. The first booke entreateth of the perfect qualities of a courtier. The second, of the use of them, and of mery jestes and pranckes. The third, of the conditions and qualities of a waiting gentlewoman. The fourth, of the ende of a courtier, and of honest love.

This edition is printed in three columns, viz. Italian in italics, French in Roman, and English in black-letter. Several editions of the English part were published. Of the translator an account may be found in Wood, Vol. I. 150. He dedicated the work "To the Right Honourable the Lord Henry Hastings, sonne and heire apparent to the noble Earle of Huntington." The following sonnet by Lord Buckhurst, afterwards Earl of Dorset, is on the back of the first title.

Digitized by Google

" *Thomas Sackeuyll in commendation of the worke.*

" To the Reader.

" These royall kinges, that reare up to the skye
Their pallace tops, and deck them all with gold,
With rare and curious workes they feede the eye;
And shew what riches here great Princes hold.
A rarer worke, and richer far in worth,
Castilio's hand presenteth here to thee;
No proude, ne golden court, doth he set forth,
But what in court a courtier ought to be.
The Prince he raiseth huge and mightie walles,
Castilio frames a wight of noble fame;
The King with gorgeous tissue clads his halles,
The Count with golden vertue decks the same,
Whose passing skill, lo Hobbie's pen displaies,
To Britaine folke a worke of worthy praise."

ART. CCCCLXXIII. *Galateo of Maister John Della Casa, Archbishop of Beneuenta, or rather, a treatise of the maners and behauioure, it behoueth a man to vse and eschewe, in his familiar conuersation. A worke very necessary and profitable for all gentlemen or other. First written in the Italian tongue, and now done into English by Robert Peterson of Lincolnes Inne, Gentleman. Satis is sapienter. Imprinted at London for Raufe Newbery, dwelling in Fleete streate, a little above the Conduit. An. Do.* 1576. *4to.* 68 *leaves. b. l.*

DEDICATED " to the right honourable my singular good lord, the Lord Robert Dudley, Earle of Leycester, Baron of Denbigh, Knight of the Honourable order of the Garter, [it is his lordship's crest

Digitized by Google

in the garter, back of the title] Maister of the Queenes Maiesties Horses, and one of her Highnesse priuie counsell, Robert Peterson wisheth perfect felicitie." Commendatory verses in Italian by Francesco Pucei and Alessandro Citolini; Latin by Edouardus Cradoccus, S. Theologiæ Doctor and Professor; and in English by Thomas Drant, Archdeacon; J. Stoughton, Student; and Thomas Browne of L. I. Gent.

"The treatise of Master Jhon Della Casa, wherin vnder the person of an old vnlearned man, instructing a youthe of his, he hath talke of the maners," &c. and gives many judicious precepts for the regulation of general behaviour, some of them now better known as the maxims of the polished Earl of Chesterfield. A short extract or two may not be unentertaining.

"To rise vp where other men doe sit and talke, and to walke vp and downe the chamber, it is no poynt of good maner. Also there be some that so buskell them selues, reache, streatch, and yawn, writhing now one syde, and then another, that a man would weene, they had some feuer vppon them. A manifest signe, that the companye they keepe, doth weary them. Likewise doe they very yll, yt now and then pull out a letter out of theyr pocket, to reade it; as if they had greate matters of charge, and affaires of the common weale committed vnto them. But they are much more to be blamed, that pull out theyr knyves or their scisers, and doe nothing els but pare their nayles, as if they made no account at all of the company, and would seeke some other solace to passe the time awaye. Theis fashions to,

Digitized by Google

must be left, that some men vse, to sing betwene the teeth, or play the dromme with their fingers, or shoofle their feete; for these demeanours shewe that a body is carelesse of any man ells."

"A man must beware that he say, not those things, which vnsaide in silence would make the tale pleasant inoughe, and, peraduentere, geue it a better grace to leave them out. As to say thus, 'such a one that was the sonne of such a one, that dwelt in Cocomer street; do you not knowe him? he married the daughter of Gianfigliazzi, the leane scragg that went so much to St. Laraunce. No, do not you know him? why, do you not remember the goodly strayght old man that ware long haire downe to his shoulders?' For if it were nothing materiall to the tale, whether this chaunce befell him, or him, all thys long babble, and fond and folishe questions, were but a tale of a Tubbe; to no purpose, more then to weary mens eares that harken to it, and long to vnderstand the end."

"To weare a toothpicke, about your neck, of all fashions that is the worst, for, besides that it is a baued jewell for a gentleman to pull forth of his bosome, and putteth men in mind of those tooth drawers that sit one their benche in the stretes; it makes men also to thinke that the man loues his belly full well, and is prouided for it, and I see no reason, why they should not as well carry a spoone, about their neckes, as a toothe picke.

"Some men there be, that have a pride or a vse to drawe their mouthes a little awry, or twinckle vp their eye, and to blow vp their cheekes and to puffe, and to make with their countenance sundrie such

Digitized by Google

like foolishe and ilfauoured faces and gestures, I councell men to leaue them cleane, for Pallas herselfe, the goddesse, (as I haue hearde some wise men say) took once a great pleasure to sound the flute and the cornet; and therein she was verie cunning. It chaunst her one day, sounding her cornet for her plesure ouer a fountain, she spide herselfe in the water, and when she beheld those strange gestures she must nedes make with her mouth as she plaid; she was so much ashamed of it that she brake the cornet in pieces and cast it away."

ART. CCCCLXXIV. *A briefe Aunswer made unto two seditious Pamphlets; the one printed in French and the other in English. Contayning a defence of Edmund Campion and his Complices: their moste horrible and unnaturall Treasons against her Majestie and the Realme. By A. M. Honos alit Artes. Imprinted at London for Edward White, dwelling at the little North doore of Paules, at the signe of the Gunne*, 1582. *Small* 8vo.

ANTONY MUNDAY inscribes this tract to Sir Francis Walsingham, Principal Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, and dates his address to the reader, from Barbican, March 22, 1582. He had previously written and printed "A Discoverie of Edmund Campion and his Confederates, &c." And this seems to have drawn forth two Reports of the history and death of Campion, by two writers of his own persuasion, one of whom concludes with a *caveat* to the reader against the account given by Munday, to which he here with some asperity re-

Digitized by Google

plies. Some verses, by his opponents, in praise of Champion, are also here parodied into reproofs.

ART. CCCCLXXV. *The office and duetie of an husband, made by the excellẽt philosopher Lodouicus Viues, and translated into Englyshe by Thomas Paynell. Imprinted at London, in Pouls Churcheyarde, by John Cawood, Prynter vnto the Queenes Hyghnes. Cum priuilego ad imprimendum solum. n. d. eights: to Sig. D d.*

THOMAS PAYNELL, the translator, descended from an ancient family in Lincolnshire. He was very early made a canon regular of Merton Priory in Surrey, and from the interest that place had, according to Wood,* in the college of St. Mary the Virgin, situated in the parish of St. Michael and St. Peter in the Baylie, he was sent there to conclude his education. He afterwards became prior of a monastery of canon regulars, near London, and there is sufficient authority to suppose he for some time held the living of Cotyngham, near Hull and Beverly, in Yorkshire, and died March 22, 1563.

By the Epistle addressed "to the Ryghte Worshipfull Syr Antony Browne, Knyght, Thomas Paynell wysseth helth and prosperitye."—"What thing (says the translator) should a man loue or intreate more amiably or more swetely then his owne wyfe, that is to saye, his owne fleshe and bloude; the whiche no man (except he be very brutishe and beastly) can or ought to mislyke, hate, or in any maner of wise abhorre. But yet how these poore

* Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. Col. 144.

Digitized by Google

silye wemen are handled, and of theyr owne husbandes misordered, contemned, abhorred, yea, and oftentimes without cause reiected, I reporte me vnto the gentle reader of this booke: the whiche yf he haue anye sparcke of wytt or reason, shall easely conceaue this thyng to be true, and the vndiscrete electiō and choyse of the wife to be the onely and originall sprynge and occasion thereof; for in thys our time, a time (I saye) mooste lamentable, menne choose not their wiues for their honestie and vertue, but for their intisinge beautie: not for theyr ciuile and womanly maners, but for theyr possessions and ryches: not to procreate and brynge forth children to the prayse and lawde of God, but for carnall lust and pleasure: not to be well and vertuously occupied at home, but ydely and wantonly to spend the tyme abroade: not to be godly but wor[l]dlye: not to be humble and meke, but to be prowde and hawte; not to regard theyr husbande's honestie, houshold and profyte, but theyr owne lustes and solace. Wherein is the cause then of theyre wrangelynge and gerre, but onelye in the vndiscrete election and choyse of theyre wyues, and because they doo not when they haue them informe them godly, and vertuouslye instructe them; for of whome shulde they be instructed and taughte but of theyr owne husbands?—Counsell wyth Mayster Viues howe to choose a wyfe, and choose her that feareth God and wyll be obedient and reformable, and suche a one, as shall geue no occasion of breache or of diuorsement, the whiche (O Lorde) is nothynge in these oure dayes regarded; for why, to haue many wiues at once, or to refuse her by som

Digitized by Google

cautell or false interpretation of God's moste holy worde, that myslyketh, is at this present but (as men call it) a shifte of descante. O heauen! O earthe!—"

The work is divided into several parts, or chapters, upon "the office and duetie of an husbande; election and choyse of a wyfe; accesse and goynge vnto mariage; discipline and instruction of women; of the house; exterior and outward thinges; apparell and rayment; husbandes absence; reprehention and castigation; proceding and going forwardes in matrimony; what vtilities and profites the mutuall love of those whyche are marryed doeth brynge; of those that haue children; and of her that is in age."

By the following anecdote it appears that Vives was not very accurately acquainted with English history. "In Englande King Henry y^e^. Second was driuen out of his realme by hys sonne, for after y^t^. he had bene longe in love with Philippe's the Frenche Kinge's sister, and that she was sente into England, & maried vnto him, his father being in loue with his fayre doughter in lawe, hys sonne making warre in Scotla͂d, defloured her. The yong woman at the firste com̃ynge home of her husband, opened vnto him what had chaunced, and being moued therewith, draue out his father, & occupied the kingdome." *

* The amorous disposition of Henry the Second is universally acknowledged, but the other circumstances related are not founded in fact. Sir John Trevisa,* who translated Higden's Polychronicon,

* Sir John Trevisa was born at Caradoc in the county of Corn-

Digitized by Google

A panegyric upon women possessing strength and constancy of mind concludes with a description of the noble superiority that attended the royal patroness of Vives.

"Christ wold not that euen in our time we should be without an exa̅ple, the whiche shulde flowe & descend vnto our posteritie, left and exhibited vnto vs by Catharine y^e. Spaniard, Queene of Englande, and wyfe vnto Kynge Henrye the Eyghte of moost famouse memorye, of whome that maye be more truly spoken of, then that, that Valerius wryteth of Lucrece, that there was in her feminine bodye a

has given the story in the following manner. "Also he [the king] had taken somtyme the kepyng of the kynges doughter [sister] of Frau̅ce, for he sholde marye her to his son Richarde of Peytow, but after the dethe of Rosamonde he laye by this mayde. Therfore his sone Rycharde refused the maryage; therfore the kyng cast to wedde this pucell, and therfore he prayed Huguncio the Cardynall for to come & make deuoors bytwene hym and Elyanor the quene. For he hoped so for to haue y^e. more helpe & fauour of Fre̅sshe men to dysheryte his owne sones. Afterwarde fell warre bytwene hym and the kynge of Fraunce for castelle Raph, and kyng Henry axed this pucell to wedde her to his sonne John, & axed wyth her therldom of Peytow & of Angeo; but the kyng of Fraunce assented not to this axyng, but he sent the letters to Rychard by cause he sholde hem see; therfore aroos a greuous wrath bitwene the fader & his owne sone." Book 7, Cap. xxvij.

---

wall. At the time of making the translation, he was vicar of Barkley, co. Gloucester; canon of the collegiate church of Westbury, co. Wilts, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Barkley. He died about 1400. He was entitled to notice in the Bibliographia Poetica, and the omission appears singular, from the known researches of Ritson into the old Chronicles.—Ralph Higden was a monk of St. Werburge, co. Chester, and died 1377, aged . *Nicholson's Eng. Hist. Library*, p. 53. Ed. 1776.

Digitized by Google

man's hearte by the error and faute of nature. I am ashamed of myselfe, and of al those that haue redde so manye thynges, when I behold that woman so strogly to support & suffer so manye and diuers aduersities, that there is not one (although he were wel worthy to be remembred & spoken of among our elders), that with suche constancy of mynd hath suffred cruel fortune, or could so haue ruled flatterynge felicitie, as she dyd. If suche incredible vertue hadde fortuned then, when honor was the reward of vertue, thys woma had dusked the brightnesse of the heroes, and as a diuine thynge and a godlye sente downe from heauen, had bene prayed vnto in temples; although she lacke no temples, for there can not be erected vnto her a more ample or a more magnificente temple then that, the whiche euery man among al nations, marueylinge at her vertues, haue in theyr owne heartes buylded and erected."*

In considering the instruction of women, it is questioned "whether it be expedient for a woman

* To this may be added "a notable sentence of the queene of England. Katherine of Spaine, the wife of Henry the Eight king of England, said, that she loued better a temperate and meane fortune then that which was either too easie and prosperous, or too sharpe and aduerse. Neuerthelesse that if she should be put to her choise which of the two last she would accept, she had rather haue the aduerse then the prosperous: because (said she) commonly they, which are vnfortunate, are not altogether destitute of some consolation and comfort: but they which liue in prosperitie for the most part do want the true vse of vnderstanding, reason and iudgement." *Memorable conceits of divers noble and famous personages of Christendome, of this our moderne time. London, printed for James Shaw.* 1602. 16*mo. pp.* 234.

Digitized by Google

to be learned or no. Some there be that doe playnely deny it. But of this matter I haue euen wyth fewe woordes sufficientlye ynough disputed in my first boke of a christen woma". And therefore I wyll only say here that shall be sufficient to confute that opinion the whiche I doe not alowe, and reproue those that of one sorte of letters geue iudgemente by another. And in declarynge of that doctrine wherwith I woulde that the woman should be instructed & taughte, I thinke ther be but few y^t. wyll repine agaynst my mind & sayinges. Ther be some kind of letters & writynges y^t. pertayne only to adourne & increase eloquence withall; some to delite and please; some that make a man subtile and craftye; some to knowe naturall thynges, and to instruct and informe the mynde of man withall. The workes of poetes, the fables of Milesij, as that of the golden asse, and in a maner all Lucianes workes, and manye other which are written in the vulgar tongue, as of Trystram, Launcelot, Ogier, Amasus and of Artur, the whiche were written and made by suche as were ydle & knew nothinge. These bokes do hurt both man & woman, for they make them wylye & craftye, they kyndle and styr vp couetousnes, inflame angre, & all beastly and filthy desyre. So much knowledge of naturall thynges, as suffiseth to rule & gouerne thys life with all, is sufficient for a woman."*

* Puttenham talks of "places of assembly, where the company shalbe desirous to heare of old aduentures & valiaunces of noble knights in times past, as are those of king Arthur and his knights of the round table, Sir Beuys of Southampton, Guy of Warwicke, and others like;" but Meres has a censure upon Romances in the section

Digitized by Google

Example forms a principal guide for the instruction of a wife, supposed necessary to be given on the part of a husband. "Thou shalt not onely rehearse vnto her olde and aunciente names as Sara, Rebecca, Penelope, Andromacha, Lucretia, Colebolina, Hipparchia, Portia, Sulpitia, Cornelia, and of our sayntes, as Agnes, Catherine, Margaret, Barbara, Monica and Apollonia, but also those that [are] more fresher, as Catherin quene of Engla'd, Clara, Ceruerta, the wife of Vallearus, and Blanca Maroa, albet I doe feare to be reproued, that I doe thus commende my mother, geuynge my selfe to muche to loue and pitie, the which trulye doeth take muche place in me, but yet the trueth muche more. There can not lacke in euerye nation and citye honest and deuoute matrones, by whose examples thei may be styrred and prouoked; but yet the familier examples, as of the mother, the beldame,* the aunt, the sister, the cosyn, or of some

of "a choice is to be had in reading of bookes."—"As the Lord de la Nouue in the sixe discourse of his politike and military discourses censureth of the bookes of Amadis de Gaule, which he saith are no lesse hurtfull to youth, then the workes of Machiauell to age; so these bookes are accordingly to be censured, of whose names follow; Beuis of Hampton; Guy of Warwicke; Arthur of the round table; Huon of Bordeaux; Oliuer of the castle; the foure sonnes of Aymon; Gargantua; Gireleon; the Honour of Chiualrie; Primaleon of Greece; Palmerin de Oliua; the 7 Champions; the Myrror of Knighthood; Blancherdine; Meruin; Howleglasse; the stories of Palladyne and Palmendos; the blacke Knight; the maiden Knight; the history of Cœlestina; the castle of Fame; Gallian of France; Ornatus and Artesia," &c. *Wit's Commonwealth, Part II.* 208.

* This passage confirms the primary meaning of the word beldame as supposed by Steevens, who appears to have sought in vain

Digitized by Google

other kinswoman or frende, shoulde be of more force and value. For why? suche examples as we do see, doe much moore mooue vs, and better we folowe theym then anye other."

The volume forms an amusing collection of moral precepts, and appears intended as a conclusion to the *Instruction of a Christen Woman*, noticed in a preceding article.

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXXVI. *A true reporte of the death & martyrdome of M. Campion Iesuite and preiste & M. Sherwin, & M. Bryan preistes at Tiborne the first of December* 1581. *Observid and written by a Catholike preist, which was present therat. Wherunto is annexid certayne verses made by sundrie persons.* [Printer's device I. H. S. with a cross above; a heart pierced with three nails beneath; the whole in a double oval, and the inner irradiated.] *Apoca. 7. These are they that came out of gret tribulation, and haue washed their stoles and made them white in the bloud of the Lambe.* 16mo. 26 leaves.

IT is probable this anonymous tract was printed at Doway; the device in the title appears similar to one used at that place in 1581.

By an address "to the reader," the work is declared to be a relation in answer to the slaunder spread abroad "to diminish the honour of their re-

for an authority. "Perhaps," he says, "beldame originally meant a grandmother." Reed's Shak. Vol. xi. p. 318, note 3.

Digitized by Google

solute departure & martirdome, as that M. Campion was timerous and fearfull, & that M. Sherwin died a Protestant.——And here by the way I might point out M. Elmer's folly, as not one of the least, who, notwithstanding the knowen lerning of M. Campion (he himselfe a man of knowen wisedome, & iudgement,) was not ashamed, at a sessions at Newgate, vpon the apparance of the Cutler of Holborne, to say openly, that M. Campion was vnlerned, and that a note booke or two of his felowes being taken from him he had nothing in him, as it was manifest in his disputations in the tower.—Muche more M. Elmer spake that day, as he thought, to the discredite of M. Campion, but I pray God giue him better consideration both of this and of further iustice, and so shall the poore poulter at his nexte complaynt be heard, euen of himself, beeing as he himself said a Bishop, a Lorde, and of some credite. Farewell."

This "true report," might be written by Robert Parsons, whose pen was repeatedly employed by the Catholics on similar defences. He describes himself as a priest and an eye witness of the execution. "Since which time, vpon request of some of my fellows and brethren, I wrote those dealings, to answere and satisfie our aduersaries generally, to content and comfort our persecuted brethren specially, and, in part, to diminishe those sinister rumors which are raysed against these good men by a notable and most infamous libel, entituled, *An Aduertisement and defence for truth against her backbyters, and specially against the whispering fauorers and colorers of Campions, and the rest of his confede-*

Digitized by Google

rates treasons, published there, and openly read, printed abrode without authoritie of seen and alowed, a pamphlet, false, impudent, and farssed with lyes and vntruthes, only to colour and shadowe with some face of equitie those strange proceedinges."

Edmund Campion is described as a "Jesuite & preist, a man reputed and taken, and by diuers his co-equals plainlye confessed the flower of Oxforde for that time he studied there, and since abrode in foreine countries one in whom our countrey hath had great honor, the frute of his lerning, vertue, and rare giftes, whiche as they were in his childhood here among vs wonderful, so they were abrode, as in Italy, Germany, and Bohemia, an honour to our country, a glasse and mirror, a light and lanterne, a paterne and example to youth, to age, to lerned, to vnlerned, to religious, and to the laytie of al sort, state, & condition of modestie, grauitie, eloquence, knowledge, vertu and pietie, of which iust and due commendation some of our aduersaries can giue true and certeyn testimonie, who after diligent sifting and enquiring of his life, maners, and demeinor, found nothing faulty, nothing worthy of blame."

"Rodulph Sherwin, a stoute, wise, discret, and lerned priest, was brought vnto the cart, a man so mortified, so febled with fasting, watching, and suche like spirituall exercise, as was wonderful vnto suche, who had conuersed with him before his imprisonment."

"Alexander Brian, a man, although in lerning & knowledge inferior to them, yet equal in patience, constancie and humilitie."

Digitized by Google

In the following passage are the names of the leading disputants who wrote in favour of Protestantism, or rather combined to unveil the errors and insufficiency of the Catholic system. "Truly it is a world to see the ragged rable of these petti pratres who since M. Campion's imprisonment and death, haue caste vp their chargid gorge againste priesthoode, priests, and the societie of Jesus, who yf it would please her Highnes and her honorable counsel to lay open ether pulpit, or print, would shortly plume these dawes in suche short, that their nakednes apparently discouered wold shew them in their kind; then should nether Charke, Harmer, Whitakers, Fyld, Keltrigh, Eliot, kogging Munday, riming Elderton, and Iohn Nichols the disciple of bawdy Bale, all worshipful writers at this time against preistes and Jesuites, so daunse in their nettes, as now by sway of time they do, to the great hurte of infinite innocent soules; then should not William Wiborn's Magg Howlett (a false and malicious practise of some fewe melancholike heretikes first broched and now renued by himselfe to diminish the credite and authoritie of councels) flye free in the day from pursuite and wonder of other birds: at whom nowe with the rest I think the lerned and wise Catholike will looke and laugh, as not worthy of refutation and answere, howsoeuer some yonger scoler may shortly exercise himselfe in reply vpon him whome all Englishe Catholikes (as they say) can not answere."

This virulent attack is resumed against Munday at the end of the report by "a caueat to the reader touching A. M. his discouery. Anthony Munday,

Digitized by Google

or as it is (not without some consideration) thought, that some Machevillian in Mundaye's name hath shuffled out of late a discouery of M. Campion's & his confederates treasons, the same in effect & substance with the aduertisement before rehearsed. My self considering this neiwe hatched discouery to peepe out by sene & alowed: haue thought good in the conclusion of this reporte for the more credit of this his discours to aduertise the reader, of the qualities and conditions of this davus, so rayling and raving at uertuous and good men deceassed, that thereby he may the better iudge and value the truthe of that niewe pamphlet which hathe byn perused by no wurs man then by M. Norton a supposed traytor in the Tower, and now deliuered out by Munday, who first was a stage player (no doubt a calling of some credit*) after an aprentise which tyme he wel serued with deceauing of his master then wandring towardes Italy, by his own report became a coosener in his iourney. Comming to Rome in his short abode there, was charitably relieued, but neuer admitted in the seminary as he pleseth to lye in the title of his booke,† and being wery of well doing,

* "Northbrooke's booke against plaiers."

† "The English Romayne Lyfe. Discouering the liues of the Englishmen at Roome: the orders of the English Seminarie: the dissention betweene the Englishmen and the VVelshmen: the banishing of the Englishmen out of Rome: the Popes sending for them againe: a reporte of many of the paltrie Reliques in Roome: their vautes vnder the grounde: their holy Pilgrimages: and a number other matters, worthy to be read and regarded of euery one. There vnto is added, the cruell tiranny, vsed on an English man at Roome, his Christian suffering, and notable martirdome, for the gospell of Iesus Christe, in Anno 1581. VVritten by A. M.

Digitized by Google

returned home to his first vomite againe. I omite to declare howe this scholler new come out of Italy did play extempore, those gentlemen and others whiche were present, can best giue witnes of his dexterity, who being wery of his folly, hissed him from his stage. Then being therby discouraged, he set forth a balet against playes, but yet (O constant youth) he now beginnes againe to ruffle vpon the stage. I omit among other places his behauiour in Barbican with his good mistres and mother, from whence our superiotendent might fetch him to his court, were it not for loue (I woulde save slaunder) to their gospel. Yet I thinke it not amiss to remember thee of his boyes infelicitie two seueral wayes of late notorious. First, he writing vpon the death of Euerard Haunse, was immediatly controled and disproued by one of his owne hatche; and shortely after seting forth the apprehension of M. Campion, was disproued by George (I was about to saye) Iudas Eliot, who writing against him, proued that those thinges he did were for very lucre's sake only, and not for the truthe, althogh he himselfe be a person of the same predicament, of whom I muste say, that if felony be honesti, then he may for his behauioure be taken for a laweful witnes againste so good men.*

sometime the Pope's Scholler in the Seminarie among them. Honos alit Artes. Seene and allowed. Imprinted at London, by Iohn Charlewoode, for Nicholas Ling; dwelling in Paules Churchyarde, at the signe of the Maremaide. Anno 1582. 4to. pp. 75, without dedication. Afrontispiece in four compartments to "liuely decipher the order of the martirdom," of Richard Atkins.

* A portion respecting Munday is inserted in the Biographia Dramatica.

Digitized by Google

Al which considerd, I wishe the reder to think that the credit of this discourser (at the time of their arraignment an accuser) shuld be such as in euery indifferent man's iugement we know and see by experience the accusers report against the accused doth deserue. Therfore, good reader, examine this man's honesti so reported, & suspend thy iugement against these good priests, vntill by God's grace the whole maner, course, and order, araignment, accusation, condemnation, and answeres, shal come forth, which is shortly inte'ded for thy benefite and satisfaction."

" The certain verses made by sundry persons" are only material as again enumerating several writers of that period. From the first piece of thirty stanzas, the following are taken.

" England looke vp, thy soyle is staind with blood,
thou hast made martirs many of thine owne,
if thou hast grace their deaths will do thee good,
the seede wil take which in such blood is sowne,
and Campion's lerning fertile so before,
thus watered too, must nedes of force be more.

Repent thee Eliot of thy Iudas kisse,
I wish thy penance, not thy desperate ende,
let Norton thinke which now in prison is,
to whom was said he was not Cæsar's friend,
and let the judge consider well in feare,
that Pilate washt his hands, and was not cleare.

The witnesse false, Sledd, Munday, and the rest,
which had your slaunders noted in your booke,
confesse your fault before hand it were best,
lest God do find it written when he doth looke

Digitized by Google

in dreadfull doome vpon the soules of men,
it will be late (alas) to mend it then.

You bloody iury Lea and all the leauen,
take hede your verdit which was giuen in hast
do not exclude you from the ioyes of heauen,
and cause you rue it when the time is past;
and euery one whose malice causd him say
crucifige, let him dread the terror of that day.

Fonde Elderton, call in thy foolish rime,
thy scurile balates are to bad to sell,
let good men rest, and mend thy self in time,
confesse in prose thou hast not meetred well,
or if thy folly can not choose but fayne,
Write alehouse toys, blaspheme not in thy vain."

"Another vpon the same," consisting of nine stanzas; then "a dialogue betweene a Catholike and Consolation," in ten stanzas, both similar measure, and eighty-eight divided Alexandrine, or fourteen syllable verse, as "the complaynt of a Catholike for the death of M. Edmund Campion." In the second piece a storm of the elements is succeeded by clouds of brinish tears, while,

"The riuer Thames a while astonied stoode,
to count the drops of Campion's sacred blood."

And in the last it is described that

"Bohemia land laments the same,
Rodolphus court is sad,
With deepe regarde they now recorde
What vertues Campion had.

Germania mourns, al Spayne doth muse,
And so doth Italy,

Digitized by Google

And Fraunce our friend hath put in print
His passing tragedie."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXXVII. *A Prognostication for ever of Erra Pater, a jewe borne in Jewrye, and Doctour in Astronomye and phisicke. Profitable to kepe the bodye in health, and also Ptholomeus saieth the same. This Prognostication serueth for all the world ouer. Oct.* 12 leaves. b. l. n. d. or printer's name.

AN augur prognosticating the events of the year from the day of the week on which it commences, can only awaken compassion for the credulity of some portion of the human kind. A specimen equally fallacious is the following;

"Of the signification of thonder in every day of the weake. If it thonder on the Sondaye, there wil be a great death of clarkes, of judges, and other peruers people by signification. If on the Mondaye it chaunce to thonder, then many women shall dye, and the corne will suffer an eclipse by signification. If it thonder on Tuesdaye it betokeneth plentie of corne. If on Wednesdaye, it chaunce to thonder, it betokeneth that yere that common women and lighte wenches and folishe women shall die, and then shal be great bloudsheding. If it thonder on the Tursday then shal be great chepe of corne. If on Friday it chaunce to thonder it betokeneth that a great man shalbe slaine, and diuers other murthers shalbe done. If on Saturday it chaunce to thonder it betokeneth that then shall be a generall pestilent

Digitized by Google

plage whereof many shall die &c. Explicit. Thus endeth this prognostication for euer."

ART. CCCCLXXVIII. *The Castell of Helth, corrected and in some places augmented, by the first author therof, Syr Thomas Elyot, knight, the yere of our lorde* 1541. Colophon. *Imprinted at London in Flete strete, in the house late Thomas Berthelettes. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.* 12*mo. b. l.*

THE erudition of SIR THOMAS ELYOT has obtained him universal notice and celebration as a grammarian, poet, rhetorician, philosopher, physician, cosmographer and historian. His works were in the highest estimation, and the majority of them passed through many editions. The Castle of Health appears to have been the foundation of his character as a physician, which was first printed in 1534, again 1539, 1541, 1547, 1561, 1572, 1576, 1580, 1595,* and it is probable there were two editions without date.

At the back of the title begins "The Proheme of Syr Thomas Elyot, knight, into his booke called the Castle of Helth." In this the author defends the principle of his work.

"Sens this noble writer [Galen] fou'd that lack in his time, whan there flourished in sundry countries a great multitude of men excellent in al kindes

* The edition of 1572 is in the enumeration of Berkenhout; 1595 was printed in quarto by the Widdow Orwin as "now newlie perused;" the others are noticed by Herbert.

Digitized by Google

of lernyng, as it yet doth appere by some of their workes, why should I be greeued with reproches, wherwith some of my countrey do recõpence me for my labours taken without hope of tẽporall reward, only for the feruent affection, which I haue euer borne toward the publike weale of my countrey? A worthy matter, saieth one, Sir Thomas Elyot is become a physicion, and writeth in phisicke, whiche besemeth not a knight; he mought haue been much better occupied. Truely if thei wyll call him a phisicion, whiche is studious aboute the weale of his countrey, I witsaufe they so name me, for duryng my life, I will in that affection alway continue. And why, I praye you, shoulde men haue in disdaine or small reputacio the science of phisicke? which beyng well vnderstande, truly experienced, and discretely ordred, doth conserue helth, without the which all pleasures bee peinefull, richesse vnprofitable, company annoyance, strength turned to feblenesse, beauty to lothsomnesse, sences are dispersed, eloquence interrupted, remembrance confounded, whiche hathe ben considered of wise men, not only of the priuate estate, but also of emperours, kings, and other greate princes, who for the vniuersall necessitee and incomparable vtilitee, whiche they perceiued to be in that science of phisicke, they did not only aduance and honour it with speciall priuiledges, but also diuers and many of them were therin right studious." [The author then enumerates several royal characters, who made physic their study; and some that have given names to various simples, and noticing writers upon the same subject,

Digitized by Google

proceeds] "This well considered, I take it for no shame to studie that science, or to set foorth any bookes of the same, beyng therto prouoked by the moste noble and vertuous exaumple of my moste noble maister kyng Henrie the viii. whose helth I hertily pray God as long to preserue, as God hath constitute man's life to continue, for his highnesse hath not disdained to be the chiefe author and setter foorth of an Introduction into grammar, for the children of his louyng subiectes, wherby, hauynge good maysters, thei shall most easily and in short time apprehend the vnderstandyng and forme of speakyng of true and eloquent latine. O royall hert full of very nobilitee! O noble breast, settynge foorth vertuous doctrine, and laudable studie! But yet one thing much greeueth me, that notwithstandyng I haue euer honoured, and specially favoured the reuerend colledge of approued physicions, yet some of them heryng me spoken of, haue saied in derision, that although I were pretily seen in histories, yet beyng not lerned in phisicke, I haue put in my booke diuers errours, in presumynge to write of herbes and medicines."

[A catalogue of authors that had been perused are given, and that although he had not been at Mountpellier, Padua, or Salern, he had taken no little profit concerning his own health.] "If physicions be angry, that I haue written phisicke in englishe, let them remember that the grekes wrate in greke; the Romains in latin; Anicenna and the other in Arabike, which were their owne proper and maternall tongues. And if thei had been as muche attached

Digitized by Google

with enuie and couetise, as some nowe seeme to be, thei would haue deuised some particular laguage, with a strange cypher or forme of letters, wherin thei would haue written their science, whiche language or letters no manne should haue knowen that had not professed and practised phisicke; but those, although they were Paynims and Jewes, yet in this part of charitee, they farre surmounted vs christians, that they would not haue so necessarie a knowlege as phisicke is, to be hidde from them, whiche would be studious about it.

"Finally, God is my iudge, I write neyther for glorie, rewarde, nor promocion; only I desire men to deme well mine intent, sens I dare assure them, that all that I haue written in this booke, I haue gathered of most principall writers in phisicke. Whiche beyng thoroughly studied and wel remembred, shall be profitable (I doubt not) vnto the reader, and nothyng noyous to honest phisicions, that dooe measure theyr studie, with moderate liuyng and christen charitee."

The work is divided into four books, upon the constitution, food, passions, remedies, &c. &c. From the following chapter upon exercise had a limner made sketches of the attitudes, some of the subjects would appear to be undergoing a torture or punishment, or the fooleries of a juggler, rather than pastimes, and following the admonitory precepts of a discipline of Galen.

"The diuersitees of exercises.—The qualitee of exercise, is the diuersitee therof, for asmuch as therin be many differences in mouyng, and also some exercise moueth more one parte of the bodie, some an

Digitized by Google

other. In difference of mouynge some is slowe or soft, some is swift or faste, some is strong or violent, some be mixte with strengthe and swiftnesse. Strong or violent exercises bee these, deluyng (specially in tough clay and heui) bearyng or susteinyng of heauy burdeins, climmyng or walkyng against a steepe vpright hyll, holdyng a rope, and climmyng vp thereby, hangeyng by the hands on any thyng aboue a man's reache, that his feete touche not the ground: standyng and holdyng vp, or spreading the armes, with the handes faste cloased and abidynge so a longe time. Also to holde the armes stedfast, causyng an other manne, to assaye, to pull them out, and notwithstandyng he kepeth his arme stedfast, inforcynge therevnto the synewes and muscules. Wrastlyng also with the armes and legges, if the person be equall in strength, it dooeth exercise the one and the other; if the one be stronger than is to the weaker a more violent exercise. All these kyndes of exercises, and other lyke them do augment strength, and therefore they serue only for younge men which be inclined, or be apt to the warres. Swifte exercise without violence is, rennyng, plaiyng with weapons, tenise or throwyng of the ball, trottyng a space of grounde forwarde and backward, goeyng on the toes and holdynge vp the handes. Also stirryng vp and downe his armes, without plummettes. Vehement exercise is compounde of violent exercise and swyfte, whan they are ioyned together at one tyme, as daunsyng of galyardes, throwyng of the ball and rennyng after it;—foote ball play may be in the numbre therof, throwyng of the longe darte, and continewynge it many times;

Digitized by Google

rennynge in harneyse, and other like. The moderate exercise is longe walkynge or goeng a iourney. The partes of the bodie haue sondrie exercises appropried vnto them, as rennyng and goeynge is the most propre for the legges. Mouynge of the armes vp and downe, of stretchynge theim out and plaiyng with weapons, serueth moste for the armes and shoulders, stowpyng and risyng oftentymes, or liftynge greate weightes, takyng vp plummettes or other lyke poyses on the endes of staues, and in likewyse, liftynge vp in euery hande a speare or morispike by the endes, specially crossyng the handes, and to laye theim downe againe in their places: these do exercise the backe and loynes. Of the bulke and lunges the propre exercyse is meeuynge of the breath in syngeing or criynge. The entrayles, whiche be vnderneath the myddreffe, be exercised by blowyng, either by constrainte or plaiynge on shaulmes or sackbottes, or other like instrumentes, which doe require much wynde. The muscules are best exercised with holdynge of the breathe in a longe time, so that he, whiche dooeth exercise, hath well digested his meate, and is not troubled with much wynde in his bodie. Finally, lowde readyng, counterfayt battayle, tenyse, or throwyng the ball, renynge, walkyng, adde to shootynge: which in mine opinion exceede all the other, dooe exercise the bodie commodiously. Alway remember, that the ende of violent exercise is difficultie in fetchyng of the breath. Of moderate exercise, alteracion of breathe onley, or the beginnyng of sweate. Moreouer in winter, rennynge and wrastelyng is conuenient. In sommer wrastelyng

Digitized by Google

a littell, but not renyng. In very colde weather muche walkynge, in hotte weather, reste is more expedient. They whiche seeme to haue moyste bodies, and lyue in idelnesse, they haue neede of violente exercise. They which are leane and cholerike, muste walke softlie, and exercyse theym selfe very temperately. The plummettes called of Galene alteres, which are nowe much vsed with great men, beyng of equall weight, and accordyng to the strength of him that exerciseth, are very good to be vsed fastynge, a littell before breakefaste or dyner, holdyng in euery hande one plummet, and lifting them downe with muche violence, and so he may make the exercise violent, or moderate, after the poyse of the plummettes, heuier or lighter, and with muche or littell labouring with them."

In a chapter upon gestacion other exercise is noticed "as liyng a bedde, hangeynge by coardes or chaynes, or in a cradell, sittynge in a chayre, which is caried on men's shoulders with staues, as was the vse of the ancient Romains, or sittyng in a boat or barge, whiche is rowed, ridyng on a horse whiche aumbleth very easily," and "gestacion in a chariot or wagon hath in it a shakynge of the bodie, but some vehement, and some more softe."

The following may amuse. "Walnuttes, mixt with sugar doo nourishe temperately. Of two dry nuttes, as many figges, and xx leaues of rew, with a grayne of salt, is made a medicine whereof if one doo eate fastynge, nothyng whiche is venemous may that day hurt him, and it also preserueth against the pestilence."

"Deere red and falowe. Hyppocrates affirmeth

Digitized by Google

that flesshe of hartes and hyndes to be of yll iuyce, hard of digestion and drie.—Of falowe deere, he nor any other olde wryter doth speake of, as I remember, I suppose bycause there be not in al the world, so many as be in England, where they consume a good parte of the best pasture in the realme, and are in nothyng profitable, sauyng that of the skynnes of them is made better lether than is of calues, the huntyng of them beyng not so pleasant as the huntynge of other venery or vermine, the flesshe much more vnholsome and vnpleasant than of a red deere, ingendring melancholy and making many feareful dreames, &c."

In a chapter upon the "diuersitee of meates eaten, wherby health is appaired," the learned Knight gives the following description of Gluttony.

"It may seeme to all men, that haue reason, what abuse is here in this realme in the continual gormandise and daily feedyng on sondrie meates at one meall the spirite of gluttony, triumphyng amonge vs in his glorious chariot, called welfare, driuyng vs afore him, as his prisoners, into his dungeon of surfet where we are tormented with catarres, feuers, goutes, pleurisies, frettynge of the guttes, and many other sicknesses, and finally cruelly put to death by them, ofte times in youth or in the most pleasant time of our life, whan we would most gladly liue. For the remedy wherof how many times haue there been deuised ordinaunces and actes of counsayle? Although perchance bodyly health was not the chiefe occasion thereof, but rather prouision against vayne and sumptuous expenses of the meane people. For the nobilitee was excepted, and had libertee to

Digitized by Google

abyde still in the dungeon, if they would, and to liue lesse while than other men: but whan, where and how longe were the saied good deuises put in due execucion, for all that thereof shuld succede double profite; that is to say, helth of body, and increase of substance, by eschewynge of superfluous expenses in sundry dishes? And howe longe will men fantasie lawes and good ordinaunces, and neuer determine them? Fantasie procedeth of witte, determinacion of wisedome, witte is in the deuysyng and speakynge, but wisedom is in the perfourmance, which resteth only in execucion."

The volume concludes with a justificatory address to the reader.

"Thus make I an end of this treatise, desiryng them that shall take profite thereby, to defend it against enuious disdayne, on whome I haue set the aduenture, for the loue that I beare to my countrey, requiryng all honest phisicions to remembre that the intent of my labour was, that men and women reddyng this woorke, and obseruyng the counsayles therein, should adapte therby their bodies, to receiue more sure remedie by the medicines prepared by good physicions in dangerous sicknesses, they keeping good diete, and infourmyng diligently the same physicions of the maner of their affectes, passyons, and sensible tokens. And so shall the noble and moste necessarie science of phisicke, with the ministers therof, escape the sclander, whiche they haue of long time susteyned, and accordyng to the precept of the wyse man, be worthily honoured, for asmuche as the highest God dyd create the physicion for man's necessitee, and of the earth created medicine, and

Digitized by Google

the wyse man shall not abhorre it. Thue fare ye well gentill readers, and forget me not with your good report, and pray to God that I be neuer worse occupied.

Finis."

J. H.

ART. CCCCLXXIX. *A Preservative agaynste Deth. Londini. An. M. D.XLV.* Colophon. *Imprinted at London, in Fletestrete, by Thomas Berthelet, printer to the Kynges Highnes, the seconde of July, the yere of our Lorde MDLXV. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum. Small 8vo. Sig. E ij.**

AT a period when the layman grew positive and loud against pride and bigotry, and the monk was strenuous in continuing to uphold the dark veil of mystery, this plain ethical discourse was published unconnected with the polemics of the time. The universal learning of the author, SIR THOMAS ELYOT, commanded every subject, while his unaffected language was held in as universal esteem. Interspersed with short passages from scripture, and the works of the fathers, he framed this brief essay for general perusal, and considered the doctrine would receive

* The loan of a volume, containing this and the following article, has been obligingly made by a literary gentleman, who notices the first as omitted by Herbert. It is mentioned in Berkenhout's Biog. Lit. and appears the only edition. The title is in the author's usual compartment, having the date 1534 in the sell; at the back, the arms probably of Sir Edward North, (motto, Face avt Tace.) Also repeated on the page after the colophon, where a subsequent leaf contains the printer's sign of Lucretia Romana.

Digitized by Google

additional weight in the opinion of the multitude, being written while he served sheriff; an office he held for the county of Cambridge. Prefixed is a dedicatory preface, commencing

" *Thomas Elyot, Knyght, to his Worshypfull frende, Syr Edwarde North, Knight, Chauncellor of the court of the augmentacions of the reuenues of the Kinges croune, desireth well to doo.*

" The lytell boke whyche I sent to you at the begynnynge of Lent last passed, a smal requitall of your gentyll benefites, I haue caused nowe to be printed; as well for a testimonie of the herty loue, whiche I doo beare toward you, and that being printed it maie the lengar endure with you and others, as also that my priuate gift maie be beneficiall to many men, which, without disdaine or enuy, will oftentymes reade it. I knowe well, some men will thinke, and saie also perchaunce, that I spende my witte vainely, for it is the office of priestes for to preache, and it dothe not perteine to a knyght, much lesse to a sheriffe, to write, specially of suche holy mattiers. Also that in writyng to you, whiche are continually occupied about the kynges maiesties busynesse, I lose all my labour; considering that beside the tymes of meale and of slepe (whiche also be littell and scarse, as I well haue perceyued) there remaineth with you none opportunitie to reade any bokes of Englyshe or Latin.—Where for the more reuere'ce due to the order of priesthode, it is most congruent and fittyng, that preaching in commune assembles be reserued onely to that ministracion, yet where a knyght or other man, not being of a lite

Digitized by Google

estimacion, hath learnyng ioyned with moderate discrecion, yf he being zelouse of vertue, and meued only by charitie, wolde fayne haue other men to remembre their state and condicion, and according to their dueties, to loue God, and to feare his terrible sentence, what law or raison should lette hym, with an humble spirite and vncorrupted intent, to set furth in writing or print, that whiche shalbe commodious to many men. And if he be a knight, or in other authoritie (for the rarenesse of learnynge founden in suche men) the warke shal be muche the better imbraced, and of the moo men desyred. Also for asmuche as I am a sheriffe, I think my selfe the more bounden to bee thus occupied. For sens it pertaineth to myn office, and also the lawes of this realme doo compell me to punishe transgressours; howe muche more is it my duetie, to doo the best that I can, by all studye and meanes to withdrawe men from transgressing the lawes and commaundementes of God, whiche beinge diligently and truely obserued, the occasions of transgressyng of temporall lawes should be clerely excluded.—Aswel for myn owne erudicion, as for the remembrance of other men, I haue gathered togither out of holy scripture this litle treatise; whiche often tymes radde and kept in remembraunce shall be a preseruative against death euerlasting.—And as touchynge the readyng of this litle woorke, if ye do rede it in the masse while, for lacke of tyme more conuenient, I dare vndertake, God will bee therwith nothyng offended; but ye being therwith stered the more deuoutly to serue hym, he shall receyue it of you as a good praier, sens that meditacion and praier be but one thing in their nature."—

Digitized by Google

The following extract upon wrath, inserted towards the conclusion of the work, will serve as sufficient specimen of the author's manner and reasoning in his character as a theologist.

" What haue we to saie vnto wrathe, whiche is mixt with the bloudde in oure bodies, and lyeth therein priuyly wrapped lyke a sparke of wilde fier, hidde vnder ashes, vntyl some mattier be mynistred, that offendeth our myndes; than brasteth it out with a violẽt flame and setteth the house on a fier, burnyng the pillars of raison, and doune falleth the roufe of charitie, and is therewith consumed. Wrathe (saith Salamon) hath no mercy, nor the brastyng out furye. And who maie suffre the violence of the spirite, whiche is excedingly meued? But two meanes there be for to resist it. One by the often remembraunce of hir and hir contrarye byfore she inuadeth. He that somtyme beholdeth a persone, whyche is vehemently angry, how his face changeth, how his lyppes trembleth, his mouthe perchaunce fometh, and his voyce is altred, his wordes disordred, his wittes dispersed, his reason subuerted, a man in nature, a brute beast in figure, a diuell in coniecture; leat hym haue this fourme in remembrance, and consider his nature transformed. As sone as we bee prouoked to wrathe, leat vs immediately thinke, that they whiche beholde vs, will detest the same thing in vs, that we abhorred before in an other. If we be subiectes, or seruauntes, we should refraine angre for our obedience, remembring that Saynte Paule saieth, seruauntes, be obedient to your carnall maisters with feare and dreade, in simplicitie of your hartes as vnto Christ. If we be masters or rulers, leat vs consider, what our exaumple shall bee to

Digitized by Google

them that bee vnder vs; if it shall be yll, we sustayne double bourdeyne, theyrs and our owne. Of such importaunce is wrathe, that where it is feruente, both reason and iustice be drowned. The wrathe of a man (saieth Sainct James) doethe not exercise the iustice of God. And therefore it hath ben thought of some wyse men, that it is not expedient to put in authoritee men, whiche of their nature are exceedyngly angry for euery occasion, leste they beynge stered with their naturall fiersenesse, and prouoked by their owne wilfull appetites, lyke to wylde beastes, in their rage dooe brynge thynges out of ordre, and punish the innocent with the offendour, and doe other thynges, wherof they to late doe repent theim; wherof the worlde is full in daiely experience. An other meane (which Seneke dooeth call the chiefe remedie) is the deferryng of wrath; that first the ferventnes maie be abated, and the darke myste, which anoyeth the mynde, may either fall, or not be so thicke. It is a good doctrine to vs, though we be Christen men, the lesson that Apollodorus the philosophier lefte to the Emperour Augustus. Whan any occasion happeneth (saieth he) whiche maie prouoke the to angre, before that thou dooest or saiest any thynge, remembre to reherce all the letters in the Greke alphabete. In remembring this lesson, and folowynge it, Augustus euer after refrained his angre, wherevnto before he was of his nature disposed. Why shuld we disdayn to dooe that whiche so great an Emperour didde? Vnto whom in greatnesse of rule neuer any other myght be compared? Or by cause we be Christen men, in

Digitized by Google

the stede of the xxiiij letters of Greke, we maie reherse distinctly the Pater noster, either in Latine or Englishe. Wherein we shall haue this aduauntage, that in the reciting these words, 'forgeue vs our trespasses, as we forgeue them that doo trespasse against vs,' we shal be muche more stirred to remitte our displeasure, or at the leste waie to forbeare to be than angry. Finally, the forbearing shall make the angre more moderate, the inclination to wrath maie be well tempred by the remembraunce of pacience howe beaultyfull she is, and how well beloued, not of man onely, but also of God."

J. H.

END OF VOL. V.

BARNARD AND FARLEY,
Skinner Street, London.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY, BERKELEY

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

Books not returned on time are subject to a fine of 50c per volume after the third day overdue, increasing to $1.00 per volume after the sixth day. Books not in demand may be renewed if application is made before expiration of loan period.

OCT 16 1930

RECD LD

SEP 18 1950

RECD LD

2 1952

Form L-9-15m-8,'29

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES
C031195129

2C

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY, BERKELEY

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

Books not returned on time are subject to a fine of 50c per volume after the third day overdue, increasing to $1.00 per volume after the sixth day. Books not in demand may be renewed if application is made before expiration of loan period.

OCT 16 1930

19May'51JD

21May'51LU

23Jul'57WJ

REC'D LD

SEP 18 1950

6Jan'62GFW

REC'D LD

JAN 2 1962

AUG 23 1979

REC. CIR. FEB 26 1979

50m-7,'29